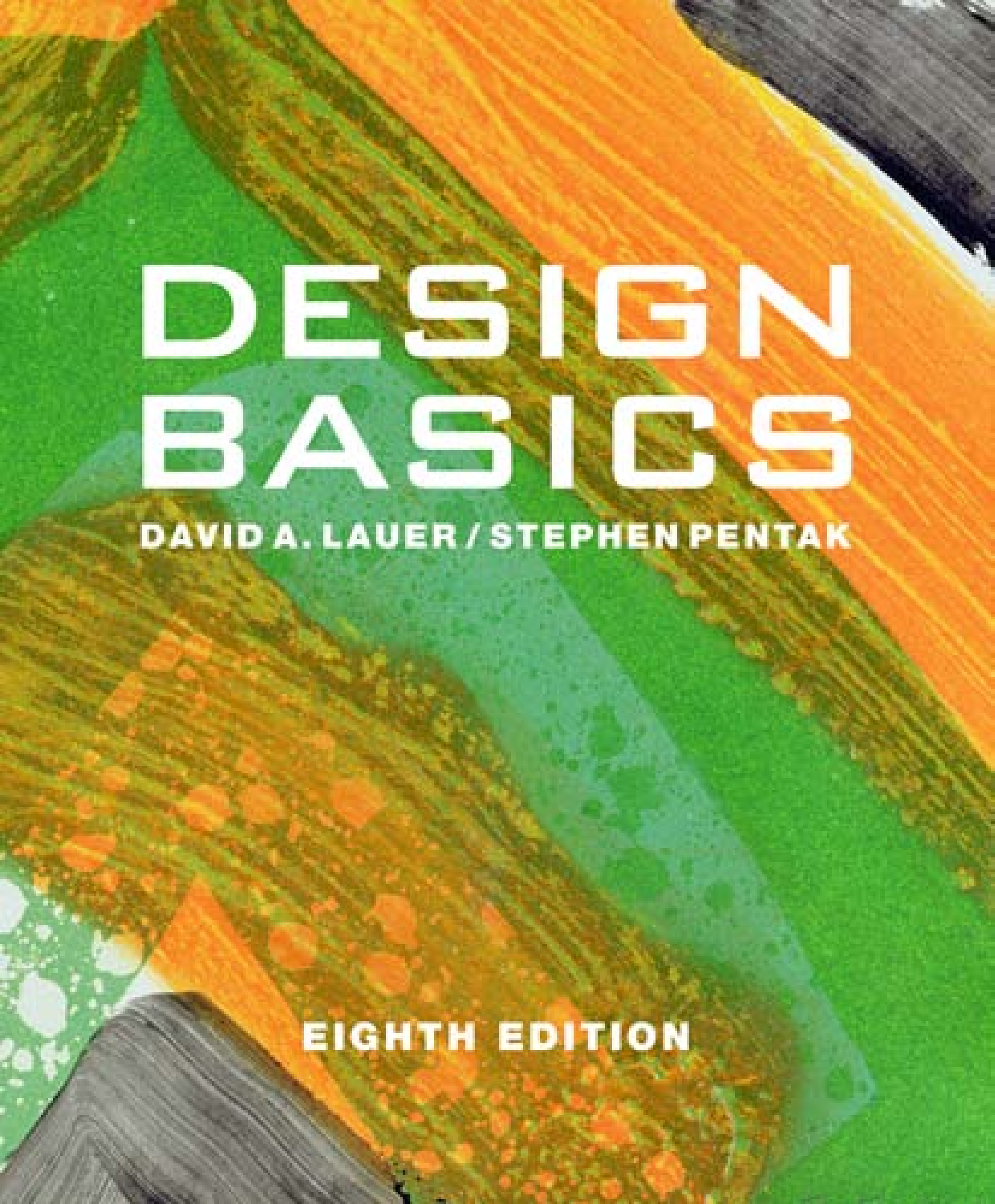


DESIGN BASICS

DAVID A. LAUER / STEPHEN PENTAK

EIGHTH EDITION

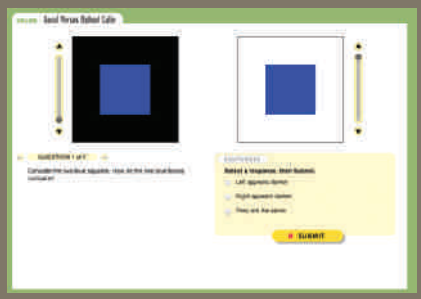
This page intentionally left blank

LOG IN USING THE

ACCESS CODE*

THAT CAME WITH YOUR NEW TEXT!

IT'S YOUR GATEWAY TO COURSEMATE'S MANY RESOURCES:



DB

Icons in the text prompt you to visit interactive modules that provide additional practice.

Image flashcards and self-quizzing test your knowledge.

*If your instructor didn't order **Website Access** or the **Interactive e-Book** with this book, you can purchase them separately at **www.cengagebrain.com**.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

This is an electronic version of the print textbook. Due to electronic rights restrictions, some third party content may be suppressed. Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. The publisher reserves the right to remove content from this title at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it. For valuable information on pricing, previous editions, changes to current editions, and alternate formats, please visit www.cengage.com/highered to search by ISBN#, author, title, or keyword for materials in your areas of interest.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

DESIGN BASICS

DAVID A. LAUER / STEPHEN PENTAK

Professor Emeritus,
The Ohio State University

EIGHTH EDITION

WADSWORTH
CENGAGE Learning™

Australia • Brazil • Japan • Korea • Mexico • Singapore • Spain • United Kingdom • United States

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

WADSWORTH
CENGAGE Learning™

Design Basics, Eighth Edition

David A. Lauer, Stephen Pentak

Publisher: Clark Baxter

Senior Development Editor: Sharon Adams Poore

Assistant Editor: Ashley Bargende

Editorial Assistant: Elizabeth Newell

Media Editor: Kimberly Apfelbaum

Executive Marketing Manager: Diane Wenckebach

Marketing Coordinator: Loreen Pelletier

Senior Marketing Communications Manager: Heather Baxley

Senior Content Project Manager: Lianne Ames

Senior Art Director: Cate Barr

Print Buyer: Julio Esperas

Rights Acquisition Specialist: Mandy Groszko

Production Service: Lachina Publishing Services

Text Designer: Anne Carter

Cover Designer: Anne Carter

Cover Image: Howard Hodgkin, detail from *You Again*, 2001. © Howard Hodgkin, courtesy Alan Cristea Gallery, London.

Compositor: Lachina Publishing Services

© 2012, 2008, 2005 Wadsworth, Cengage Learning

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. No part of this work covered by the copyright herein may be reproduced, transmitted, stored, or used in any form or by any means graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including but not limited to photocopying, recording, scanning, digitizing, taping, Web distribution, information networks, or information storage and retrieval systems, except as permitted under Section 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

For product information and technology assistance, contact us at
Cengage Learning Customer & Sales Support, 1-800-354-9706

For permission to use material from this text or product,
submit all requests online at **www.cengage.com/permissions**
Further permissions questions can be emailed to
permissionrequest@cengage.com

Library of Congress Control Number: 2010932861

ISBN-13: 978-0-495-91577-5

ISBN-10: 0-495-91577-7

Wadsworth
20 Channel Center Street
Boston, MA 02210
USA

Cengage Learning is a leading provider of customized learning solutions with office locations around the globe, including Singapore, the United Kingdom, Australia, Mexico, Brazil and Japan. Locate your local office at **international.cengage.com/region**.

Cengage Learning products are represented in Canada by Nelson Education, Ltd.

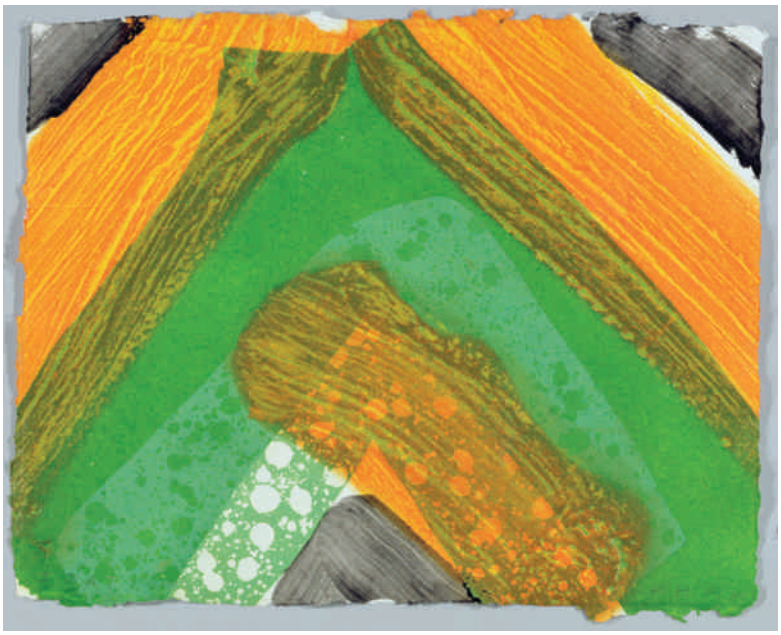
For your course and learning solutions, visit **www.cengage.com**.

Purchase any of our products at your local college store or at our preferred online store **www.cengagebrain.com**.

Printed in the United States of America
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 14 13 12 11 10

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

ABOUT THE COVER ART



HOWARD HODGKIN

You Again. 2001. Hand-painted, etching, aquatint, caborundum; image size: 11" × 1' 2"; paper size: 11" × 1' 2". Edition of 50.

Howard Hodgkin was born in London in 1932 and attended Camberwell School of Art and the Bath Academy of Art, Corsham. In 1984 he represented Britain at the Venice Biennale and in the following year won the Turner Prize. He has exhibited internationally for over four decades, and his work is included in major public and private collections all over the world.*

The hand-painted print *You Again* shows Hodgkin's characteristic concern for explicit marks or brush strokes and an attention to the border or boundary of the composition. The image on the cover of this book is a detail, and the decision to crop the image was a compromise. The rough border would look trapped against the hard edge of the cover, so better to crop it and let the shapes appear to move in an unbounded energy. These bold strokes appear to continue beyond the edge of the book. The cover design includes the title and author of course, and this provides an anchor to the composition.

Here on this page you can see the artist's work, in its full and original format.

*http://www.gagosian.com/artists/howard-hodgkin/

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

To Debbie

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CONTENTS

Part 1
DESIGN PRINCIPLES

CHAPTER 1

DESIGN PROCESS 2

INTRODUCTION
Design Defined 4

PROCEDURES
Steps in the Process 6

THINKING
Getting Started 8
Form and Content 10
Form and Function 12

LOOKING
Sources: Nature 14
Sources: Artifacts 16
Sources: History and Culture 18

DOING
Thinking with Materials 20
Doing and Redoing 22

CRITIQUE
Constructive Criticism 24

CHAPTER 2

UNITY 26

INTRODUCTION
Harmony 28
Visual Unity 30

GESTALT
Visual Perception 32

WAYS TO ACHIEVE UNITY
Proximity 34
Repetition 36
Continuation 38
Continuity and the Grid 40

UNITY WITH VARIETY
The Grid 42
Varied Repetition 44
Emphasis on Unity 46
Emphasis on Variety 48
Chaos and Control 50

UNITY AT WORK
Figurative and Abstract 52

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 3

EMPHASIS AND FOCAL POINT 54

INTRODUCTION
Attracting Attention 56

WAYS TO ACHIEVE EMPHASIS
Emphasis by Contrast 58
Emphasis by Isolation 60
Emphasis by Placement 62

DEGREE OF EMPHASIS
One Element 64

ABSENCE OF FOCAL POINT
Emphasizing the Whole over the Parts 66

CHAPTER 4

SCALE AND PROPORTION 68

INTRODUCTION
Scale and Proportion 70

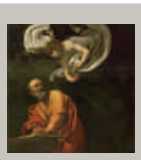
SCALE OF ART
Human Scale Reference 72

SCALE WITHIN ART
Internal References 74
Internal Proportions 76
Contrast of Scale 78

MANIPULATING SCALE AND PROPORTION
Surrealism and Fantasy 80

PROPORTION
Geometry and Notions of the Ideal 82
Root Rectangles 84

CHAPTER 5



BALANCE 86

INTRODUCTION 88

IMBALANCE
Horizontal and Vertical Placement 90

SYMMETRICAL BALANCE
Bilateral Symmetry 92
Examples from Various Art Forms 94

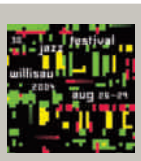
ASYMMETRICAL BALANCE
Introduction 96
Balance by Value and Color 98
Balance by Texture and Pattern 100
Balance by Position and Eye Direction 102
Analysis Summary 104

RADIAL BALANCE
Examples in Nature and Art 106

CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC BALANCE
Allover Pattern 108

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 6



RHYTHM 110

INTRODUCTION
Engaging the Senses 112
Visual Rhythm 114

RHYTHM AND MOTION
Shapes and Repetition 116

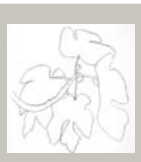
ALTERNATING RHYTHM
Patterns and Sequence 118

PROGRESSIVE RHYTHM
Converging Patterns 120

POLYRHYTHMIC STRUCTURES
A Study in Contrast 122

Part 2
DESIGN ELEMENTS

CHAPTER 7



LINE 126

INTRODUCTION
A Point Set in Motion 128

LINE AND SHAPE
Defining Shape and Form 130

TYPES OF LINE
Actual, Implied, and Psychic Lines 132

LINE DIRECTION
Horizontal, Vertical, and Diagonal Lines 134

CONTOUR AND GESTURE
Precision or Spontaneity 136

LINE QUALITY
Creating Variety and Emphasis 138

LINE AS VALUE
Using Lines to Create Dark and Light 140

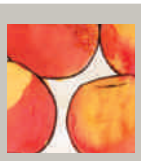
LINE IN PAINTING
Outline of Forms 142
Explicit Line 144

LOST-AND-FOUND CONTOUR
Suggestions of Form 146

INHERENT LINE
Structure of the Rectangle 148

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 8



SHAPE 150

INTRODUCTION
Shaping Perception 152

PREDOMINANCE OF SHAPE 154

VOLUME/MASS
Working in Two and Three Dimensions 156

NATURALISM AND DISTORTION
Exaggerated Shapes 158

NATURALISM AND IDEALISM
Nature and Aspiring to Perfection 160

ABSTRACTION
Essence of Shape 162

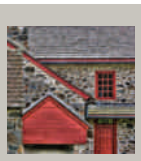
NONOBJECTIVE SHAPES
Pure Forms 164

CURVILINEAR SHAPES 166

RECTILINEAR SHAPES AND COMBINATIONS 168

POSITIVE/NEGATIVE SHAPES
Introduction 170
Isolation or Integration 172
Emphasis on Integration 174
Ambiguity 176

CHAPTER 9



PATTERN AND TEXTURE 178

PATTERN
Creating Visual Interest 180
Order and Variety 182

TEXTURE AND PATTERN
Similarities and Differences 184

TEXTURE
Creating Visual Interest 186

TACTILE TEXTURE
Actual and Implied 188
Collage 190

VISUAL TEXTURE
Verisimilitude and Trompe L'oeil 192

CHAPTER 10

ILLUSION OF SPACE 194

INTRODUCTION
Translating Space to Two Dimensions 196

DEVICES TO SHOW DEPTH
Size 198
Overlapping 200
Vertical Location 202
Aerial Perspective 204
Plan, Elevation, Perspective 206
Linear Perspective 208
One-Point Perspective 210
Two-Point Perspective 212
Multipoint Perspective 214

AMPLIFIED PERSPECTIVE
A Different Point of View 216

MULTIPLE PERSPECTIVE
A Pictorial Device 218

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

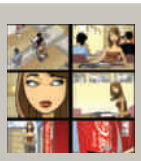
ISOMETRIC PROJECTION
A Spatial Illusion 220

OPEN FORM/CLOSED FORM
The Concept of Enclosure 222

TRANSPARENCY
Equivocal Space 224

CONCLUSION
Complexity and Subtlety 226

CHAPTER 11



ILLUSION OF MOTION 228

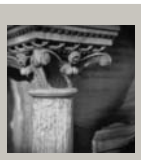
INTRODUCTION
Stillness and Arrested Action 230

ANTICIPATED MOTION
Seeing and Feeling Impending Action 232

WAYS TO SUGGEST MOTION
Figure Repeated, Figure Cropped 234
Blurred Outlines and Fast Shapes 236
Multiple Image 238

OPTICAL MOVEMENT
Afterimage and Eye Movement 240

CHAPTER 12



VALUE 242

INTRODUCTION
Light and Dark 244

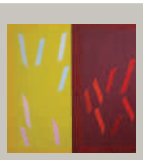
VALUE PATTERN
Variations in Light and Dark 246

VALUE AS EMPHASIS
Creating a Focal Point 248

VALUE AND SPACE
Using Value to Suggest Space 250

TECHNIQUES
An Overview 252

CHAPTER 13



COLOR 254

INTRODUCTION
Color Theory 256

COLOR CHARACTERISTICS
Color Perception 258

PROPERTIES OF COLOR
Hue and the Three Dimensions of Color Perception 260
Value 262
Intensity/Complementary Colors 264

PALETTES
Mixing Light and Mixing Pigments 266

VISUAL COLOR MIXING
Techniques That Suggest Light 268

COOL/WARM COLORS
Identifying Color with the Senses 270

COLOR AS EMPHASIS
Color Dominance 272

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

COLOR AND BALANCE
Achieving Balance within Asymmetrical Composition 274

COLOR AND SPACE
Color's Spatial Properties 276

COLOR SCHEMES
Monochromatic/Analogous 278
Complementary/Triadic 280

COLOR DISCORD AND VIBRATING COLORS
Unexpected Combinations 282

COLOR USES
Local, Optical, Arbitrary 284

EMOTIONAL COLOR
Color Evokes a Response 286

COLOR SYMBOLISM
Conceptual Qualities of Color 288

GLOSSARY 290
BIBLIOGRAPHY 294
PHOTOGRAPHIC SOURCES 296
INDEX 298

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PREFACE

PENTIMENTI

The new edition of *Design Basics* continues a process of refinement and revision that has characterized the text over eight editions. One can rightly ask, "What changes have occurred that would change the elements and principles of design?" Well, in fact, nothing to speak of, but the forms and media in which we discover them have certainly evolved at a rapid rate.

So, as would be expected, new media and new art and new images from the vernacular are brought into each new edition. These stand alongside examples from all eras and diverse cultures, as they have in past editions. Something else happens with revision, however. Links between different parts of the text connect, and when they do, ideas resonate from one section to another. This is most obvious as we track two paintings that recur in each chapter. How different Picasso's *Harlequin* is from Gerome's *Duel after the Masquerade*. How much they have to say to each other about composition and all aspects of design beyond the fact that they share a "figure" in harlequin pattern.

Revision is inherent to the design process. Even in a masterpiece we can learn from the rejected steps as we can see in the photo record Matisse kept of his painting *The Pink Nude* (see Chapter 1). Artists don't always record their revisions, but often evidence can be found of changes. The tracks and changes we can observe in a painting are called *pentimenti*, which translated from Italian means quite literally "the artist repents." This is sometimes the hardest lesson for young designers or artists to embrace: to avoid preciousness about a first idea and to push it to a better conclusion through revisions. The writing and revision of this text requires the same consideration and reconsideration.

As previously mentioned, there are many new images in this revision. There are also many new discussions. Following are a few highlights.

Chapters 2 and 3 include new examples of graphic design. Chapter 4 includes new work by contemporary artists including Pavel Pepperstein, who was prominent at the 2009 Venice Biennale. Chapter 5 now includes a discussion of symmetry as we perceive it in the human face. Chapter 6 includes two examples of Jazz Posters from the many done by Niklaus Troxler. Chapter 7 now includes examples of line from the prosaic topographical map to Picasso drawing in the air with a light. Chapter 8 now offers more insight across different art and design disciplines. A similar love of shape is found in fashion and painting. Chapter 9 now includes Anni Albers' transformations of found materials and their textures into decorative purposes. In Chapter 10 the depiction of space through perspective drawing can now be seen in an unfinished Leonardo painting as well as Frank Lloyd Wright drawings. Chapter 11 expands the discussion of depicted motion including a "decisive moment" captured by Cartier Bresson and the digital image of a dancer by Elliot Barnathan. Chapter 12 explores the limits of our perception with an example of Roman Opalka's paintings as they approach a "white on white" conclusion. Chapter 13 contains new insights into the development of painters' palettes across the centuries.

The revision of this text was assisted by the insights of reviewers who are engaged in teaching and research and by the art team at Wadsworth/Cengage Learning who continue to guide me through the publishing process.

RESOURCES

Many new resources are available for instructors and students with this edition.

For Students

The **Premium Website** explores the elements and foundations of art and design through interactive modules that enhance the understanding of concepts presented in the text. The site also offers video demonstrations of studio art techniques, image flashcards, chapter quizzes, research assignments, and design projects. Icons appear throughout the text to specific modules.

The **Premium Website with Interactive eBook** provides all the premium assets just mentioned as well as an eBook, with direct links to the interactive modules.

For Instructors

Online Digital Image Library and PowerPoint Slides bring digital images into the classroom. High-resolution images (diagrams and almost all of the fine art images from the text) are easily accessible via our one-stop, password protected website. The zoom feature allows you to magnify selected portions of an image for more detailed display in class. PowerPoint lectures are downloadable for each chapter of the text, which makes it easy to assemble, edit, and present customized lectures for your course using Microsoft® PowerPoint®. The Digital Image Library may also be requested on a USB thumb drive.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

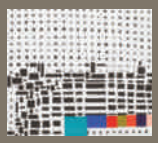
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PART 1

DESIGN PRINCIPLES

CHAPTER 1 DESIGN PROCESS **2**

CHAPTER 2 UNITY **26**



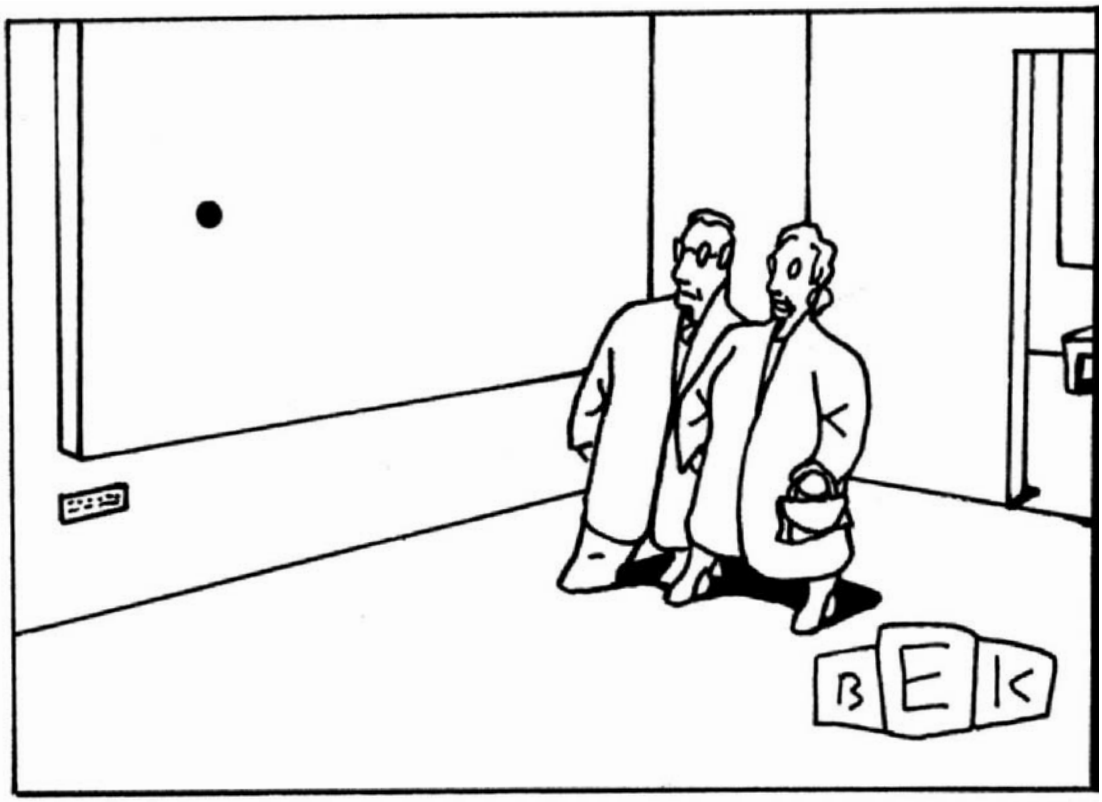
CHAPTER 3 EMPHASIS AND FOCAL POINT **54**

CHAPTER 4 SCALE AND PROPORTION **68**

CHAPTER 5 BALANCE **86**

CHAPTER 6 RHYTHM **110**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



"Where does he get all his ideas?"

Bruce Eric Kaplan
The Cartoon Bank: A New Yorker Magazine Company

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 1

DESIGN PROCESS

INTRODUCTION
Design Defined 4

PROCEDURES
Steps in the Process 6

THINKING
Getting Started 8

THINKING
Form and Content 10

THINKING
Form and Function 12

LOOKING
Sources: Nature 14

LOOKING
Sources: Artifacts 16

LOOKING
Sources: History and Culture 18

DOING
Thinking with Materials 20

DOING
Doing and Redoing 22

CRITIQUE
Constructive Criticism 24

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

DESIGN DEFINED

What do you think of when you hear the word *design*? Do you associate design with fashion, graphics, furniture, or automotive style? Design has a more universal meaning than the commercial applications that might first come to mind. A dictionary definition uses the synonym *plan*: To **design** indeed means to plan, to organize. Design is inherent in the full range of art disciplines from painting and drawing to sculpture, photography, and time-based media such as film, video, computer graphics, and animation. It is integral to crafts such as ceramics, textiles, and glass. Architecture, landscape architecture, and urban planning all apply visual design principles. The list could go on. Virtually the entire realm of two- and three-dimensional human production involves design, whether consciously applied, well executed, or ill considered.

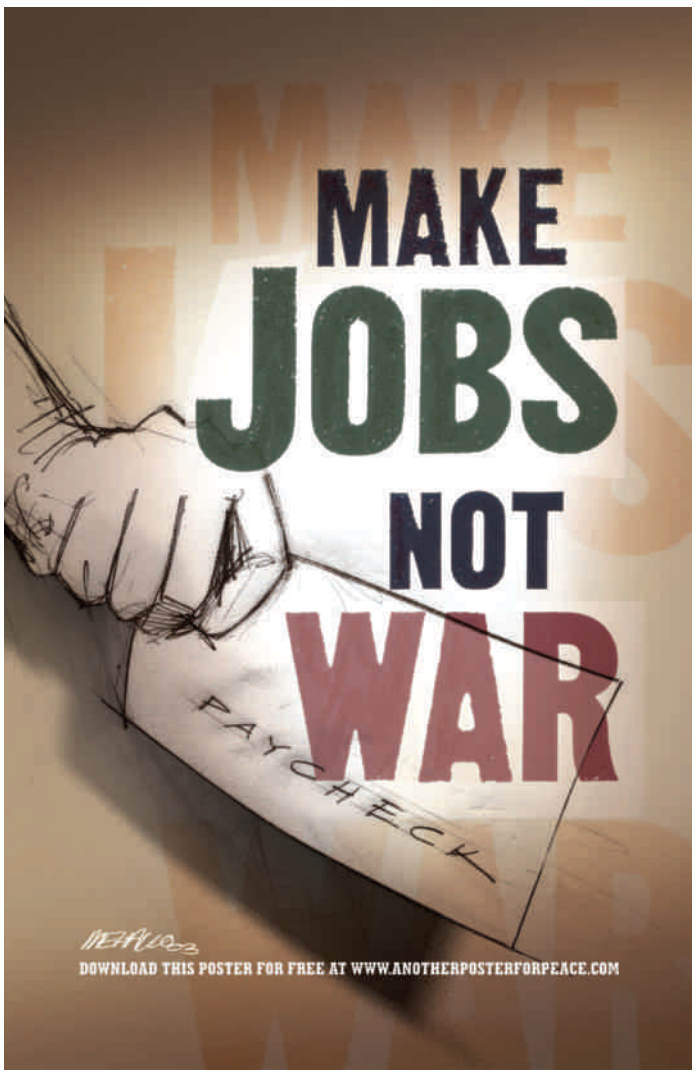
Visual Organization

Design is essentially the opposite of chance. In ordinary conversation, when we say "it happened by design," we mean something was planned—it did not occur just by accident. People in all occupations plan, but the artist or designer plans the arrangement of elements to form a visual pattern. Depending on the field, these elements will vary—from painted symbols to written words to scenic flats to bowls to furniture to windows and doors. But the result is always a visual organization. Art, like other careers and occupations, is concerned with seeking answers to problems. Art, however, seeks visual solutions in what is often called the design process.

The poster shown in **A** is an excellent example of a visual solution. *How* the letters are arranged is an essential part of communicating the idea. Two other posters offer a comparison

↓ **A**

John Kuchera. ***It's Time to Get Organized.*** **1986. Poster. Art Director and Designer, Hutchins/Y&R.**



↑ **B**

Steve Mehalo. ***Make Jobs Not War.*** **Poster design. Copyright: free art for public use.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

and contrast of how text can be organized to create a visual message from what could be a merely verbal message. *Make Jobs Not War* **(B)** is composed to communicate a simple and unambiguous statement. "War" is given a special focus through the color red, but the message is primarily verbal, not visual. In **C** red is again used for emphasis, but in this case the design of the text is more critical to the creation of a *visual* statement. The red that brings forward the word "war" from the text "what is it good for?" appears to have been crudely brushed on with drips and rough edges accentuating a violent urgency. This stands in contrast to the graceful formality of the text in black. This contrast conveys the message via a visual solution. If we recall the message in **C**, it will be because we will recall how the elements are organized.

Creative Problem Solving

The arts are called *creative* fields because there are no predetermined correct answers to the problems. Infinite variations in individual interpretations and applications are possible. Problems in art vary in specifics and complexity. Independent painters or sculptors usually create their own "problems" or avenues they wish to explore. The artist can choose as wide or narrow a scope as he or she wishes. The architect or graphic and industrial designer is usually given a problem, often with very specific options and clearly defined limitations. Students in art classes are often in this "problem-solving" category—they execute a series of assignments devised by the instructor that require rather specific solutions. However, all art or visual problems are similar in that a creative solution is desired.

The creative aspect of art also includes the often-heard phrase "there are no rules in art." This is true. In solving problems visually, there is no list of strict or absolute dos and don'ts to follow. Given the varied objectives of visual art throughout the ages, definite laws are impossible. However, "no rules" may seem to imply that all designs are equally valid and visually successful. This is not true. Artistic practices and criteria have been developed from successful works, of which an artist or designer should be aware. Thus, guidelines (not rules) exist that usually will assist in the creation of successful designs. These guidelines certainly do not mean the artist is limited to any specific solution.

Form and Content Defined

Discussions of art often distinguish between two aspects, **form** and **content**. Form is the purely visual aspect, the manipulation of the various elements and principles of design. Content implies the subject matter, story, or information that the artwork seeks to communicate to the viewer. Content is what artists want to say; form is how they say it. The poster in **C** can be appreciated for a successful relationship between form and content.

Sometimes the aim of a work of art or design is purely **aesthetic.** Take, for example, adornment such as jewelry where the only "problem" is one of creating visual pleasure. However, even art and design of a decorative nature have the potential to reveal new ways of seeing and communicate a point of view. Art is and always has been a means of visual communication.

→ **C**

Marty Neumeier. *War: What is it Good For?* **Poster design.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STEPS IN THE PROCESS

We have all heard the cliché "a picture is worth a thousand words." This is true. There is no way to calculate how much each of us has learned through pictures. Communication has always been an essential role for art. Indeed, before letters were invented, written communication consisted of simple pictorial symbols. Today, pictures can function as a sort of international language. A picture can be understood when written words may be unintelligible to the foreigner or the illiterate. We do not need to understand German to grasp immediately that the message of the poster in **A** is pain, suffering, and torture.

Art as Communication

In art, as in communication, the artist or designer is saying something to the viewer. Here the successful solution not only is visually compelling but also communicates an idea. Any of the elements of art can be used in communication. Purely abstract lines, color, and shapes can very effectively express ideas or feelings. Many times communication is achieved through symbols, pictorial images that suggest to the viewer the theme or message. The ingenuity of creative imagination exercised in selecting these images can be important in the finished work's success.

Countless pictures demonstrate that words are not necessary for communication. We can see that in two examples that suggest the idea of balance. In the photograph *Balanced Rock* **(B)** no words are needed to communicate the idea. In **C** we read the word, but the concept is conveyed visually. The uppercase *E* provides a visual balance to the capital *B*, and the dropped *A* is used as a visual fulcrum. As in **A** the concept comes across independent of language.

So we are led to wonder how these artists arrived at their conclusions. Both **B** and **C** are good ideas, but how were they generated? We can appreciate that the process of trial and error would differ between working with rocks and text! Examples on the coming pages will demystify the work behind the results we admire in accomplished artworks.

The Creative Process

These successful design solutions are due, of course, to good ideas. Students often wonder, "How do I get an idea?" Almost everyone shares this dilemma from time to time. Even the professional artist can stare at an empty canvas, the successful writer at a blank page. An idea in art can take many forms, varying from a specific visual effect to an intellectual communication of a definite message. Ideas encompass both content and form.

← A

Stop Torture. **1985. Poster for Amnesty International.**

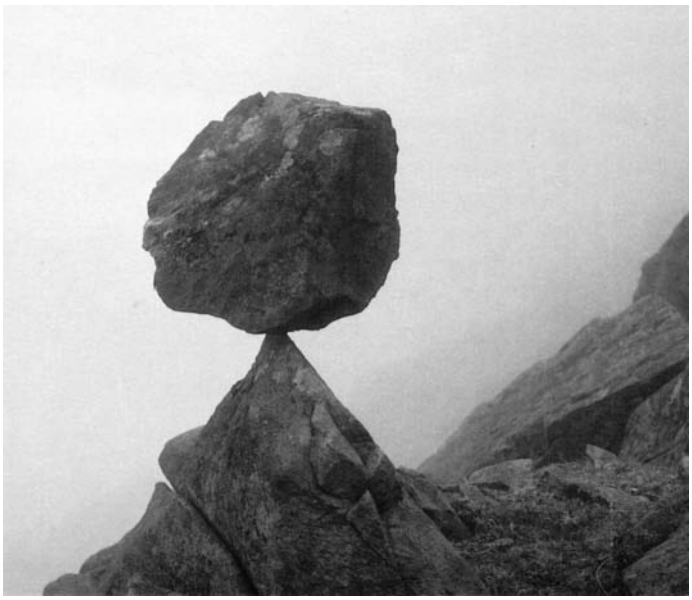
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

It is doubtful that anyone can truly explain why or how an answer to something we've been puzzling over appears out of the blue. Our ideas can occur when we are in the shower, mowing the lawn, or in countless other seemingly unlikely situations. But we need not be concerned here with sudden solutions. They will continue to occur, but what happens when we have a deadline? What can we consciously do to stimulate the creative process? What sort of activities can promote the likelihood that a solution to a problem will present itself?

The media and the message can vary dramatically, but a process of development can transcend the differences. We suggest three very simple activities with very simple names:

Thinking
Looking
Doing

These activities are not sequential steps and certainly are not independent procedures. They overlap and may be performed almost simultaneously or by jumping back and forth from one to another. One thing is certain however: a moment of sudden insight (like the idea in the shower) rarely occurs without an investment of energy into the problem. Louis Pasteur said that "chance favors the prepared mind," and the painter Chuck Close tells it like it is: "Inspiration is for amateurs. The rest of us get to work."



← B

Andy Goldsworthy. ***Balanced Rock*** **(Misty, Langdale, Cumbria, May 1977).** ***Andy Goldsworthy: A Collaboration with Nature.***

→ C

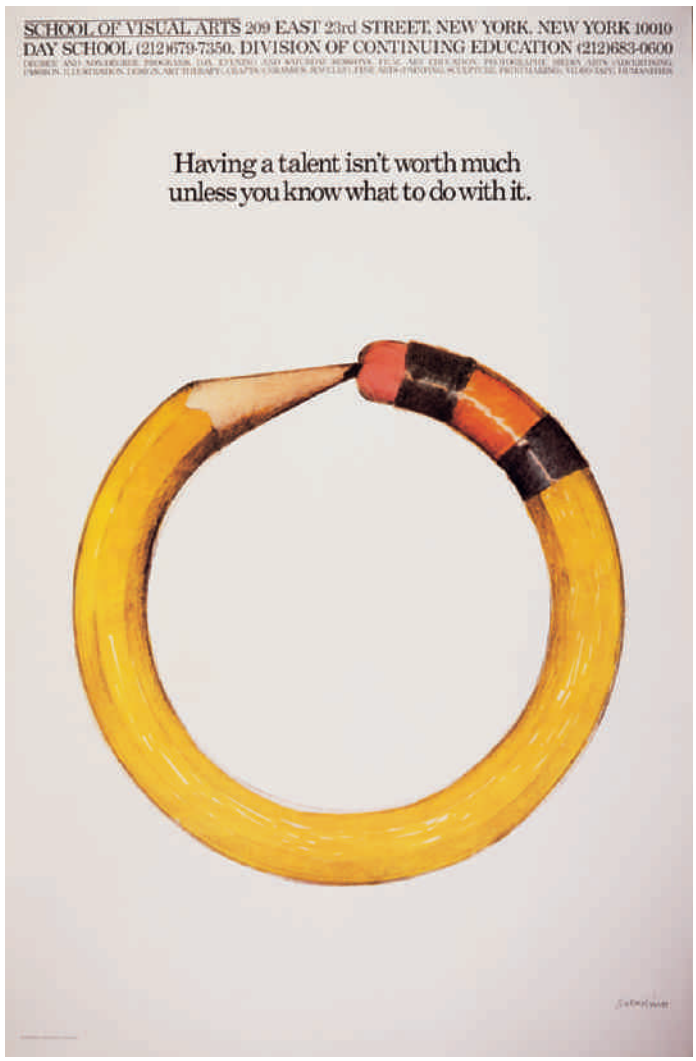
The layout of the letters matches the word's meaning to convey the idea.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

GETTING STARTED

The well-known French artist Georges Braque wrote in his *Cahiers* (notebooks) that "one must not think up a picture." His point is valid; a painting is often a long process that should not be forced or created by formulas to order. However, each day countless designers must indeed "think up" solutions to design problems. Thinking is an essential part of this solution. When confronted by a problem in any aspect of life, the usual first step is to think about it.

Thinking is applicable also to art and visual problems. It is involved in all aspects of the creative process. Every step in creating a design involves choices, and the selections are determined by thinking. Chance or accident is also an element in art. But art cannot be created mindlessly, although some art movements have attempted to eliminate rational thought as a factor in creating art and to stress intuitive or subconscious thought. Even then it is thinking that decides whether the spontaneously created result is worthwhile or acceptable. To say that thinking is somehow outside the artistic process is truly illogical.



↑ B

"Having a talent isn't worth much unless you know what to do with it." Poster for the School of Visual Arts. 1978.

← A

Claes Oldenburg. ***Proposal for a Colossal Monument in Downtown New York City: Sharpened Pencil Stub with Broken-off Tip of the Woolworth Building.*** **1993. Etching with aquatint, 2' 8½" × 1' 10". Collection of Claes Oldenberg and Coosje van Bruggen.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Thinking about the Problem

Knowing what you are doing must precede your doing it. So thinking starts with understanding the problem at hand:

Precisely what is to be achieved? (What specific visual or intellectual effect is desired?)
Are there visual stylistic requirements (illustrative, abstract, nonobjective, and so on)?
What physical limitations (size, color, media, and so on) are imposed?
When is the solution needed?

These questions may all seem self-evident, but effort spent on solutions outside the range of these specifications will not be productive. So-called failures can occur simply because the problem was not fully understood at the very beginning.

C

Tom Friedman. *Untitled.* 1992. Pencil shaving, 1' 11½" × 1½" × 1½", from an edition of two.

Thinking about the Solution

Thinking can be especially important in art that has a specific theme or message. How can the concept be communicated in visual terms? A first step is to think logically of which images or pictures could represent this theme and to list them or, better yet, sketch them quickly, because a visual answer is what you're seeking. Let's take a specific example: What could visually represent the idea of art or design? Some obvious **symbols** appear in the designs on these pages, and you will easily think of more. You might expand the idea by discussing it with others. They may offer suggestions you have not considered. Professional designers often consult reports from market surveys that reveal the ideas of vast numbers of people.

Sketch your ideas to see immediately the visual potential. At this point you do not necessarily decide on one idea. But it's better to narrow a broad list to a few ideas worthy of development. Choosing a visual image is only the first step. How will you use your choice? Three examples shown here all start with a pencil, but take that to unique and memorable conclusions:

A fragment of a pencil becomes the subject of a monumental sculpture. **(A)**
Wasted talent is symbolized by a distorted and useless pencil. **(B)**
A carefully sharpened pencil becomes a spiraling ribbon demonstrating art's ability to transform our understanding of form. **(C)**

These designs are imaginative and eye-catching. The image was just the first step. How that image or form was used provided the unique and successful solution.

Thinking about the Audience

Selecting a particular symbol may depend on limitations of size, medium, color, and so on. Even thinking of future viewers may provide an influence. To whom is this visual message addressed? An enormous pencil fragment as a piece of sculpture might serve as a monument to the legions of "pencil pushers" in an office complex. The same sculpture located at an art school could pay tribute to the humblest of art-making tools. The ribbon of pencil shaving **(C)** may not engage an audience as a symbol so much as a simple but extraordinary fact.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

FORM AND CONTENT

What will be presented, and how will it be presented? The thinking stage of the design process is often a contest to define this relationship of *form* and *content*. The contest may play itself out in additions and subtractions as a painting is revised or in the drafts and sketches of an evolving design concept. The solution may be found intuitively or may be influenced by cultural values, previous art, or the expectations of clients.

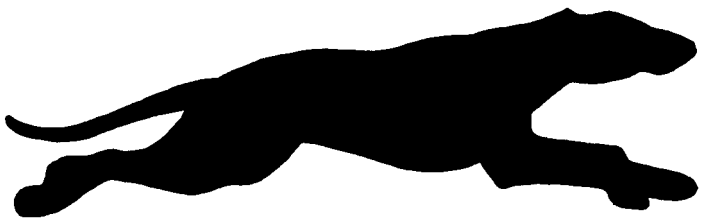
Selecting Content

Raymond Loewy's revised logo for the Greyhound Bus Company is an example of content being clearly communicated by the appropriate image or form. The existing logo in 1933 **(A)** looked fat to Loewy, and the chief executive at Greyhound agreed. His revised version **(B)** (based on a thoroughbred greyhound) conveys the concept of speed, and the company adopted the new logo.

Selecting Form

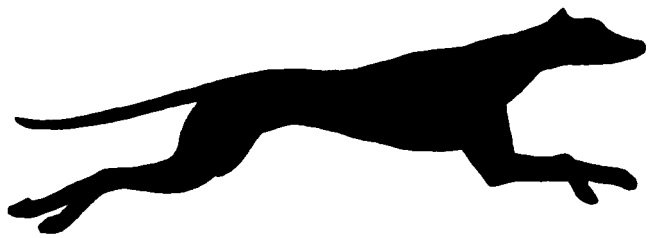
The form an artist or designer selects is brought to an elemental simplicity in the challenge of designing **icons** or **pictograms** for signs, buttons, and web or desktop applications. For these purposes the image must be as simple and unambiguous as possible. The examples shown in **C** communicate a number of activities associated with a picnic area in a park and do so in a playful manner. Beneath the fun appearance though we can recognize that simple shapes such as circles and ovals predominate, and that the number of elements are as few as possible to communicate with an image and no text.

DB MODULE Levels of Content



↑ A

Raymond Loewy. Original logo for Greyhound Bus Co.



↑ B

Raymond Loewy. Redesigned logo, 1933.

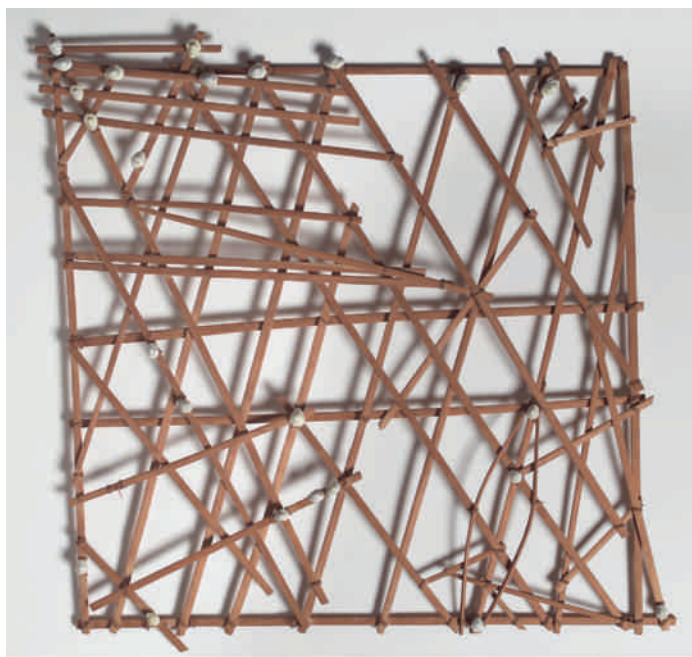
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Form and content issues would certainly be easier to summarize in a monocultural society. Specific symbols may lose meaning when they cross national, ethnic, or religious borders. The *Navigational Chart* from the Marshall Islands shown in **D** communicated currents and navigational landmarks to the island people who knew how to read this. For the rest of us it is a mysterious web of bamboo lines and shells marking a number of points. We may infer a meaning from an impression that the construction is not an arbitrary arrangement, but without more information the visual clues would not communicate to us. We can only guess how successfully the signs in **C** would communicate to the islanders who used the navigational map.

Given these obstacles to understanding, it is a powerful testimony to the meaning inherent in form when artworks *do* communicate successfully across time and distance. Raymond Loewy's design solution conveys speed and grace with an image that can be understood by many generations and many cultures.

↑ **C**

Chris Rooney. *Picnic Icons.* **From Blackcoffee Design Inc., editor,** *1,000 Icons, Symbols, and Pictograms: Visual Communication for Every Language* **(1000 Series) (Beverly, Mass.: Rockport Publishers, 2009).**



→ **D**

Navigational Chart. Micronesian, Marshall Islands, Late 19th–early 20th century. Findspot: Marshall Islands. Bamboo, cowrie shells, and twine, 66 × 63 cm (2' 2" × 2' 13/16"). Chart consisting of thin bamboo rods, tied together into roughly square form, with diagonally-oriented elements and cowrie shells at some intersections. The bamboo elements represent currents; the cowries represent land masses. On view in the Richard B. Carter Gallery (Oceanic Art), Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Gift of Governor Carlton Skinner and Solange Skinner, 2002.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

FORM AND FUNCTION

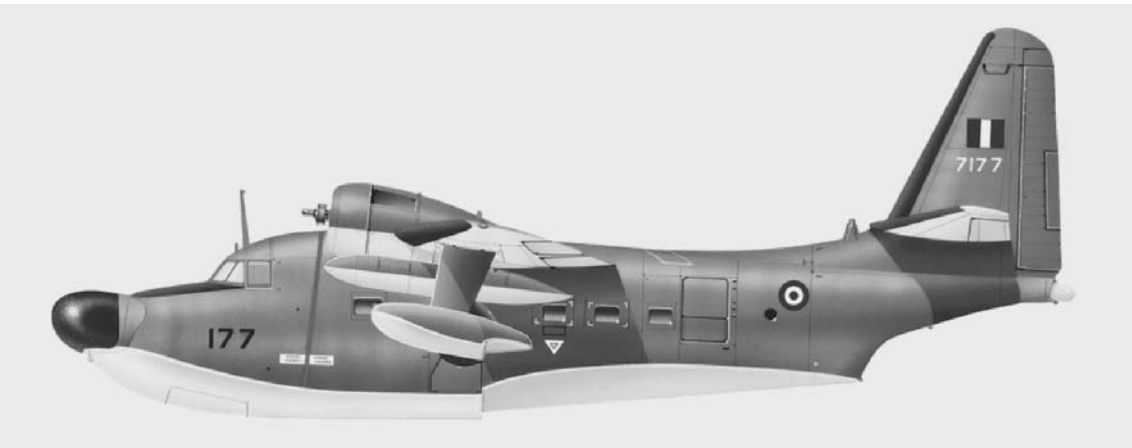
The seaplane shown in **A** shares a similarity of form to the whale shown in **B**. We can probably assume that the designers of the seaplane did not copy the form of this whale; however, both the plane and whale are streamlined for easy movement through the water. In each case the form follows function.

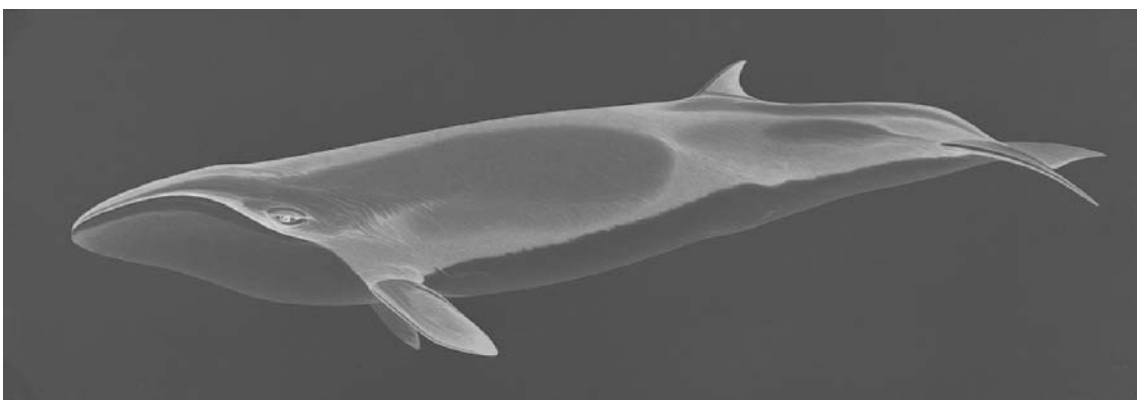
When we say that form follows function, we say that purpose defines the look and shape of an object, and that efficiency is obvious. This relationship is often easiest to see and acknowledge in utilitarian design, such as the furniture design of the American Shaker movement. The interior presented in **C** reveals a simple, straightforward attitude toward furniture and space design. All the furnishings are functional and free from extraneous decoration. The ladder back of the chair exhibits a second utility when the chair is hung on the wall. Everything in this space communicates the Shaker value of simplicity.

The meandering bookshelf and curved furniture shown in **D** are also functional but in a playful and surprising way. The forms are not dictated by a strict form-follows-function design approach. The design solution is simple but the forms express a sense of visual delight and humor as well. This may seem whimsical in contrast to the austerity of Shaker design but in fact both offer a satisfying economy and unadorned clarity.

↓ **A**

Grumman HU–16 Albatross, post-WWII "utility and rescue amphibian." Bill Gunston, consultant editor, *The Encyclopedia of World Air Power* (London: Aerospace Publishing Limited, 1980), p. 165.

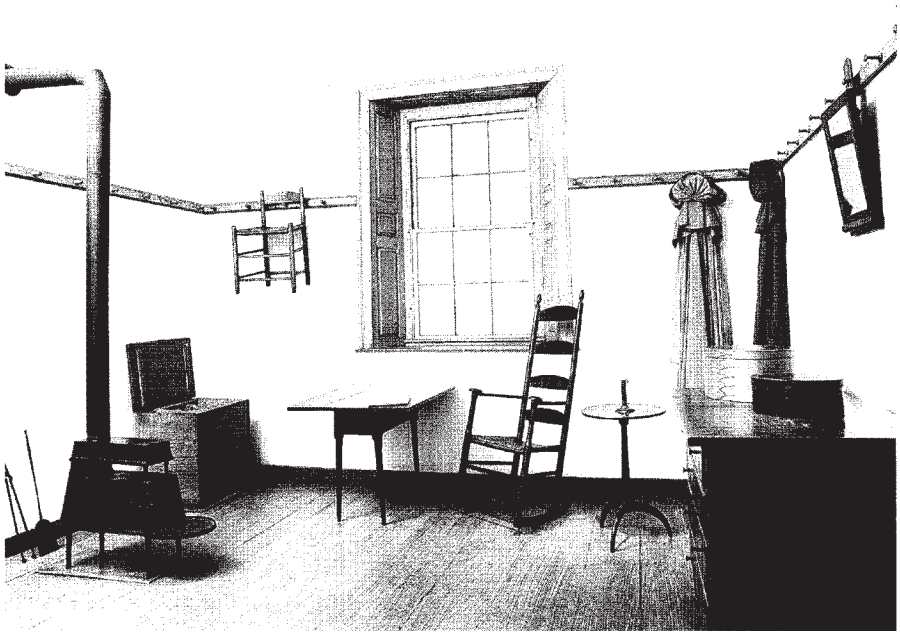




↑ **B**

Pygmy Right Whale *(Caperea marginata)*, Southern Hemisphere, 18'–21½' (5.5–6.5 m). From Mark Cawardine and Martin Camm, *Whales, Dolphins, and Porpoises* (London: Dorling Kindersley, 1995), p. 48.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ C

Shaker interior. Reproduced by permission of the American Museum in Britain, Bath, U.K. ©

↑ D

Ron Arad. "Restless" Exhibition. The Barbican Centre, London, England.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SOURCES: NATURE

Looking is probably the primary education of any artist. This process includes studying both the natural world and human artifacts. Observing nature reveals the elegant adaptations of plants and animals to their environment. The structures of nature, from beehives to birds' wings, offer models for efficient design and beautiful art.

Source versus Subject

Sources in nature are clearly identifiable in the works of some artists, while less obvious in the works of others—perhaps revealed only when we see drawings or preparatory work. In any case a distinction should be made between source and subject. The source is a stimulus for an image or idea. For example, Arthur Dove's oil painting **(A)** is titled *Tree Composition*, but the source of this image is significantly abstracted and the subject of the painting is apparently a spiral form and energy that Dove saw in the tree.

← A

Arthur Dove. *Tree Composition.* 1937. Oil on canvas, 1' 3¼" x 1' 9". Edward W. Root Bequest (57.136). Munson-Williams-Proctor Arts Institute, Utica, New York.

→ B

Georgia O'Keeffe. *Shell No. 1.* 1928. Oil on canvas, overall: 17.8 × 17.8 cm (7" × 7"), framed: 20.3 × 20.3 × 3.3 cm (8" × 8" × 1 5/16").

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← C

Leonardo da Vinci. ***Studies of Flowers.*** **c.1509–1511. Drawings, Watercolours and Prints. The Royal Collection. London.**

→ D

Leonardo da Vinci. ***Study of Flowing Water.*** **c. 1509–1511. The Royal Collection, London.**

Georgia O'Keefe's painting of a shell **(B)** is a more realistic depiction of its source or model in the natural world, but clearly she too was interested in the spiral, and in this way her painting has a kinship to that of Arthur Dove (her friend and colleague).

The two sketchbook drawings by Leonardo **(C** and **D)** show how the artist found similar spiral patterns in the way a plant grows and the turbulence of water. Drawing is an artist's means for active looking and learning from the natural world. Leonardo drew upon these observations in both his paintings and machine designs. The plant appears in the painting *Virgin of the Rocks*, and the study of water turbulence was relevant to his ideas on bridge design. For Leonardo "design" was relevant to both painting and engineering.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

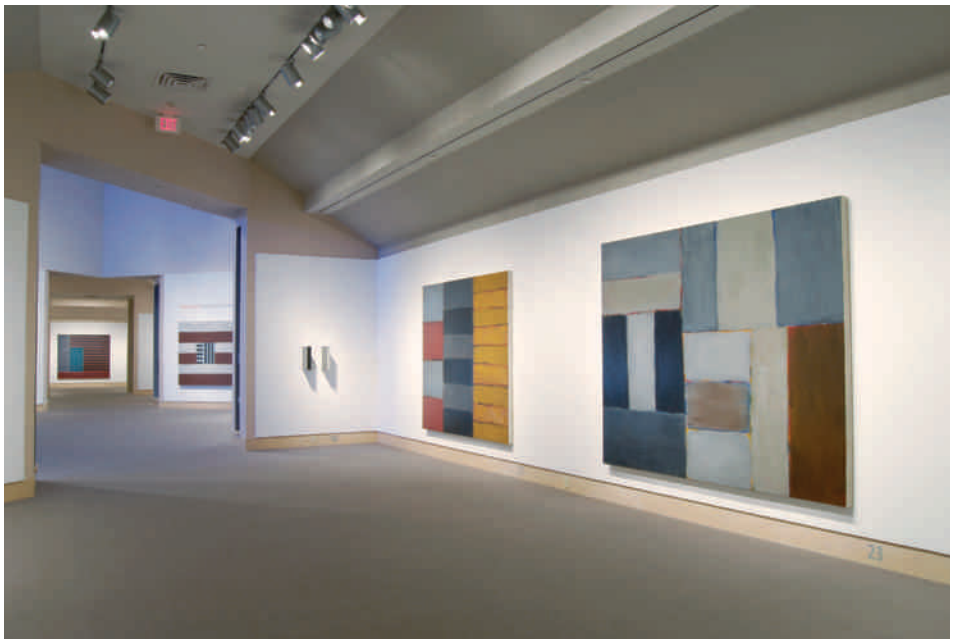
SOURCES: ARTIFACTS

We expect artists and designers to be visually sensitive people who see things in the world that others might overlook and who look with special interest at the history of art and design. Studying art, architecture, craft, and design from all periods, regions, and cultures introduces you to a wealth of visual creations, better equipping you to discover your own solutions.

The painter Sean Scully has long been interested in the arrangements of walls and windows and the light that falls on these surfaces. In fact, he often photographs these subjects. This informs our understanding of the installation of his paintings shown in **A**. What is Scully looking at when he looks at these architectural structures? Evidently he sees a rich world of color and light and surprising arrangements of rectangles and stripes that challenge him to compose subtle but complex compositions . . . inspired from a seemingly neutral or ordinary source.

This process of looking is extended in the photograph by a Dartmouth College student shown in **B**. This photo is a response to Scully's paintings and is one of a series of "stripes" found in the campus environment.

For better or worse we do not create our design solutions in an information vacuum. We have the benefit of an abundance of visual information coming at us through various media, from books to television, websites, and films. On the plus side, we are treated to images one would previously have had to travel to see.



↑ **A**

Sean Scully. ***Installation View.*** **Hood Museum, Dartmouth College, New Hampshire.**

→ **B**

Dartmouth College student Lauren Orr. 2008. Hood Museum, Dartmouth College, New Hampshire.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

On the minus side, it is easy to overlook that we are often seeing a limited (or altered) aspect of the original artwork in a reproduction. The influence of reproduced images is enriching but potentially superficial. Artists and designers will often travel and study influences firsthand for a deeper understanding of their influences.

Nancy Crow is an artist who mines a rich treasure of cultural influences and creates unique works that are not simply copies gleaned from other cultures. Her travels and research connect her work to artifacts such as Mexican masks **(C)**. The impact can be seen in her quilt shown in **D**.

← C

Nancy Crow. ***Mexican Tiger Masks.*** **From the Collection of Nancy Crow.**

→ D

Nancy Crow. ***Mexican Wheels II.*** **1988. Quilt, 7' 6" × 7' 6". From the Collection of Nancy Crow.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← A

Jean-Léon Gérôme. ***The Duel after the Masquerade.*** **1857–1859. Oil on canvas, 1' 3⅜" × 1' 10³⁄₁₆" (39.1 × 56.3 cm).**

SOURCES: HISTORY AND CULTURE

Visual Training and Retraining

The art of looking is not entirely innocent. Long before the training in seeing we get in art and design classes, we are trained by our exposure to mass media. Television, film, Internet, and print images provide examples that can influence our self-image and our personal relationships. The distinction between "news" and "docudrama" is often a blurry one, and viewers are often absorbed into the "reality" of a movie.

At times it seems that visual training demands a retraining of looking on slower, more conscious terms. "Look again" and "see the relationships" are often heard in a beginning drawing class. Part of this looking process involves examining works of art and considering the images of mass media that shape our culture. Many artists actively address these issues in their art by using familiar images or "quoting" past artworks. Although this may seem like an esoteric exercise to the beginning student, an awareness of the power of familiar images is fundamental to understanding visual communication.

→ B

Pablo Picasso. ***Harlequin.*** **Paris, late 1915. Oil on canvas, 6' ¼" × 3' 5⅜" (183.5 × 105.1 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Two paintings separated by a century in time have a common "character" in the Harlequin. The Harlequin pattern can be seen in both **A** and **B**, but the visual language of these two paintings is in stark contrast. Picasso references earlier artwork even as he constructs a radically different composition. We will engage both of these images throughout the chapters of this book as we compare and contrast their attributes.

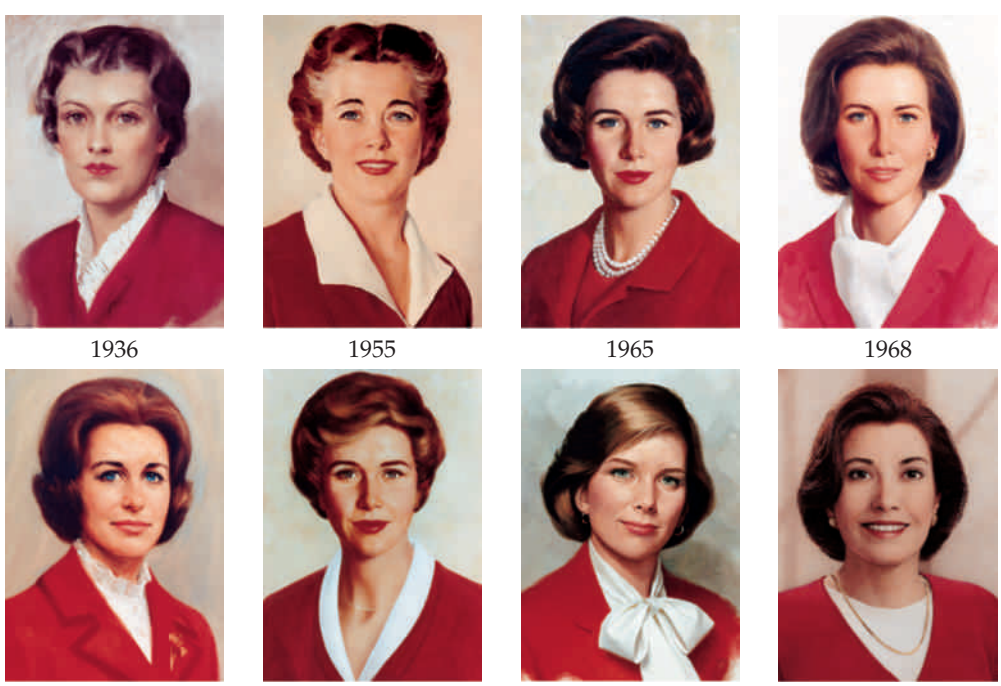
Certain so-called high art images manage to become commonly known, or **vernacular**, through frequent reproduction. In the case of a painting like *Washington Crossing the Delaware*, the image is almost as universally recognized as a religious icon once was. There is a long tradition of artists paying homage to the masters, and we can understand how an artist might study this or other paintings in an attempt to learn techniques. However, *George Washington Carver Crossing the Delaware* **(C)**, by the African American artist Robert Colescott, strikes a different relationship to the well-known painting we recognize as a source. Colescott plays with the familiarity of this patriotic image and startles us with a presentation of negative black stereotypes. One American stereotype is laid on top of another, leading the viewer to confront preconceptions about both.

In contrast to the previous fine art examples, the example shown in **D** comes from the world of commercial art. The evolving image of "Betty Crocker" reveals how this icon was visualized at different times. This then reflects where the illustrator looked for a visual model of "American female." Looking, then, can be influenced by commercial and societal forces, which are as real an aspect of our lives as the elements of nature.

↑ C

Robert Colescott. ***George Washington Carver Crossing the Delaware.*** **1975. Acrylic on canvas, 4' 6" × 9'. Phyllis Kind Gallery, New York.**

Looking is a complex blend of conscious searching and visual recollections. This searching includes looking at art, nature, and the vernacular images from the world around us, as well as doing formal research into new or unfamiliar subjects. What we hope to find are the elements that shape our own visual language.



← D

Betty Crocker through the years. Courtesy General Mills (Canada).

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

THINKING WITH MATERIALS

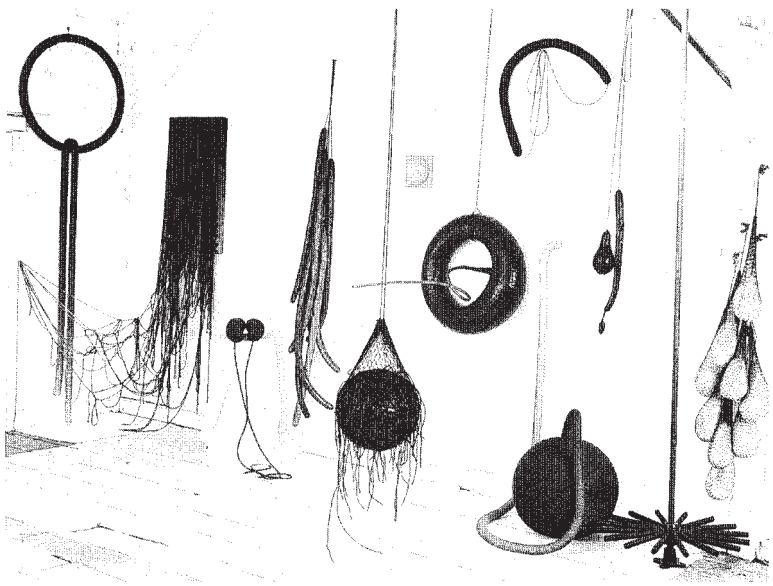
Doing starts with visual experimentation. For most artists and designers, this means thinking with the materials. Trial and error, intuition, or deliberate application of a system is set into motion. At this point an idea starts to take form, whether in a sketch or in final materials. The artist Eva Hesse got right to the point with her observation on materials:

> Two points of view—
> a. Materials are lifeless til given shape by creator.
> b. Materials by their own potential created their end.*

Eva Hesse is known for embracing apparent contradictions in her work. The studio view **(A)** presents a number of her sculptural works that embody both of the preceding points of view. Hesse gave shape to materials such as papier-mâché, cloth, and wood. Other elements, such as the hanging, looping, and connecting ropes and cords, reflect the inherent potential of the materials.

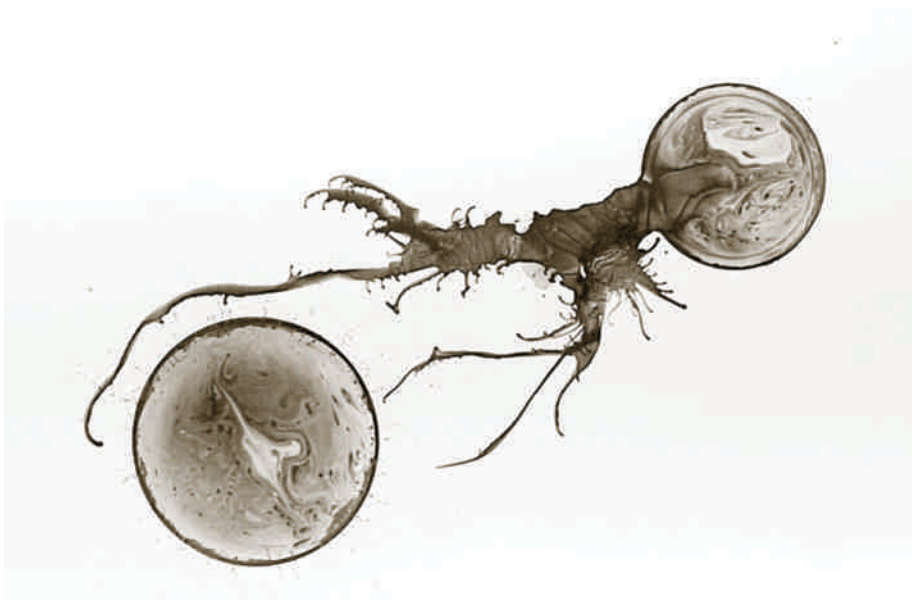
Sarah Weinstock's drawing shown in **B** is the result both of the forces at play with ink spread on soap bubbles and of the artist's coaxing and encouragement of those materials on the paper. The result suggests two organic forms with one reaching out toward the other.

DB MODULE In the Studio



← A

Eva Hesse. *Studio.* 1966. Installation photograph by Gretchen Lambert. Courtesy Robert Miller Gallery.



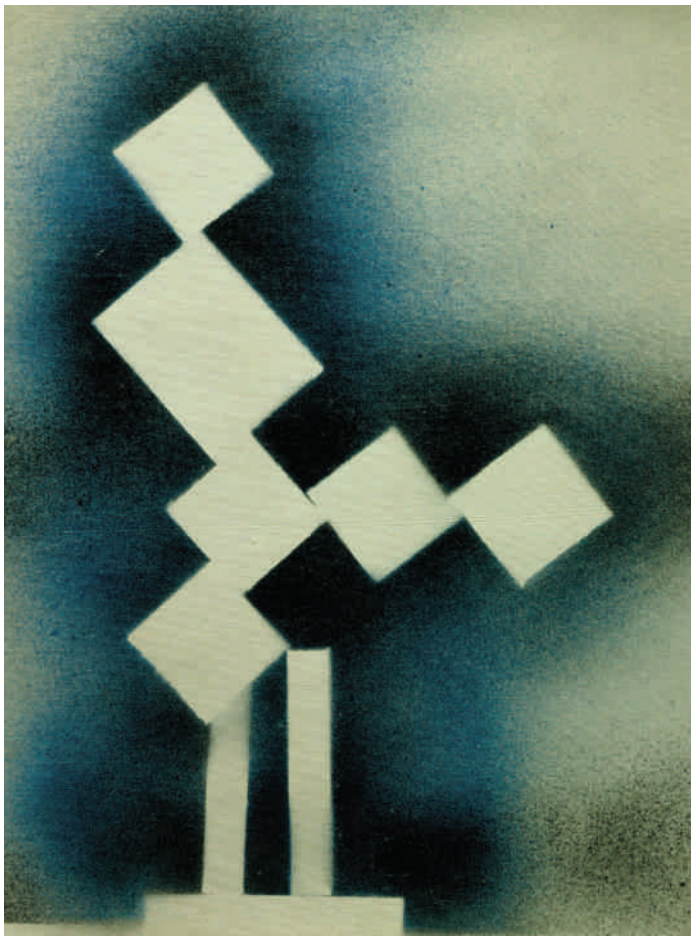
← B

Sarah Weinstock. *Untitled Drawing.* 2006. Ink and soap bubbles on paper, 6½" × 9½" (detail).

*Lucy R. Lippard, *Eva Hesse* (New York: New York University Press, 1976/Da Capo Press, Inc., 1992), 13.

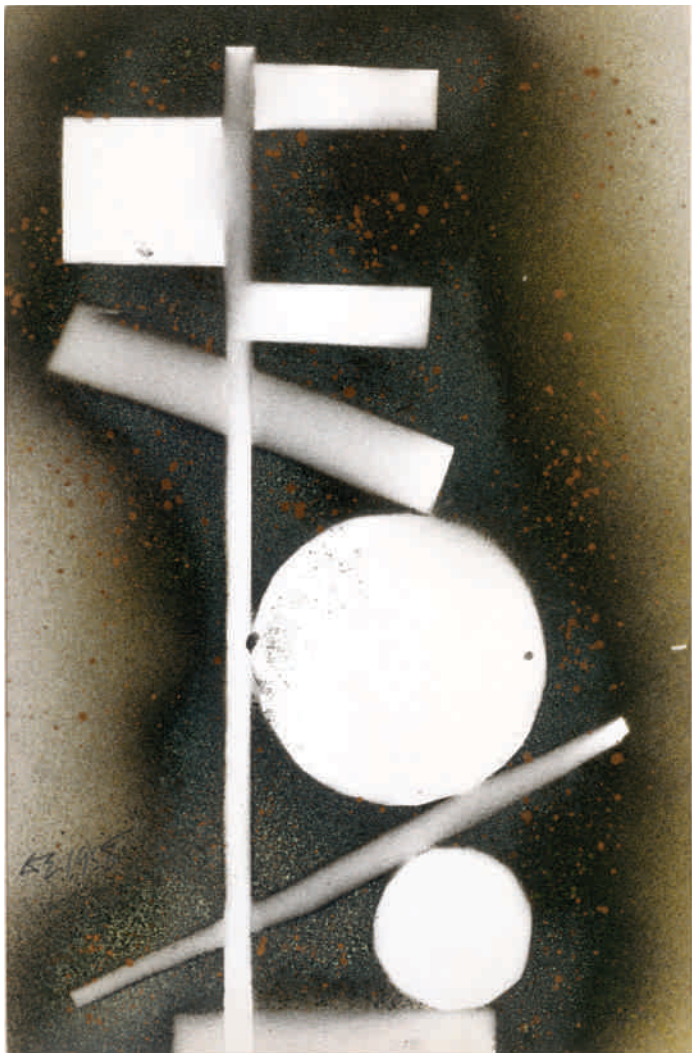
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The sculptor David Smith composed spray paintings, and these resemble the stacked arrangements of his sculptures. The playfulness in his approach is obvious and direct in these paintings. We can easily imagine him arranging and rearranging shapes before deciding to accept a certain arrangement and capture that with an over-spray **(C** and **D)**. When we see his stainless steel sculptures, we may not be aware that such physically heavy and abstract work has a playful side—a necessary step in the doing process for this artist.



↑ **C**

David Smith. ***Untitled.*** **1964. Spray enamel on canvas, 1' 7" × 1' 4". Art © Estate of David Smith. Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York. Courtesy Gagosian Gallery. Photography by Robert McKeever.**



→ **D**

David Smith. ***DS 1958.*** **1958. Spray and stenciled enamel on paper, 1' 5 ½" × 11½" (44.5 × 29.2 cm). Gift of Candida and Rebecca Smith, 1994. Art © Estate of David Smith/Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York. Image copyright © The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

DOING AND REDOING

The art historian Irving Sandler recounts the occasion of watching the painter Willem De Kooning being filmed at work in his studio.

> **Our camera followed his movements avidly, the flailing brush, the dancing feet. It couldn't be better as film. A few days later I met de Kooning on the street and asked how the painting was going. He said that he had junked it the moment we left. I asked why. "I lost it," he said. "I don't paint that way." Then why the charade? He answered, "You saw that chair in the back of the studio. Well, I spend most of my time sitting on it, studying the picture, and trying to figure out what to do next. You guys bring up all that equipment . . . what was I supposed to do, sit in a chair all night?" "But Bill," I said, "in the future, they'll look at our film and think that's how you painted." He laughed.***

Students tend to underestimate this part of the creative process (the sitting and reflecting) and the value of doing and redoing. Often we have to overcome our attachment to a first idea or reluctance to change, revise, or wipe out first efforts. The painter Henri Matisse did us a favor in recording many stages **(A)** of his painting *The Pink Nude* **(B)**. Here is an artist at the height of his career. Perhaps any one of the variants would have satisfied an eager collector, but for Matisse, the painting process was a search for a new and striking version of a familiar painting subject. The search by Matisse led to a painting where the whole composition is the subject . . . not just the more obvious focal point that a nude presents.

↑ **A**

Henri Matisse. ***Large Reclining Nude/The Pink Nude: Two Stages in Process*** **(two of seventeen photographed by the artist). 1935. Oil on canvas (with cut paper), 2' 2" × 3' ½" (66 × 92.7 cm).**

← **B**

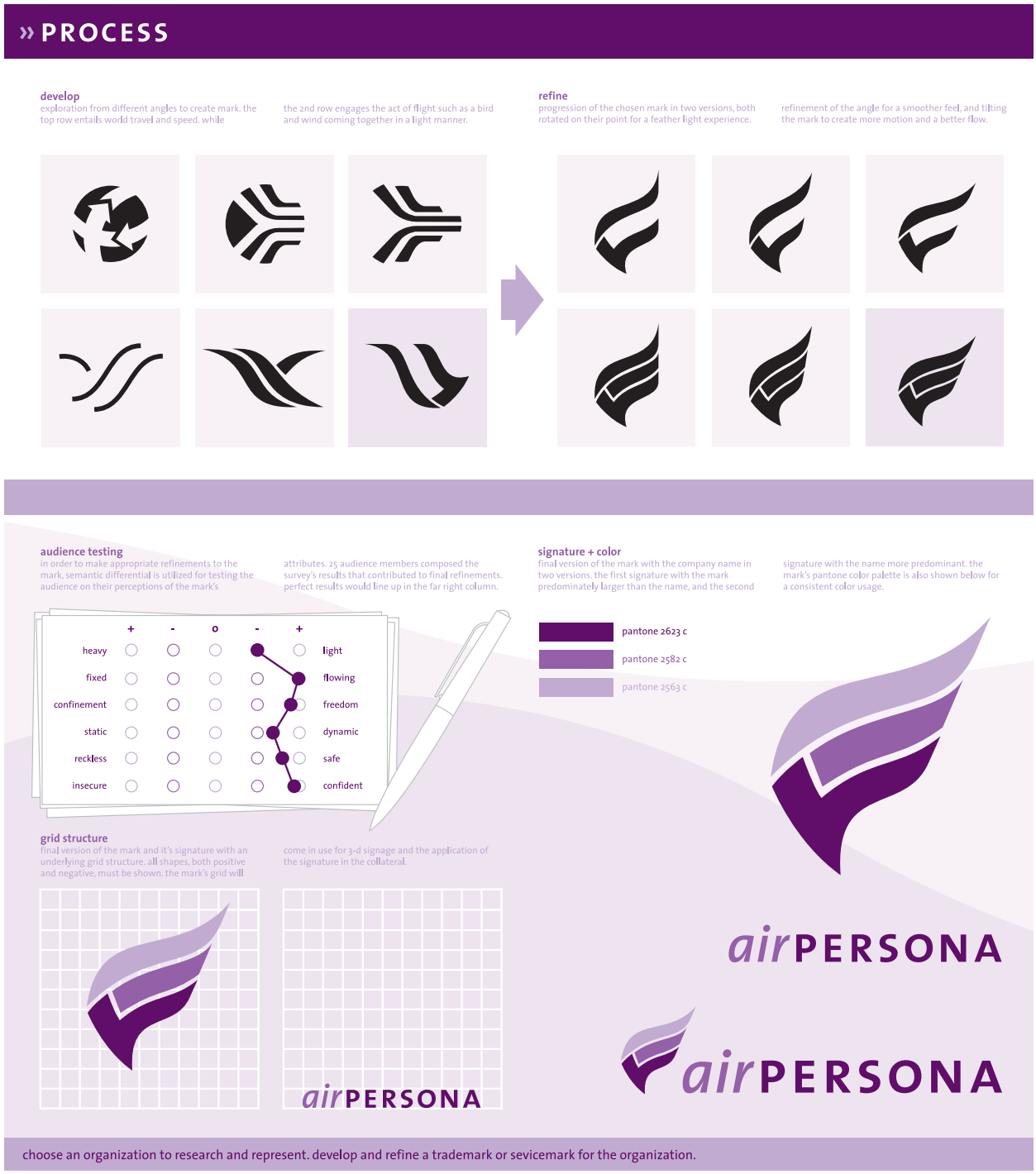
Henri Matisse. ***Large Reclining Nude/The Pink Nude.*** **1935. Oil on canvas, 2' 2" × 3' ½" (66 × 92.7 cm).**

*Irving Sandler, "Willem de Kooning, 1904–1997" (obituary), *Art in America* (May 1997).

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The process board shown in **C** exhibits all the aspects of thinking, looking, and doing. Considerations of marketing are recorded, sources and other symbol solutions are acknowledged, and, finally, the initial idea is shown moving through stages of doing and redoing, leading to finished refinement.

A graphic designer is more likely than a painter to communicate the considerations and steps in the process to a client. A film of the painter Philip Guston at work ends with him covering his picture with white to begin again. Guston accepted such a setback along the way as normal and even necessary. His experience told him that revision would allow an idea to grow beyond an obvious or familiar starting point. If we examine paintings carefully, we often discover **pentimenti**, or traces of the artist's revisions. This Latin term means "the artist repents."



↑ C

Meredith Rueter. *Process Board: air PERSONA.*

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CONSTRUCTIVE CRITICISM

Critique is an integral component of studio education for art students and can take several forms. You could have direct dialogue with a professor in front of a work in progress, or your entire class could review a completed work **(A** and **B)**. Critique can also be a self-critique and take the form of a journal entry. The goal of a critique is increased understanding through examination of the project's successes and shortcomings. Various creative people, from artists to composers to authors, generally affirm that criticism is best left for *after* the completion of a design or composition. A free and flexible approach to any studio work can be stifled by too much criticism too soon.

The components of a constructive critique can vary, but a critique is most valid when linked to the criteria for the artwork, design, or studio assignment. If a drawing's objective is to present an unusual or unexpected view of an object, then it is appropriate to critique the perspective, size, emphasis, and contrast of the drawing—those elements that contribute to communicating the point of view. Such a critique could also include cultural or historic precedents for how such an object might be depicted. A drawing of an apple that has been sliced in half and is seen from above would offer an unusual point of view. An apple presented alongside a serpent would present a second point of view charged with religious meaning for Jews and Christians. Both approaches would be more than a simple representation and would offer contrasting points of view. Nevertheless, both drawings may be subject to a critique of their composition.

A Model for Critique

A constructive model for critique would include the following:

Description: A verbal account of what is there.
Analysis: A discussion of how things are presented with an emphasis on relationships (for example, "bigger than," "brighter than," "to the left of").
Interpretation: A sense of the meaning, implication, or effect of the piece.

A simple description of a drawing that includes a snake and an apple might lead us to conclude that the drawing is an **illustration** for a biology text. Further description, analysis, and interpretation could lead us to understand other meanings and the emphasis of the drawing. And, in the case of a critique, thoughtful description, analysis, and interpretation might help the artist (or the viewer) see other, more dynamic possibilities for the drawing.

The many sections devoted to principles and elements of art and design in this text are each a potential component for critique. In fact, the authors' observations about an image could be complemented by further critical analysis. For example, the text may point out how color brings emphasis to a composition, and further discussion could reveal the impact of other aspects such as size, placement, and cultural context.

The critique process is an introduction to the critical context in which artists and designers work. Mature artworks are subject

↑ A

A professor critiques a work in progress.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

to critical review, and professional designers submit to the review of clients and members of their design teams. Future theory and criticism are pushed along by new designs and artworks.

On a lighter note, the critique process can include the range of responses suggested by Mark Tansey's painting shown in **C**:

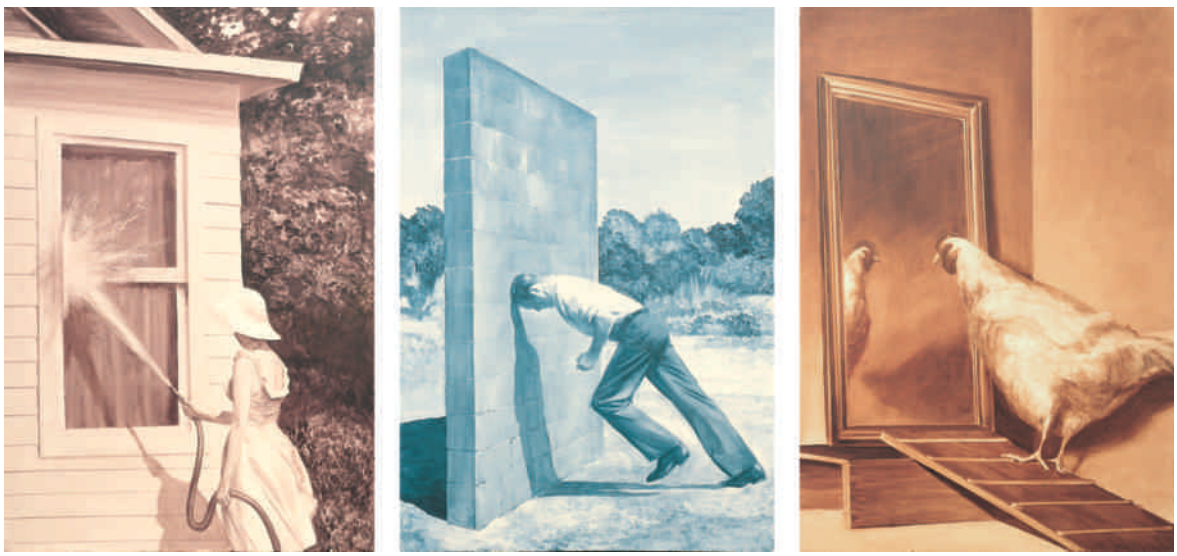
You may feel your work has been subjected to an aggressive cleansing process.

You may feel you are butting your head against a wall.

And don't forget that what someone takes from an image or design is a product of what he or she brings to it!

↑ **B**

Students review and critique each other's work.



↑ **C**

Mark Tansey. ***A Short History of Modernism.*** **1982. Oil on canvas, three panels, 4' 10" × 10' overall. Collection: Steve and Maura Shapiro. Courtesy Gagosian Gallery, New York, with permission from the estate of Mark Tansey.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

"George! Are you in there?"

Peter Arno. 1970.

© *The New Yorker Album of Art and Artists.*
All Rights Reserved.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 2

UNITY

INTRODUCTION
Harmony 28

INTRODUCTION
Visual Unity 30

GESTALT
Visual Perception 32

WAYS TO ACHIEVE UNITY
Proximity 34

WAYS TO ACHIEVE UNITY
Repetition 36

WAYS TO ACHIEVE UNITY
Continuation 38

WAYS TO ACHIEVE UNITY
Continuity and the Grid 40

UNITY WITH VARIETY
The Grid 42

UNITY WITH VARIETY
Varied Repetition 44

UNITY WITH VARIETY
Emphasis on Unity 46

UNITY WITH VARIETY
Emphasis on Variety 48

UNITY WITH VARIETY
Chaos and Control 50

UNITY AT WORK
Figurative and Abstract 52

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

HARMONY

Unity, the presentation of an integrated image, is perhaps as close to a rule as art can approach. Unity means that a congruity or agreement exists among the elements in a design; they look as though they belong together, as though some visual connection beyond mere chance has caused them to come together. Another term for the same idea is **harmony**. If the various elements are not harmonious, if they appear separate or unrelated, your composition falls apart and lacks unity.

The image in **A** illustrates a high degree of unity. When we look at the elements in this design, we immediately see that they are all somewhat similar. This harmony, or unity, arises not merely from our recognition that all the objects are paint cans. Unity is achieved through the repetition of the oval shapes of the cans. Linear elements such as the diagonal shadows and paint sticks are also repeated. The subtle grays of the metal cans unify a composition accented by a few bright colors. Such a unity can exist with either **representational** imagery or abstract forms.

The landscape photograph in **B** consists of varied shapes with no exact repetitions, yet all the shapes have a similar irregular jigsaw puzzle quality. The harmonious unity of the shapes is reinforced by a similarity of color throughout this **monochromatic** picture.

Seen simply as cutout shapes, the variety of silhouettes in **C** would be apparent. Alex Katz balances this variation with the unity of the repeated portrait of his wife, Ada. This approach of theme and variation is the essence of the concept of unity.

← **A**

Wayne Thiebaud. *Paint Cans.* 1990. Lithograph, hand-worked proof, 75.7 × 58.8 cm. DeYoung Museum (gift of the Thiebaud Family, 1995.99.12). Art © Wayne Thiebaud/ Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← B

Damon Winter. Personal photograph from Iceland. *Communication Arts,* May/June 2005.

Where Does Unity Come From?

Unity of design is planned and controlled by an artist. Sometimes it stems naturally from the elements chosen, as in these examples. But more often it reflects the skill of the designer in creating a unified pattern from varied elements. Another term for *design* is **composition**, which implies the same feeling of organization. Just as a composition in a writing class is not merely a haphazard collection of words and punctuation marks, so too a visual composition is not a careless scattering of random items around a format.

→ C

Alex Katz. *Black Jacket.* 1972. Oil on aluminum (cutout), 5' 2⅝" × 3' ¼" (159 × 92 cm). Des Moines Art Center (gift in honor of Mrs. E. T. Meredith, Permanent Collection, 1978.7). Art © Alex Katz/Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

VISUAL UNITY

An important aspect of visual unity is that the whole must predominate over the parts: you must first see the whole pattern before you notice the individual elements. Each item may have a meaning and certainly add to the total effect, but if the viewer sees merely a collection of bits and pieces, then visual unity doesn't exist.

This concept differentiates a design from the typical scrapbook page. In a scrapbook each item is meant to be observed and studied individually, to be enjoyed and then forgotten as your eye moves on to the next souvenir. The result may be interesting, but it is not a unified design.

Exploring Visual Unity

The **collage** in **A** is similar to a scrapbook in that it contains many individual images. However, unlike a scrapbook, we are aware first of the pattern the elements make together, and then we begin to enjoy the items separately. A visual unity dominates.

Do not confuse intellectual unity with visual unity. Visual unity denotes some harmony or agreement between the items that is apparent to the eye. To say that a scrapbook page is unified because all the items have a common theme (your family, your wedding, your vacation at the beach) is unity of idea—that is, a conceptual unity not observable by the eye. A unifying idea will not necessarily produce a unified visual composition. The fact that all the elements in **A** are plant forms is interesting, but it is the repetition of curling lines and similarity of color that creates the unity. Within that obvious unity we are invited to compare and contrast the numerous specimens.

The unity in **B** does not derive from the fact that the four girls are sisters (a fact we can take from the title). The repetition of white smocks and a white dress tie the figures together. A recurring blue-gray also unifies the composition. Even an apparently singular element like the red screen has an echo in one girl's red dress. This painting has many individual elements that capture our attention, but the entirety of the composition is unified.

The need for visual unity is nowhere more apparent than in the design of a typeface or **font**. Whether bold, or regular, or italic, the unity of design must be foremost. Letters as divergent as "Q" and "Z" must have a family resemblance. The sample shown in **C** demonstrates one such successful design.

A

Karl Blossfeldt. *Pumpkin Tendrils.* **Works of Karl Blossfeldt by Karl Blossfeldt Archive. Ann and Jürgen Wilde, eds.,** *Karl Blossfeldt: Working Collages* **(Cambridge: MIT Press, 2001), p. 54.**

DB MODULE Visual Unity

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

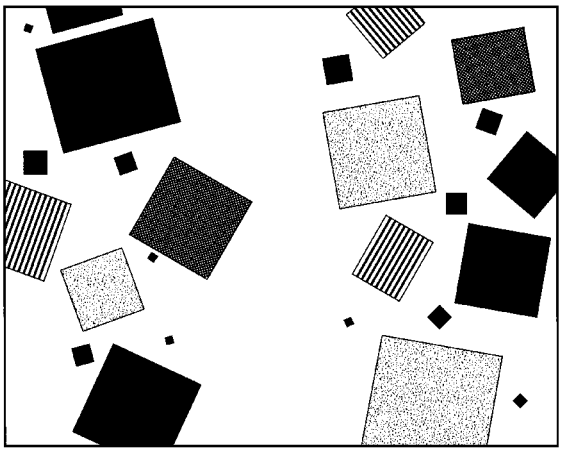
↑ B

John Singer Sargent, *The Daughters of Edward Darley Boit.* **1882. Oil on canvas, 221.93 × 222.57 cm (7' 3⅝" × 7' 3⅝").**

↑ C

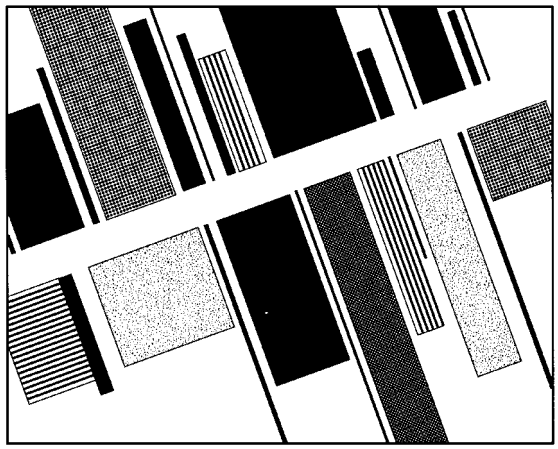
Hoefler & Frere-Jones. Sentinel Font.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



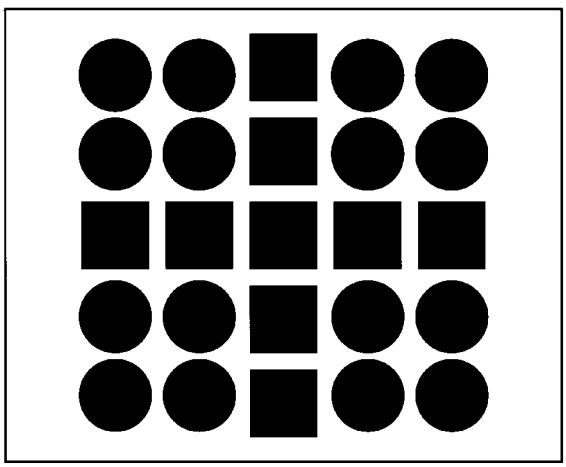
↑ **A**

We instantly see two groups of shapes.



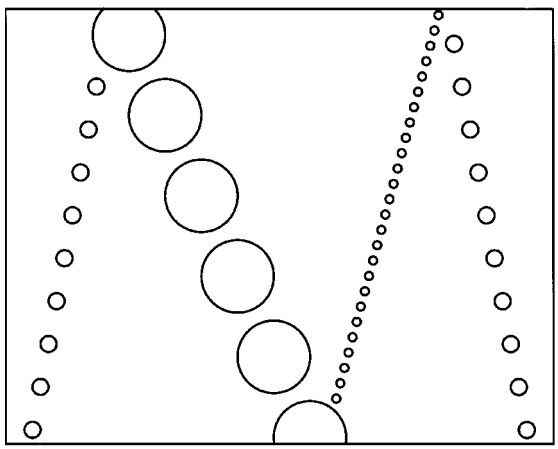
↑ **B**

The white diagonal is as obvious as the two groups of rectangles.



↑ **C**

Grouping similar shapes makes us see a plus sign in the center.



↑ **D**

The circles seem to form "lines," and we see an M shape.

VISUAL PERCEPTION

The designer's job in creating a visual unity is made easier by the fact that the viewer is actually looking for some sort of organization, something to relate the various elements. The viewer does not want to see confusion or unrelated chaos. The designer must provide some clues, but the viewer is already attempting to find some coherent pattern and unity. Indeed, when such a pattern cannot be found, chances are the viewer will simply ignore the image.

Studies in the area of perception have shown this phenomenon. Since early in the twentieth century, psychologists have done a great deal of research on visual perception, attempting to discover just how the eye and brain function together. Much of this research is, of course, very technical and scientific, but some of the basic findings are useful for the artist or designer. The most widely known of these perception studies is called the **gestalt** theory of visual psychology.

How We Look for Unity

Consider a few elementary concepts, which only begin to suggest the range of studies in perception. Researchers have concluded that viewers tend to group objects that are close to each other into a larger unit. Our first impression of **A** is not merely some random squares but two groups of smaller elements.

Negative (or empty) **spaces** will likewise appear organized. In **B** viewers immediately see the many elements as two groups. However, with all the shapes ending on two common boundaries, the impression of the slanted white diagonal shape is as strong as the various rectangles.

Also, our brain will tend to relate and group objects of a similar shape. Hence, in **C** a cross or plus sign is more obvious than the allover pattern of small shapes. In **D** the pattern is not merely many circles of various sizes. Instead our eye will close the spaces between similar circles to form a design of "lines."

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

These diagonal lines organize themselves to give the impression of an M shape.

We easily identify the elements that make up the Richard Prince painting shown in **E** as three ellipses and a circle in a white field. The proximity of the four black shapes forms a constellation, and the smaller parts give way to the organization of the larger pattern. In this case it is possible to see this configuration as a startled clownlike face. This reading is assisted by the title (*My Funny Valentine*) but also reveals how easily we project a "face" onto a pattern.

The impulse to form unity or a visual whole out of a collection of parts can also work on an architectural scale. The Beaubourg **(F)** is a contemporary art center in Paris. The outer shell of the building is formed from conduits and structural features that are usually hidden. The constant repetition of vertical ducts, square structural framing, and circular openings gives visual unity to a potentially chaotic assortment of pipes and scaffolding. This building's distinct appearance stands in contrast to other buildings in the area, further strengthening its visual identity. Our brain looks for similar elements, and when we recognize them, we see a cohesive design rather than unorganized chaos.

DB Gestalt
MODULE

E

Richard Prince. *My Funny Valentine.* 2001. Acrylic on silk screen frame, 7' 2½" × 5' 8½". Courtesy Barbara Gladstone Gallery, New York. © Richard Prince.

F

Piano & Rogers; Ova Arup & Partners. Centre National d'Art et de Culture Georges Pompidou (Beaubourg) Paris, 1971–1977.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PROXIMITY

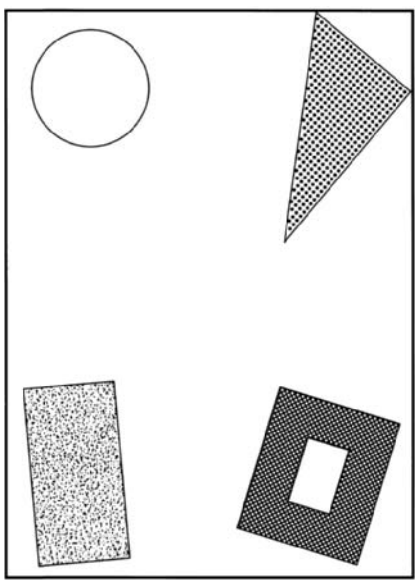
An easy way to gain unity—to make separate elements look as if they belong together—is by **proximity,** simply putting the elements close together. The four elements in **A** appear isolated, as floating bits with no relationship to each other. By putting them close together, as in **B**, we begin to see them as a total, related pattern. Proximity is a common unifying factor. Through proximity we recognize constellations in the skies and, in fact, are able to read. Change the proximity scheme that makes letters into words, and reading becomes next to impossible.

Proximity in Composition

Thomas Eakins's painting **(C)** of bathers at a swimming hole shows the idea of proximity in composition. The lighter elements of the swimmers' bodies contrast with the generally darker background. However, these light elements are not placed aimlessly around the composition but, by proximity, are arranged carefully to unite visually. Four of the figures form the apex of an equilateral triangle at the center of the painting. This triangle provides a stable unifying effect.

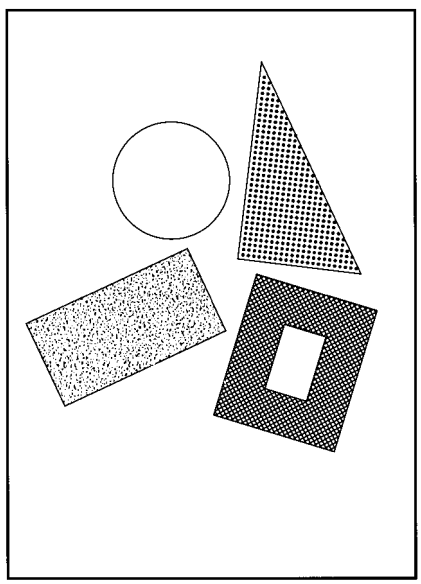
El Lissitzky's *Here are Two Squares* **(D)** is a **nonobjective** "construction" from a series of related designs. They tell the story of a radical approach to visual communication from early in the twentieth century. In this example (one of six in the series) the black square, tilted red square, and text below the frame are tied together by proximity. Lissitzky takes the principle shown in **B** to unify three parts into a unified cast of characters. This keeps the brash red square in check.

Proximity is the simplest way to achieve unity, and many artworks employ this technique. Without proximity (with largely isolated elements), the artist must put greater stress on other methods to unify an image.



↑ A

If they are isolated from one another, elements appear unrelated.



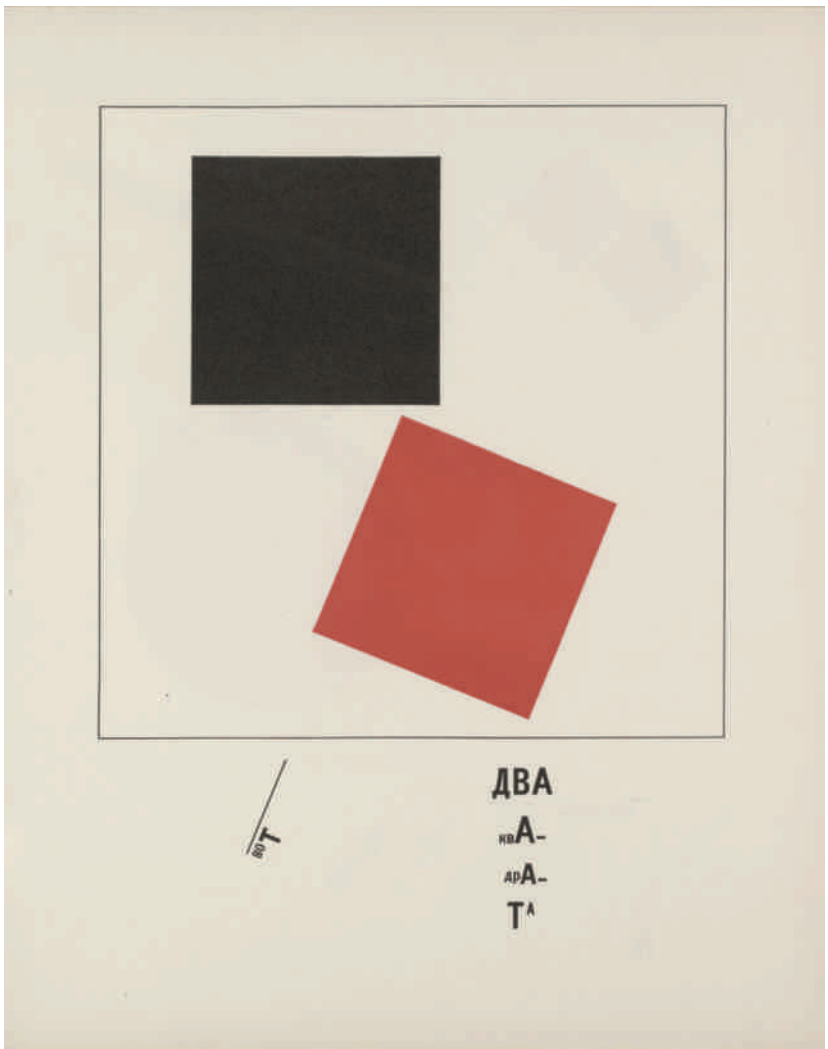
↑ B

Placing items close together makes us see them first as a group.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← C

Thomas Eakins. *Swimming.* 1885. Oil on canvas, 2' 3⅜" × 3' ⅜". Collection of Amon Carter Museum, Fort Worth, Texas.



→ D

Shapes and text follow a line of continuation. El Lissitzky. *Of Two Squares: A Suprematist Tale in Six Constructions.* 1922.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

REPETITION

A valuable and widely used device for achieving visual unity is **repetition.** As the term implies, something simply repeats in various parts of the design to relate the parts to each other. The element that repeats may be almost anything: a color, a shape, a texture, a direction, or an angle. In the painting by Sophie Taeuber-Arp **(A)**, the composition is based on one shape: a circle with two circular "bites" removed. This shape is repeated in different sizes and positions. The result is a composition that is unified but not predictable.

Joe Miller's logo design for *space 47* **(B)** also shows unity by repetition. In this case it is not multiple repetitions, but a simple repeat with a twist that differentiates the "4" from the "7." The puzzle created by this is striking and engaging to the viewer resulting in a memorable logo.

Repetition as an element of unity is not limited to geometric shapes. In the ink drawing shown in **C** we see many marks of a similar fast and dynamic stroke. These marks define hair, jacket surface, furrowed brow, and so forth, but their similarity of character unites them into a distinct language. Imagine how different this image would be if these lines were replaced in part with dots in one area and a photographic realism in another. The three approaches would disrupt the strong unity of this portrait.

See also the discussion of *Rhythm* in Chapter 6.

↑ **A**

Sophie Taeuber-Arp. ***Composition with Circles Shaped by Curves.*** **1935. Gouache on paper, 1' 1⅞" × 10⅝" (35 × 27 cm). Kunstmuseum Bern (gift of Mrs. Marguerite Arp-Hagenbach).**

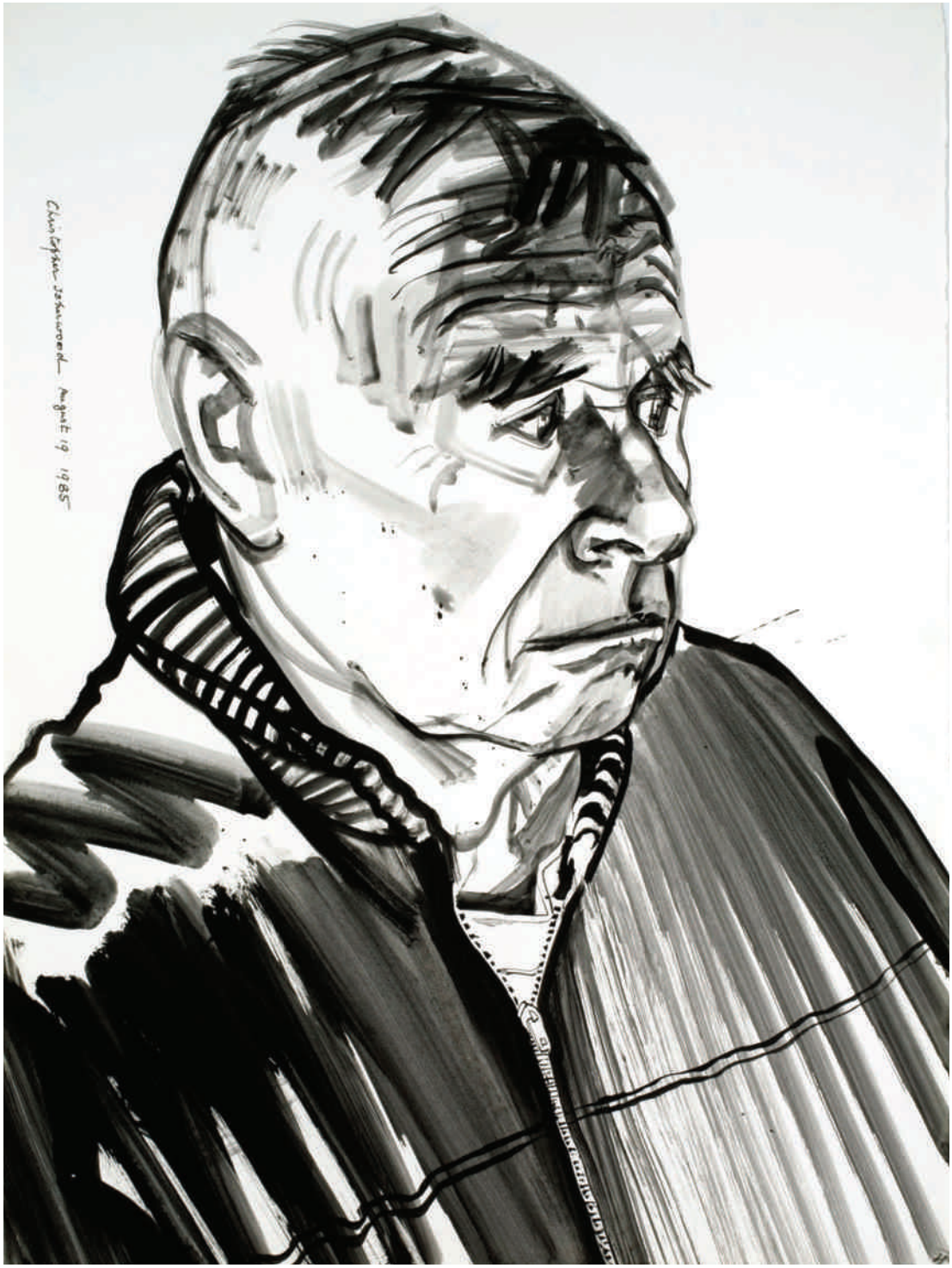
← **B**

Joe Miller's Design Co. Logo design for space 47. 47 East William Street, San José, California 95112.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

C

Don Bachardy. *UNTITLED II.* August 19, 1985. Works on paper (drawings, watercolors, etc.). Acrylic on paper, 2' 5.9" × 1' 10.4" (75.9 × 56.9 cm).



Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CONTINUATION

A third way to achieve unity is by **continuation,** a more subtle device than proximity or repetition, which are fairly obvious. Continuation, naturally, means that something "continues"—usually a line, an edge, or a direction from one form to another. The viewer's eye is carried smoothly from one element to the next.

The design in **A** is unified by the closeness and the character of the elements. In **B**, though, the shapes seem even more of a unit because they are arranged in such a way that one's vision flows easily from one element to the next. The shapes no longer float casually. They are now organized into a definite, set pattern.

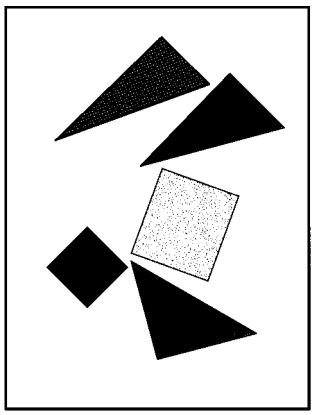
Continuation Can Be Subtle or Deliberate

The edge of the sleeping girl's head and her outstretched arm connect to the curving line of the sofa, forming one line of continuity in *The Living Room* **(C)**. Other subtle lines of continuation visually unite the many shapes and colors of what might otherwise be a chaotic composition.

A deliberate or more obvious form of continuation is a striking aspect in many of Jan Groover's photographs. In one series of photographs, she caught passing trucks as an edge of each truck aligned visually with a distant roofline or a foreground pole. This alignment connected these disparate elements for an instant, resulting in a unified image. In **D** Groover employs a more subtle form of continuation, which results in a fluid eye movement around the picture. One shape leads to the next, and alignments are part of this flow.

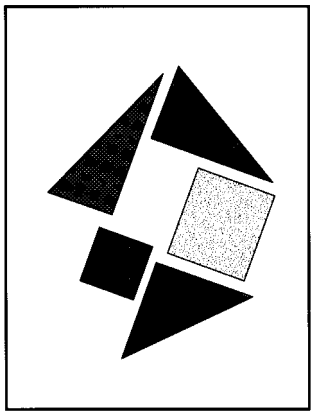
Three-Dimensional Design

Continuation is an aspect not only of two-dimensional composition. Three-dimensional forms such as the automobile shown in **E** can utilize this design principle. In this case the line of the windshield continues in a downward angle as a line across the fender. A sweeping curve along the top of the fender also connects the headlight and a crease leading to the door handle.



↑ **A**

Proximity and similarity unify a design.



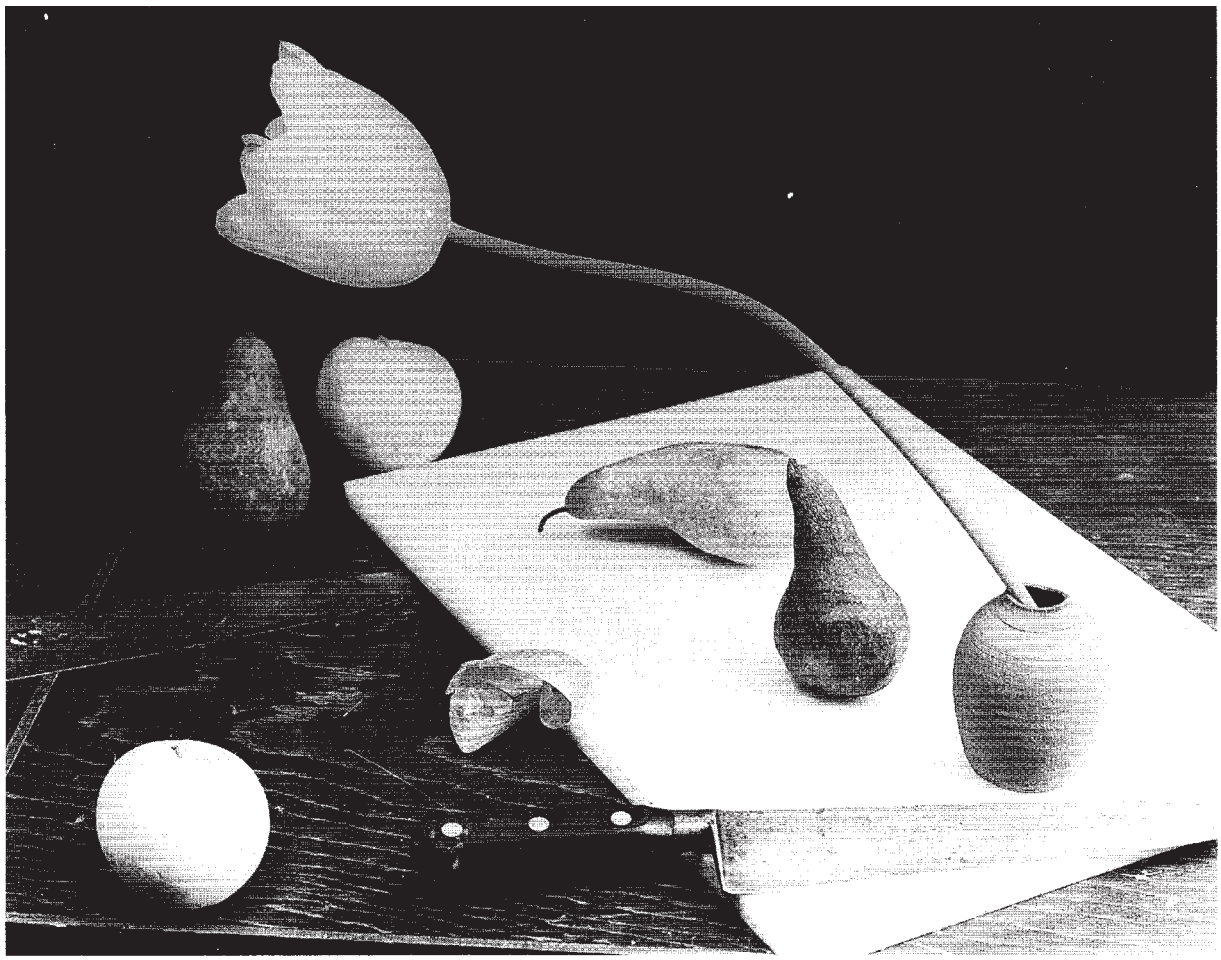
↑ **B**

The unity of the same elements is intensified.

↓ **C**

Balthus (Balthasar Klossowski de Rola). ***The Living Room.*** **1941–1943. Oil on canvas, 3' 8½" × 4' 9¾". The Minneapolis Institute of Arts.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ D

Jan Groover. *Untitled.* 1987. Gelatin-silver print, 11 15/16" × 1' 2 15/16" (30 × 38 cm). Janet Borden, Inc.

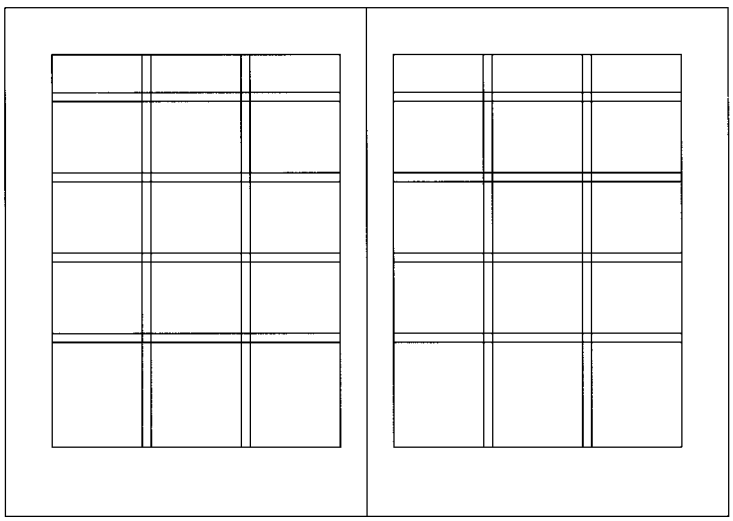
→ E

2003 BMW Z4 Roadster. Courtesy BMW of North America, LLC.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

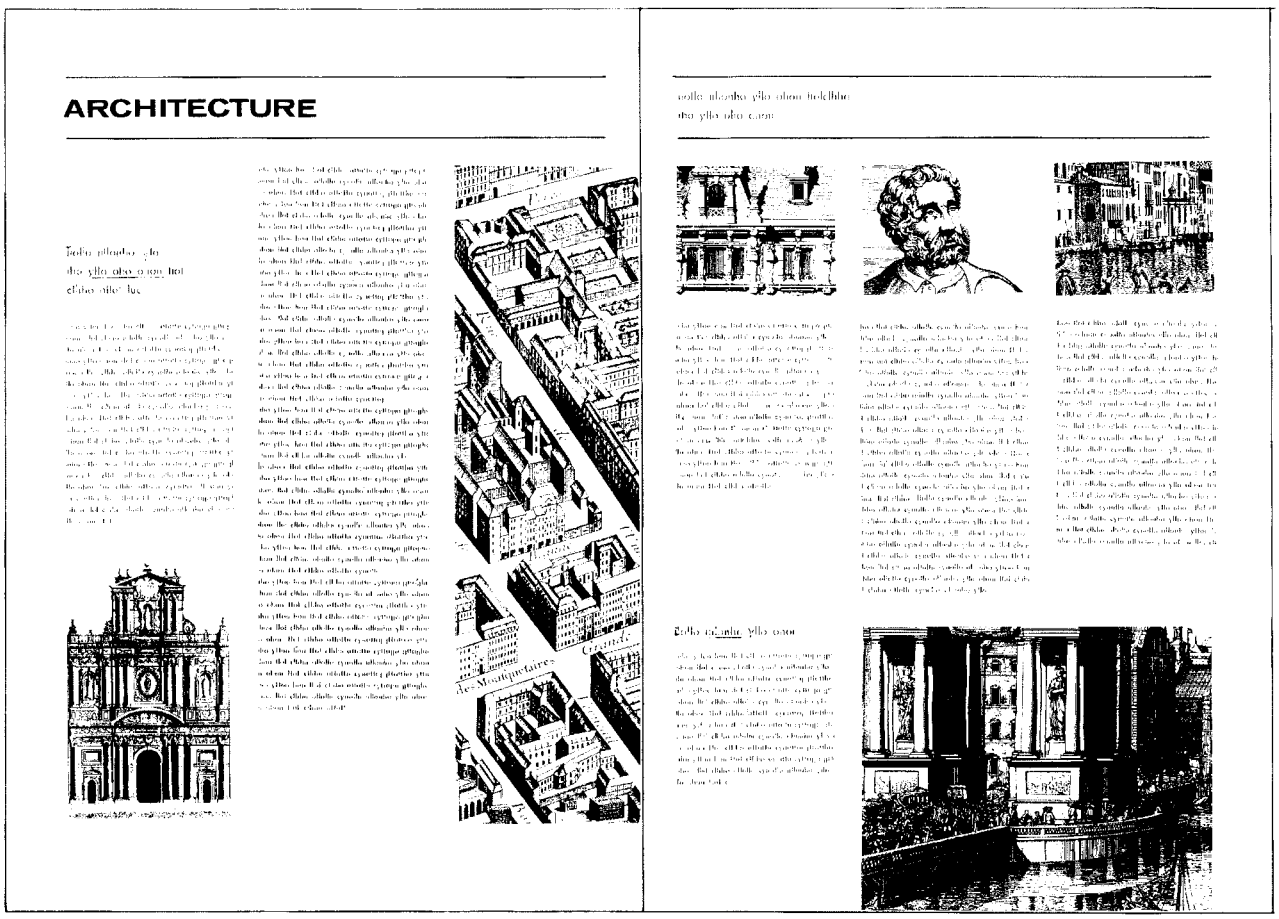
CONTINUITY AND THE GRID

As we have learned, continuation is the planned arrangement of various forms so that their edges are lined up—hence, forms are "continuous" from one element to another within a design.



→ A

A grid determines page margins and divides the format into areas used on successive layouts.



↑ B

A grid need not lead to boring regularity in page design.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Serial Design

The artist has almost unlimited choice in how to apply the concept of continuation in a single design. The task changes, however, when there are multiple units. The artist's job now is not only to unify one design but to create several designs that somehow seem to relate to each other. In other words, all the designs must seem part of a "series." In a series the same unifying theme continues in successive designs. This is not an unusual job for a designer. Countless books, catalogs, magazines, pamphlets, and the like all require this designing skill.

Using a Grid

Continuity is the term often used to denote the visual relationship between two or more individual designs. An aid often used in such serial designs is the grid. The artist begins by designing a **grid**, a network of horizontal and vertical intersecting lines that divide the page and create a framework of areas, such as in **A**. Then this same "skeleton" is used on all succeeding pages for a consistency of spacing and design results throughout all the units. To divide any format into areas or **modules** permits, of course, innumerable possibilities, so there is no predetermined pattern or solution. In creating the original grid, there are often numerous technical considerations that would determine the solution. But the basic idea is easily understood.

Using the same grid (or space division) on each successive page might suggest that sameness, and, hence, boring regularity, would result from repetition. This, however, is not necessarily true. A great deal of variety is possible within any framework, as the varied page layouts in **B** show.

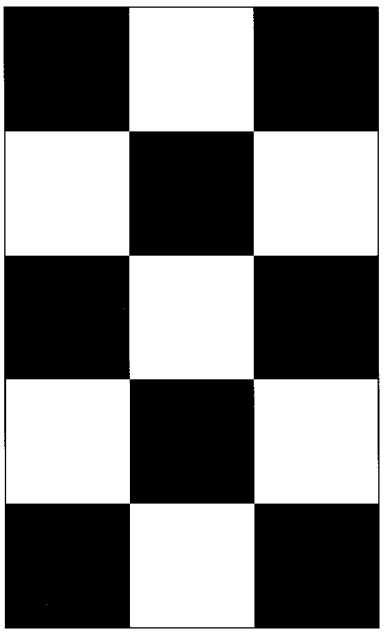
Web Design

The grid alone is no guarantee of a successful composition, as can be seen in the range of quality in web page designs. In many cases the grid offers a bland display. On the other hand, **C** is a simple but refreshing take on the restraining format of banner at the top and columns below. In this case the fluid shape of the company's logo is repeated in the column headings. When you click on a heading, a column drops down (as expected), but it pours out of the heading. The repetition of this fluid theme builds on the unity inherent in the underlying grid.

→ C

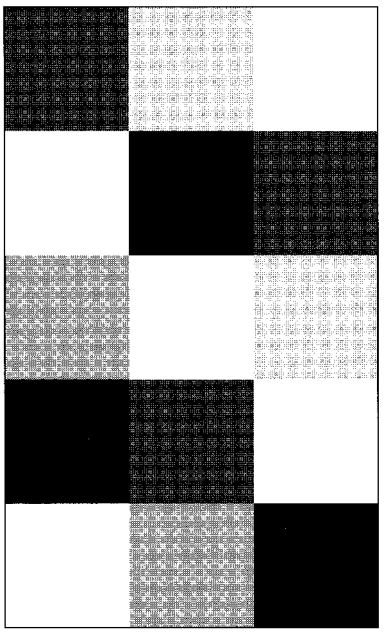
Wood/Philips web page.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



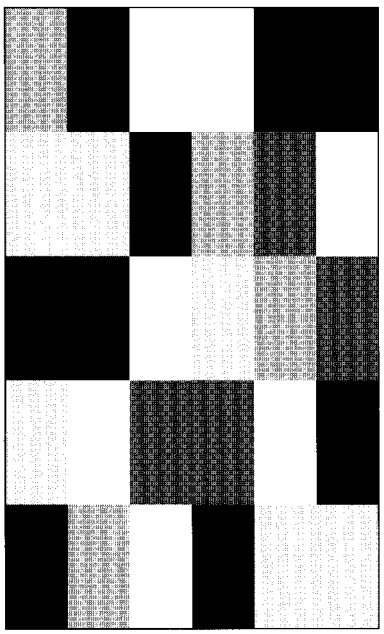
↑ A

A checkerboard shows perfect unity.



↑ B

Some variations in the basic pattern increase interest.



↑ C

More variation possibilities are endless.

THE GRID

The word *design* implies that the various components of a visual image are organized into a cohesive composition. A design must have visual unity.

Using the Grid Effectively

The checkerboard pattern in **A** has complete unity. We can easily see the constant repetition of shape and the obvious continuation of lined-up edges. Unhappily, the result is also quite boring. The design in **B** has the same repetitive division of space, but it doesn't seem quite as dull. Some changes (or variations) now make this design a bit more interesting to the eye. In **C** the variations have been enlarged, so we can almost forget the dull checkerboard in **A**, but the same underlying elements of unity are still present. This is the basis of the principle of unity with variety. An obvious, underlying feeling of unity exists, yet variations enliven the pattern. Shapes may repeat, but perhaps in different sizes; colors may repeat, but perhaps in different values.

In the painting by Paul Klee **(D)**, an underlying feeling of a checkerboard is again the basic space division. The feeling now is more composed, and the arrangement of colors sets up a predictable **rhythm** of light and dark patches unlike **C**. The complexity of color relationships transforms a structure that could be boring into a painting that has both vivid and subtle passages.

Robert Rauschenberg's lithograph **(E)** also conveys an underlying checkerboard, but the arrangement is deliberately messier with overlaps and colors bleeding through, disrupting the pattern. The format provides a unity to a collage of varied historical art images that seem to compete for attention.

The watercolor depiction of animal designs shown in **F** is organized in a grid but does not resemble a checkerboard. Each design is unique but is unified by similar style and the compositional structure of the grid.

A point to remember is that, with a great variety of elements, a simple layout idea can give needed unity and be very effective.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ D

Paul Klee. ***New Harmony.*** **1936. Oil on canvas, 3' ⅞" × 2' 2⅛". Solomon R. Guggenheim Museum, New York. 71.1960.**

↑ E

Robert Rauschenberg, ***Centennial Certificate.*** **1969. Color lithograph. Art © Robert Rauschenberg/Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York. Digital image © The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, New York.**

DB Unity with Variety
MODULE

→ F

Awa Tsireh. ***Animal Designs.*** **c. 1917–1920. Watercolor on paper sheet, 1' 8¹⁄₁₆" × 2' 2⅛" (50.9 × 66.2 cm). Smithsonian American Art Museum, Corbin-Henderson Collection (gift of Alice H. Rossin).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

VARIED REPETITION

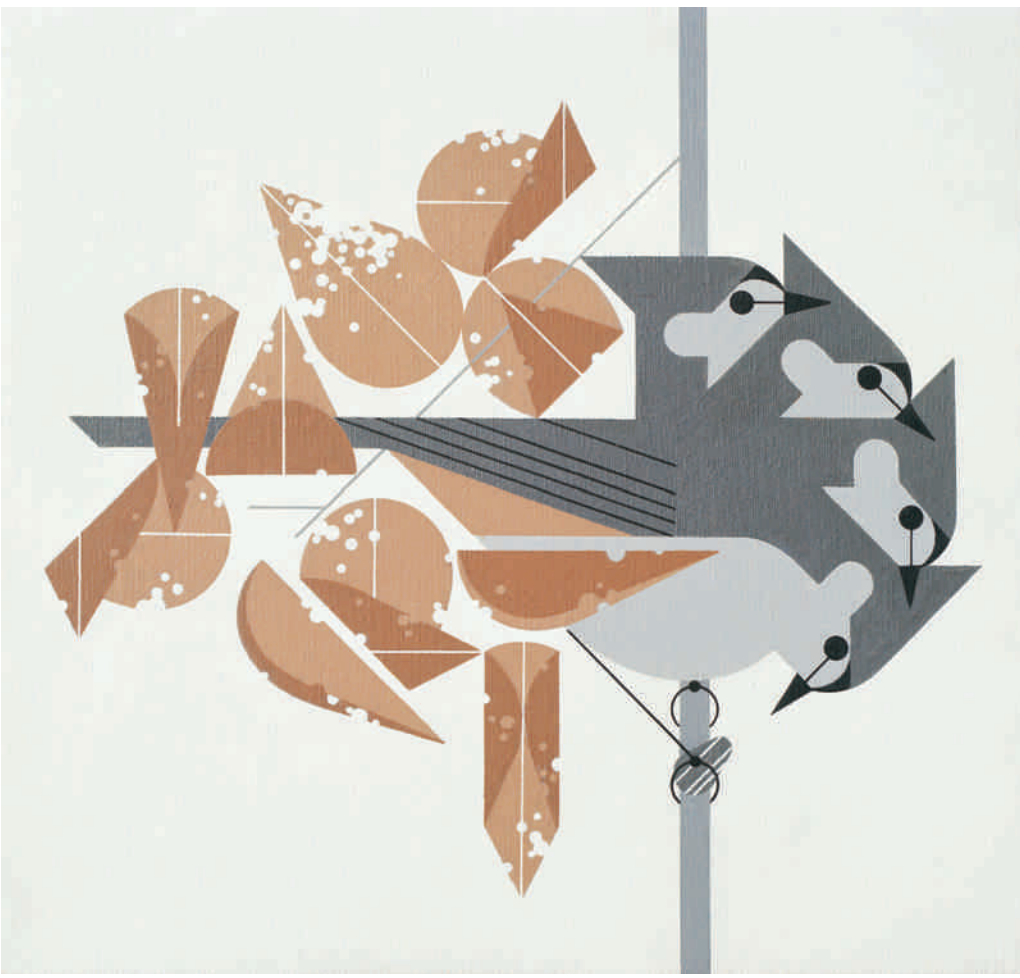
Is the principle of unity with variety a conscious, planned ingredient supplied by the artist or designer, or is it simply produced automatically by a confident designer? There is no real answer. The only certainty is that we can see the principle in art from every period, culture, and geographic area.

Variety Adds Visual Interest

Charley Harper's painting of a bird working on a sunflower seed **(A)** employs repetition in two distinct ways. The head repeats in a sequence with geometric clarity. This humorously depicts the characteristic pecking habit of the Tufted Titmouse. The leaves also repeat and are geometric, but in this case variety is emphasized as the shapes fold and pivot. This artwork is typical of Harper's illustrations that are easily recognized because of a geometric unity that is enriched by surprising variations on a theme.

The use of unity with variety displayed in the collection of photographs **(B)** suggests a more rigid approach. The individual subject of industrial buildings might not catch our attention, but the variety displayed in the grid format immediately invites comparison and contrast. The idea of related variations seems to satisfy a basic human need for visual interest that can be achieved without theoretical discussions of aesthetics.

A conscious (or obvious) use of unity with variety does not necessarily lessen our pleasure as viewers. An obvious use of the principle is not a drawback. Unity is immediately apparent in the set of functional ceramicware in **C**. Eva Zeisel's vessels seem to have evolved their forms as naturally as unfurling leaves or swelling seed pods. A similar small element at the top of each piece works to close a handle in one case and provide a spout in another.



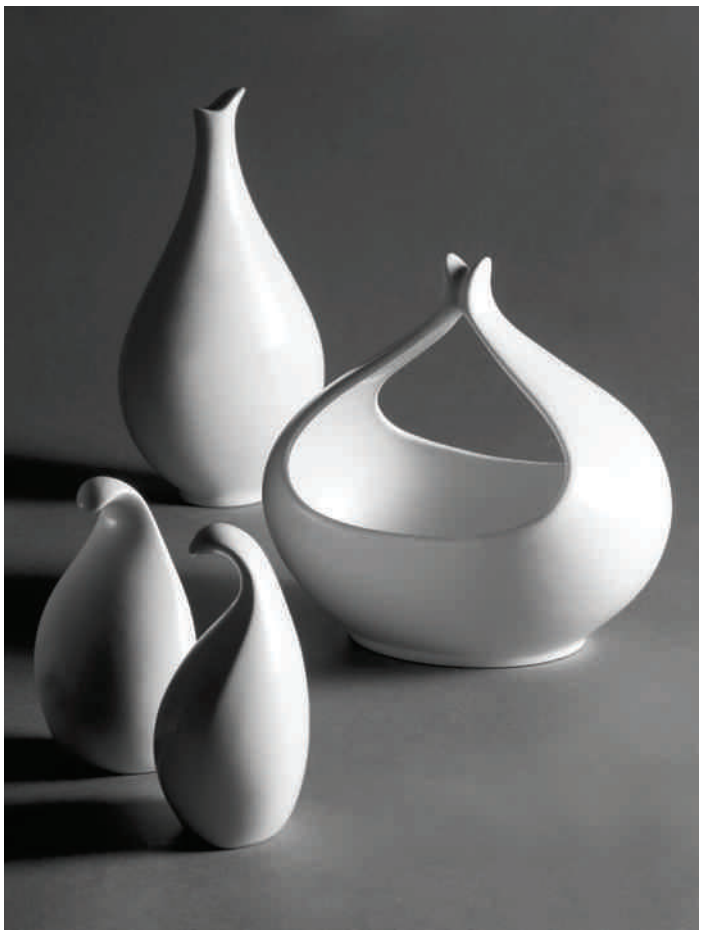
↑ **A**

Charley Harper. *Original painting for Titmouse Tidbit (Tufted Titmouse).* **1975. Acrylic on canvas, 1' 1" × 1' 2".**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ B

Bernd and Hilla Becher. *Industrial Facades.* 1970–1992. Fifteen black-and-white photographs, overall: 5' 8¾" × 7' 11" (installed as a group). Albright-Knox Art Gallery, Buffalo, New York (Sarah Norton Goodyear Fund, 1995).



← C

Eva Zeisel. Classic Century: oil pourer, sauce boat, salt and pepper. Ceramic. Produced by Royal Stafford, England.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

EMPHASIS ON UNITY

In the application of any art principle, wide flexibility is possible within the general framework of the guideline. So it is in unity with variety. To say a design must contain both the ordered quality of unity and the lively quality of variety does not limit or inhibit the artist. The principle can encompass a wide variety of extremely different visual images and can even be contradicted for expressive purposes.

Unity through Repetition

These pages show successful examples of emphasis on the unifying element of repetition. Variety is present, but admittedly in a subtle, understated way. Photograph **A** shows thousands of pilgrims in Mecca during the Hajj. The multitude of humanity from all races, nations, and walks of life is united by simple white garments.

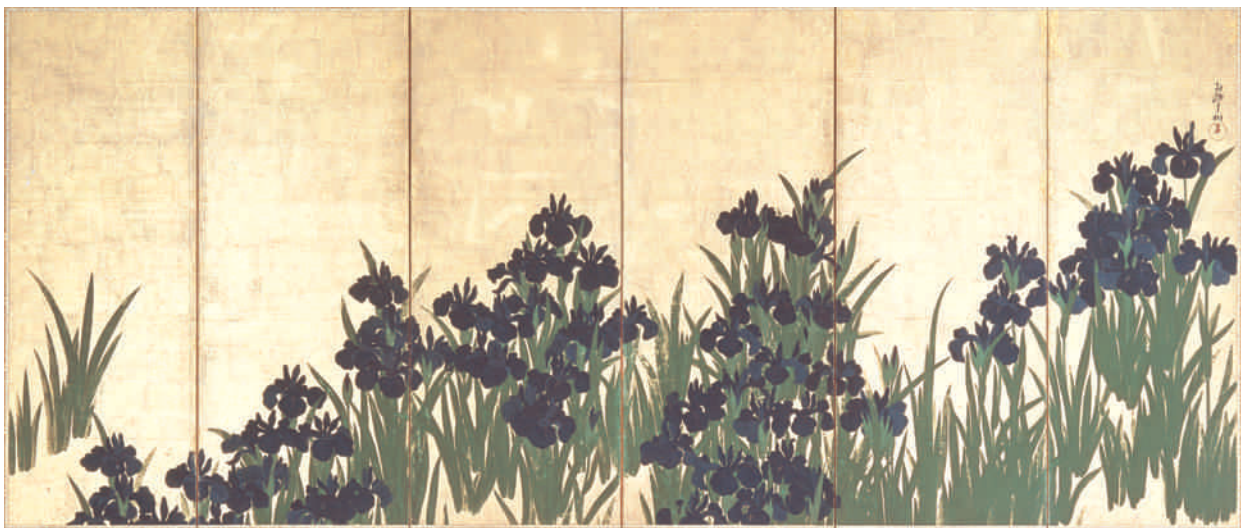
We know at a glance that all the plants depicted in **B** are irises. As with other Japanese screens from this period, the composition is strongly unified by repetition of natural forms. But this is not wallpaper. No two leaves or flowers are identical, and the eye is rewarded with subtle variation on a constant theme.

The visual unity gained by repetition is obvious in a depiction of twins. In Loretta Lux's photograph **(C)** it is reinforced by the identical polka dot dress. This cliché of twins dressed alike is heightened by the virtually blank background. We are left to search for the subtlest of clues to discern any difference between the two girls. In this case a strong unity produces a strange, even disturbing, challenge to any desire to see these two as individuals.

↑ **A**

Grand Mosque, Mecca, Saudi Arabia. More than two million Moslems prostrate themselves at the Grand Mosque in Mecca each year during the Hajj. National Geographic Society.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ B

Ogata Korin. ***Irises.*** **Edo period, c. 1705. Sixfold screen (one of pair), 150.9 × 338.8 cm. Nezu Art Museum, Tokyo.**

↑ C

Loretta Lux. ***Sasha and Ruby.*** **2005. Ilfochrome print.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

EMPHASIS ON VARIETY

Two artists argue over a painting:

> **"This painting is great because of the unity of similar shapes," says the first.**
>
> **"You're crazy! It is the variety and contrasts that make it great!" says the second.**

And both might be right.

Life is not always orderly or rational. To express this aspect of life, many artists have chosen to underplay the unifying components of their work and let the elements appear at least superficially uncontrolled and free of any formal design restraints. The examples here show works in which the element of variety is strong.

Variety in Form, Size, Color, and Gesture

The painting shown in **A** demonstrates unity by an emphasis on serpentine curves flowing through the *Deposition from the Cross*. Continuation is a strong feature as the viewer's eye is led through the complex arrangement of draped clothing and the bodies. Variety is emphasized through color and the almost infinite subtle differences possible in the human form.

↑ **A**

Jacopo Pontormo. ***Deposition from the Cross.*** **Capponi Chapel. Location: S. Felicita, Florence, Italy.**

↓ **B**

Elizabeth Murray. ***Painter's Progress.*** **Spring 1981. Oil on canvas, 19 panels, 9' 8" × 7' 9". Acquired through the Bernhill Fund and gift of Agnes Gund. The Museum of Modern Art, New York, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Elizabeth Murray's whimsical depiction of an artist's palette shown in **B** offers up an unlikely comparison to Pontormo's painting **(A)**. Murray's painting is like an ill-fitting jigsaw puzzle trying to come together. Piercing triangular spaces left over in this assembly and the angular shapes of the pieces offer a contrast to the fluid shape of the palette. A simple arrangement of curves and angles is punctuated by vivid color set off against the surrounding black areas. Seen in this way *both* artists express dynamism through variety and rely on unifying elements to hold it all together.

An aggressive near ugliness pervades the chaotic jumble of battered texts in George Herms's **assemblage** sculpture **(C)**. A first impression might be of materials out of control and barely hanging together. One can find, however, a visual unity is at work in the strong cross-like structure and a limited range of colors dominated by brown, black, and white.

↑ C

George Herms. *The Librarian.* 1960. Assemblage: wood box, papers, brass bell, books, painted stool, 4' 9" × 5' 3" × 21" (1.4 m × 1.6 m × 53 cm). Norton Simon Museum, Pasadena (gift of Molly Barnes, 1969).

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAOS AND CONTROL

Without some aspect of unity, an image or design becomes chaotic and quickly "unreadable." Without some elements of variety, an image is lifeless and dull and becomes uninteresting. Neither utter confusion nor utter regularity is satisfying.

The photograph of a commercial strip shown in **A** reveals a conflicting jumble of **graphic** images, each vying for our attention. In this case information overload cancels out the novelty or variety of any single sign and leaves us confused with the chaotic results.

The photo in **B** reveals the bland unity of a housing subdivision. There is an attempt at variety in the facades, but the backs of the homes are identical. After a number of years, personal variations may show in paint color, landscaping, and sometimes eccentric renovations. Such expressions can bring about conflict between conformity and individuality.

The model for the Frank Gehry–designed Guggenheim Museum at Bilbao **(C)** offers a dramatic but coherent emphasis on variety. The various sweeping curves provide a contrast to the straight and angular architectural features and to the surrounding built environment. Within the curves are various directions, sizes, and shapes. In this case a variety of architectural forms was made possible by the use of computer design software developed for airplane design. Here you can see the power of variety to offer contrast within a unified whole.

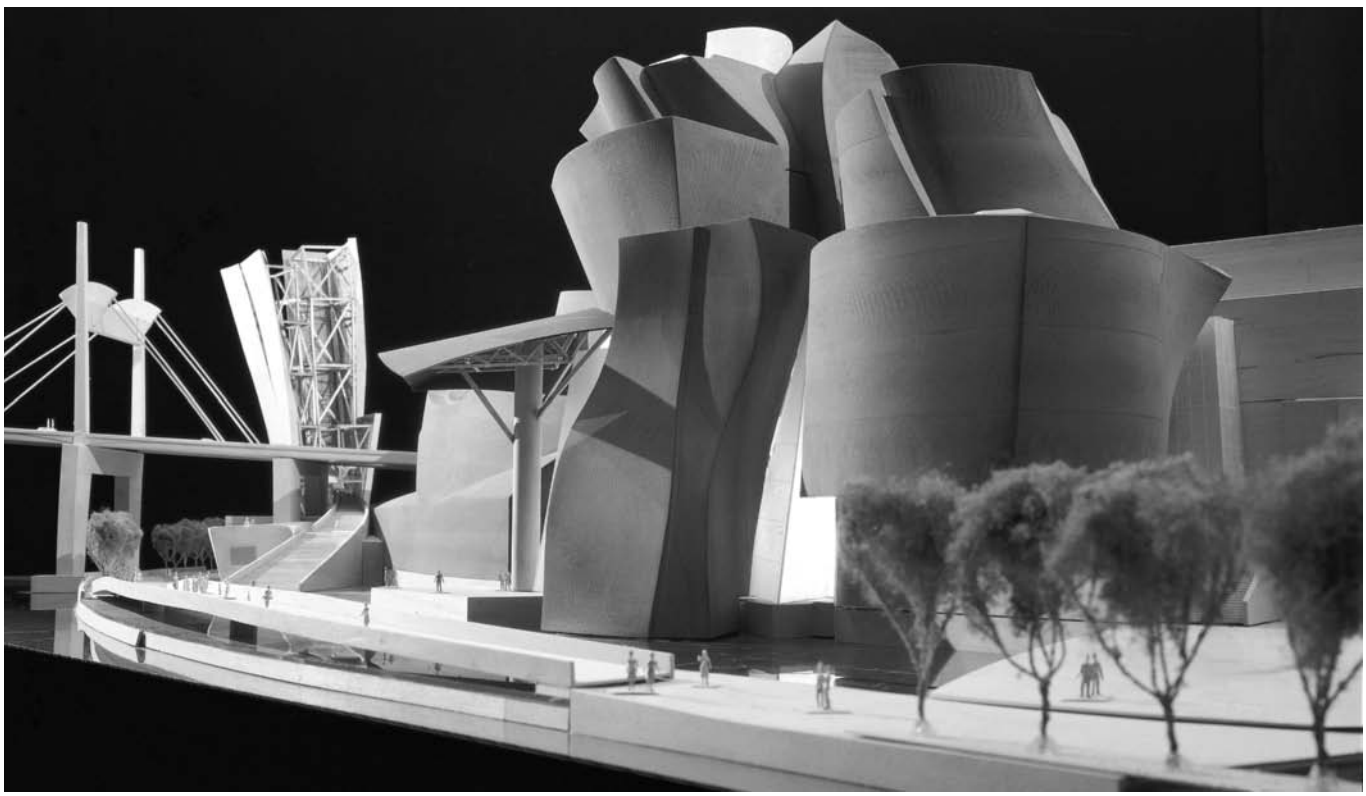
↑ A

Signs create a visual clutter along old Route 66 in Kingman, Arizona.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ B

The bland unity of a housing subdivision.



↑ C

Frank Gehry. Model of Guggenheim Museum. Bilbao, Spain.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

FIGURATIVE AND ABSTRACT

The earlier discussion of the works by Pontormo and Murray (see **A** and **B** on page 48) examined unity and variety within both figurative and abstract artworks. Unity is not simply a property of related organic shapes or of related geometric elements. An apprehension of unity is a simple and immediate sense of connections resonating throughout a composition. The elements that build that unity may be simple as well, or they may be subtle and more complex.

Gérôme's painting **(A)** presents a story: a duel after a masquerade party. The characters are set on a stage-like space of a snowy field. The distant landscape and waiting carriage are as diffuse and simplified as theatrical backdrop. Unity is largely achieved by a narrow range of **analogous colors** that allows the tragic figures to stand out in contrast. Unity is also at work in the proximity of characters and a line of continuity that flows from the fallen Pierrot to the departing Harlequin. A **narrative** artwork such as this requires the artist to act much like a movie director, and a deft handling of unity is decisive in holding the story together.

Picasso's version of *Harlequin* **(B)** could hardly be more different from Gérôme's. Here is a painting that seems to only share a character, but by no means a style of painting. The Picasso picture appears to be layers of flat geometric shapes more akin to a crazy quilt than Gérôme's idea of a painting. A longer examination of the two paintings will afford us a chance to see more that they have in common, but for now we will confine the discussion to how Picasso achieves his version of a unified composition.

↑ **A**

Jean-Léon Gérôme. *The Duel after the Masquerade.* **1857–1859. Oil on canvas, 1' 3⅜" × 1' 10³⁄₁₆" (39.1 × 56.3 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Harlequin may be quilt-like, but it is not crazy. The singular nature of the harlequin pattern (red, blue, and beige diamonds) is integrated into the design by a repetition of the blue color. In fact, every shape and color has an echo or repeats elsewhere in the painting. Repeated directional lines (angles to the left balanced by angles to the right) also unify the arrangement.

Whatever your personal preference between these two contrasting painting styles, one has to acknowledge that both artists composed with an eye for unity.

↓ B

Pablo Picasso. ***Harlequin.*** **Paris, late 1915. Oil on canvas, 6' ¼" × 3' 5⅝" (183.5 × 105.1 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

"Oh, look! I think I see a little bunny."

Whitney Darrow Jr. 1946.

© *The New Yorker Collection* from cartoonbank.com.
All Rights Reserved.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 3

EMPHASIS AND FOCAL POINT

INTRODUCTION
Attracting Attention 56

WAYS TO ACHIEVE EMPHASIS
Emphasis by Contrast 58

WAYS TO ACHIEVE EMPHASIS
Emphasis by Isolation 60

WAYS TO ACHIEVE EMPHASIS
Emphasis by Placement 62

DEGREE OF EMPHASIS
One Element 64

ABSENCE OF FOCAL POINT
Emphasizing the Whole over the Parts 66

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

ATTRACTING ATTENTION

Very few artists or designers do not want people to look at their work. In past centuries, when pictures were rare, almost any image was guaranteed attention. Today, with photography and an abundance of books, magazines, newspapers, signs, and so on, all of us are confronted daily with hundreds of pictures. We take this abundance for granted, but it makes the artist's job more difficult. Without an audience's attention, any messages, any artistic or aesthetic values, are lost.

How does a designer catch a viewer's attention? How does the artist provide a pattern that attracts the eye? Nothing will guarantee success, but one device that can help is a point of emphasis or **focal point.** This emphasized element initially can attract attention and encourage the viewer to look closer.

Using Focal Point for Emphasis

Every aspect of the composition in **A** emphasizes the grapefruit at center stage. The grapefruit shape is large, centered, light, and yellow (compared with darker gray surroundings), and even the lines of the sections point to the center. All these elements bring our focus to the main character or subject. This is the concept of a focal point.

The painting by Henri Matisse **(B)** does not have the central, obvious target that is evident in **A**, but the focal point is unambiguous and even humorous. The small red turtle is emphasized by contrast of size, unique color, and isolation. The figures direct our attention as well as we follow their gaze to the focal point. In this case even a very small area of emphasis is powerful enough to need balancing counterpoints such as the bright hair of the left-hand figure and the abstracted blue stripe of water at the top of the painting.

The photograph in **C** is a view of an ordinary street scene. The large pine tree might go unnoticed in a stroll through the neighborhood. Several things contribute to the emphasis on this tree in the photograph: placement near the center, large size, irregular shape, and dark value against the light sky.

There can be more than one focal point. Sometimes an artwork contains secondary points of emphasis that have less attention value than the focal point. These serve as accents or counterpoints as in the Matisse picture. However, the designer must be careful. Several focal points of equal emphasis can turn the design into a three-ring circus in which the viewer does not know where to look first. Interest is replaced by confusion: When everything is emphasized, nothing is emphasized.

← **A**

Susan Jane Walp. ***Grapefruit with Black Ribbons.*** **2000. Oil on linen, 8" × 8¼". Tibor de Nagy Gallery, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ B

Henri Matisse. *Bathers with a Turtle.* **1908. Oil on canvas, 179 × 220 cm. The St. Louis Museum of Art, Missouri.**

→ C

Jeff Wall. *The Pine on the Corner.* **1990. 3' 10¾" × 3' 10¼" (1.19 × 1.48 m). Edition of 3. Marian Goodman Gallery, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← A

George Stubbs. *Zebra.* 1763. Oil on canvas, 3' 4½" × 4' 2¼".

EMPHASIS BY CONTRAST

Very often in art the pictorial emphasis is clear, and in simple compositions (such as a portrait) the focal point is obvious. But the more complicated the pattern, the more necessary or helpful a focal point may become in organizing the design.

Creating a Focal Point through Contrast

As a rule, a focal point results when one element differs from the others. Whatever interrupts an overall feeling or pattern automatically attracts the eye by this difference. The possibilities are almost endless:

When most of the elements are dark, a light form breaks the pattern and becomes a focal point.

When most of the elements are muted or soft-edged, a bold contrasting pattern will become a focal point **(A)**.

In an overall design of distorted expressionistic forms, the sudden introduction of a naturalistic image **(B)** will draw the eye for its very different style.

Text or graphic symbols will be a focal point (in this case, the eye is drawn to the number 16) **(C)**.

When the majority of elements are black and white, color will stand out as in **D**.

This list could go on and on; many other possibilities will occur to you. Sometimes this idea is called *emphasis by contrast*. The element that contrasts with, rather than continues, the prevailing design scheme becomes the focal point.

See also *Devices to Show Depth: Size*, page 198; *Value as Emphasis*, page 248; and *Color as Emphasis*, page 272.

↓ B

James Ensor. *Self-Portrait Surrounded by Masks.* 1899. Oil, 3' 11½" × 2' 7½" (121 × 80 cm). Sammlung Cleomir Jussiant, Antwerp.

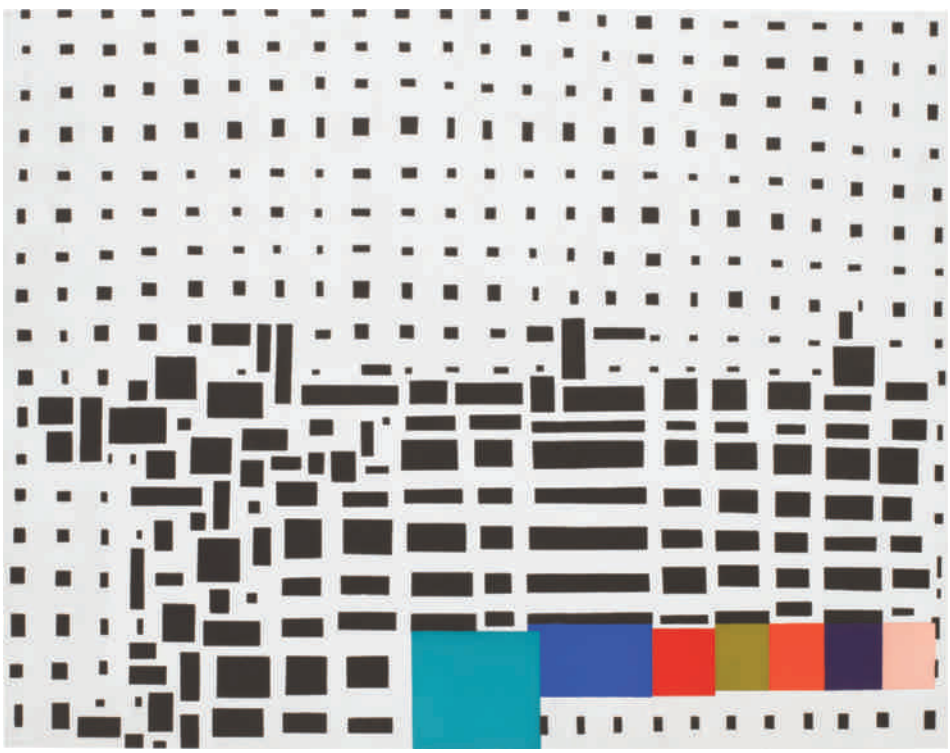
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Image not available due to copyright restrictions

DB MODULE Ways to Achieve Emphasis

→ D

Thomas Nozkowski. *Untitled.* 2006. Aquatint etching, 1' 9½" × 2' 3½".



Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

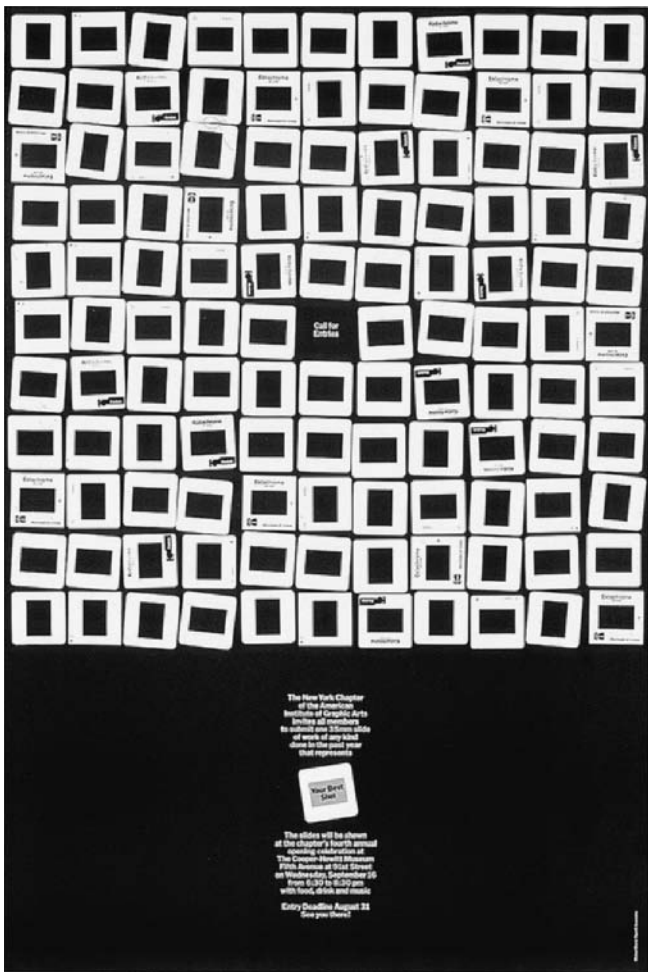
EMPHASIS BY ISOLATION

A variation on the device of emphasis by contrast is the useful technique of emphasis by isolation. There is no way we can look at the design in **A** and not focus our attention on that element at the bottom. It is identical to all the elements above. But simply by being set off by itself, it grabs our attention. This is contrast, of course, but it is contrast of placement, not form. In such a case, the element, as here, need not be any different from the other elements in the work.

Creating a Focal Point through Isolation

In the painting by Eakins **(B)** the doctor at left repeats the light **value** of the other figures in the operating arena. All the figures in this oval stand out in contrast to the darker figures in the background. Isolation gives extra emphasis to this doctor at the left.

Gérôme's painting **(C)** uses isolation to create a hierarchy of emphasis. The cluster of figures around the dying Pierrot is isolated to the left, the departing Harlequin to the right, and the awaiting carriage in the center background.



A

Call for entries for AIGA/New York show. "Take Your Best Shot." Designer: Michael Beirut, Vignelli Associates, New York.

B

Thomas Eakins. *The Agnew Clinic.* 1889. Oil on canvas, 6' 2½" × 10' 10½" (1.9 × 3.3 m). University of Pennsylvania Art Collection, Philadelphia.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

In neither of these examples is the focal point directly in the center of the composition. This placement could appear too obvious and contrived. However, it is wise to remember that a focal point placed too close to an edge will tend to pull the viewer's eye right out of the picture. Notice in Eakins's painting **(B)** how the curve of the oval on the left side and the doctor looking toward the action at right keep the isolated figure from directing our gaze out of the picture. In **C** the dramatic cluster of figures on the left is balanced by the departing characters on the right. Even the sword is isolated on the ground for emphasis.

↑ **C**

Jean-Léon Gérôme. ***The Duel after the Masquerade.*** **1857–1859. Oil on canvas, 1' 3⅜" × 1' 10³⁄₁₆" (39.1 × 56.3 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

EMPHASIS BY PLACEMENT

It does not require much in the way of proof to say that putting something at the center of a composition creates emphasis. In fact, it is often a criticism of naïve or boring compositions to notice that the subject is plopped down smack in the center. So then it becomes interesting to see how the center can be used in a subtle way to achieve emphasis.

Susan Moore's portrait of her daughter **(A)** offers a three-quarter view and avoids a frontal "mug shot" composition. The center of the painting is not the center of her face. The central vertical axis of the painting *does* intersect her right eye and acts to draw attention to her gaze at us. We make eye contact through this placement.

The position of the most famous apple of all time is also near the center of **B**. The painting is busy and crowded, and the passing of the apple takes place at the intersection of the tree trunk and the lines formed by the arms of Adam and Eve. The composition has an equal balance to the left and right of this focal point, and the key element is emphasized. Both **A** and **B** succeed because the focal point for each does not have to compete with other elements for prominence.

The bull's-eye of a dartboard would be the simplest illustration of an absolute focal point. This is the essence of a radial design: the center of a circle from which all elements radiate. Radial designs are more common in architecture (temples) or the craft areas (quilts and ceramics) than in two-dimensional art. In pictures, perspective lines can lead to a point of emphasis, and the result can be a radial design. In Vermeer's painting **(C)** the girl is the focal point, and the perspective lines of the interior

↓ **A**

Susan Moore. ***Vanity (Portrait 1).*** **2000. Oil stick on canvas, 4' × 3' 11".**

↑ **B**

Lucas Cranach the Elder. ***Adam and Eve.*** **1526. Oil on panel, 3' 10⅛" × 2' 7¾" (117 × 80 cm). Courtauld Gallery, Courtauld Institute, London.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

all direct our eyes back to the figure. It is a mark of the subtlety and complexity of Vermeer's work that the painting is not simply constructed to point to the main figure but also unfolds other areas of interest and keeps our attention and involvement. Notice how the one line on the floor that would lead straight from the viewer's position to the girl is obscured by the tapestry and the cello. Vermeer employs the power of a radial design without overstating it.

See also *Symmetrical Balance*, pages 92 and 94, and *Radial Balance*, page 106.

↑ C

Jan Vermeer. *A Lady at the Virginals with a Gentleman (The Music Lesson).* **1662–1664. Oil on canvas, 2' 5" × 2' 1". The Royal Collection, London.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

ONE ELEMENT

A specific theme may at times call for a dominant, even visually overwhelming focal point. The use of a strong visual emphasis on one element is not unusual.

In the graphic design of newspaper advertisements, billboards, magazine covers, and the like, we often see an obvious emphasis on one element. This emphasis can be necessary to attract the viewer's eye and present the theme (or product) in the few seconds most people look casually at such material. Such increased focus is also needed when an idea is being promoted, as in the illustration for an editorial shown in **A**. Here the intent is to grab our attention in the hope that we will read the commentary. The striking red circle creates a mouth and gives voice to the marginalized subject in a plea for peace.

↑ **B**

Pablo Picasso. ***Harlequin.*** **Paris, late 1915. Oil on canvas, 6' ¼" × 3' 5⅜" (183.5 × 105.1 cm).**

↓ **A**

Lino. ***Communication Arts*****, May/June 2005, p. 115. Editorial for** ***Courier International*** **(France). Art Director: Pascal Phillipe.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ C

Maurice Vellekoop. ***Christian Dior Boutique, Valentino.*** **November/December 1997. Watercolor on paper. Wallpaper.**

Maintaining Unity with a Focal Point

A focal point, however strong, should remain related to and a part of the overall design. The red circle in **A** is visually strong yet is related to other elements of strong contrast: the black head and white doves. Contrast the effect in **A** with that in **B**. In Picasso's painting **(B)** the singular treatment of the masklike "face" contrasts with the shapes and planes that unify the rest of the painting. In this case the contrast is less robust than in **A**. Two very small circles and an arc are the only elements needed to snap our attention to the "face" of this abstract figure. The position of the white eye as a pivot point for the seesawing planes below it serves to integrate the face into the overall composition.

In general, the principle of unity and the creation of a harmonious pattern with related elements are more important than the injection of a focal point if this point would jeopardize the design's unity. In the playful illustration by Maurice Vellekoop **(C)**, the unusual shape of the orange dress is accentuated by the blue figure and background. The figure dissolves into the blue, and the dress literally pops! The strength of this focal point is integrated into the unity of the total composition. The established focal point is not a completely unrelated element. The curving shapes are balanced by other similar shapes, and the orange is echoed by the brown of the man's suit.

The concept of a focal point is not limited to two-dimensional compositions. The hearth as a focal point for a room is a standard feature in many homes. The fireplace shown in **D** is eye-catching in form and accentuated by the sparseness of the space. Nevertheless it is not a domineering focal point since it is placed off center and allows the view through the window to be an alternative focus. The curving lines of the seating echo the curves of the fireplace and help to integrate it into the otherwise rectangular space.

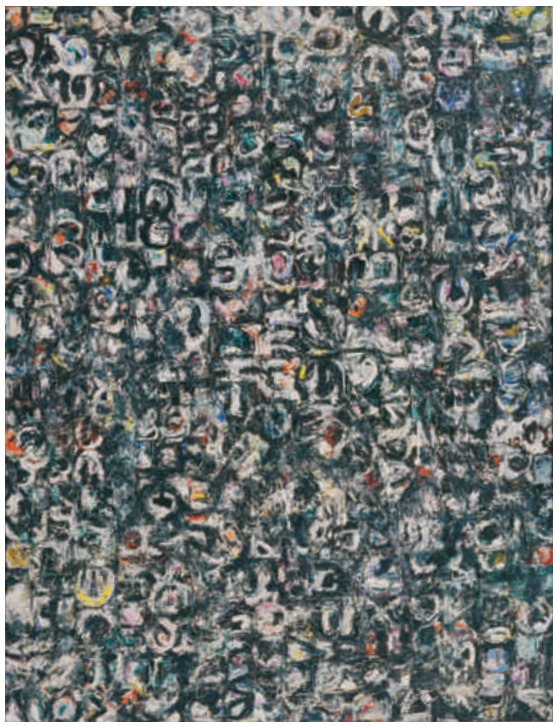
↓ D

UrbanLab. ***X House.*** **Urban. Hennepin, Illinois.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

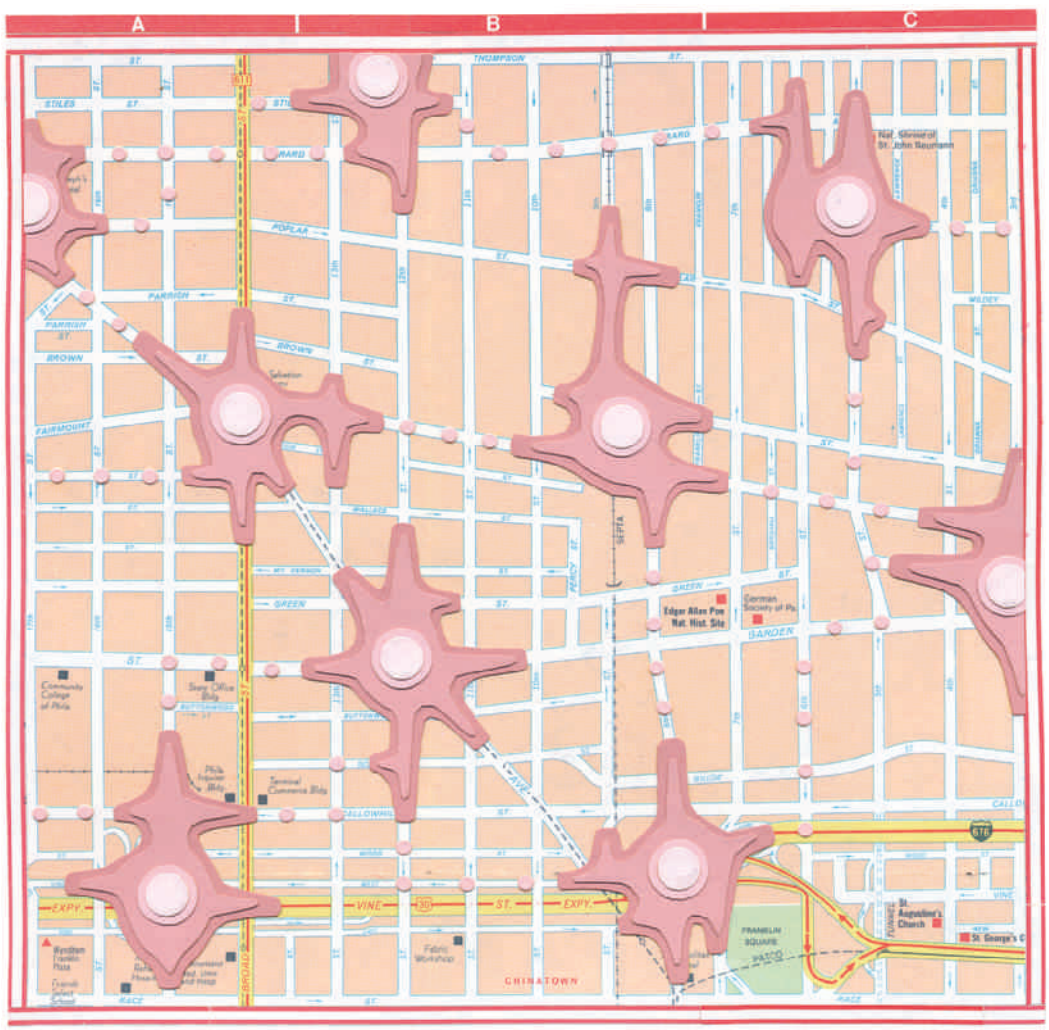
EMPHASIZING THE WHOLE OVER THE PARTS

A definite focal point is not a necessity in creating a successful design. It is a tool that artists may or may not use, depending on their aims. An artist may wish to emphasize the entire surface of a composition over any individual elements. Lee Krasner's painting **(A)** is an example. Similar shapes and textures are repeated throughout the painting. These shapes and textures form loose rows and columns and a kind of grid. The artist creates an ambiguous visual environment that is puzzling. Dark and light areas repeat over the surface in an even distribution, and no one area stands out. The painting has no real starting point or visual climax. It has the effect of a surface in nature: a rock face, waves on the water, or leaves scattered in the ground.



→ A

Lee Krasner. *Untitled.* 1949. Oil on composition board, 4' × 3' 1" (122 × 94 cm). The Museum of Modern Art, New York (gift of Alfonso A. Ossorio).



→ B

Mark Keffer. *Altered Map. Esopus*, Number 3 (Fall 2004).

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The **collage** painting by Mark Keffer shown in **B** is less dense than **A**, and by comparison it seems open and airy. Here the grid is that of a street map. The added elements of pink shapes and circles punctuate different intersections. If only one shape or circle had been added, it would create a focal point, but the repetition and suggested continuation beyond the edge of the composition emphasize the whole over the parts.

The cover design **(C)** shows that an emphasis of the whole over any one part is not limited to geometric repeat patterns or something as simple as autumn leaves scattered evenly across a lawn. In this case the very graphic thumbprint serves to absorb or camouflage the zebra. The purpose for this carefully composed alignment of the thumbprint and zebra stripe pattern is to emphasize not the animal, but our effect on its environment. Note how different this is from the zebra in **A** on page 58!

See also *Crystallographic Balance*, page 108.

↑ C

Chaz Maviyane-Davies. IUCN Annual Report 1998.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

"You must be terribly proud. It's the finest thing you've done."

James Stevenson

© *The New Yorker Collection* from cartoonbank.com.
All Rights Reserved.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 4

SCALE AND PROPORTION

INTRODUCTION
Scale and Proportion 70

SCALE OF ART
Human Scale Reference 72

SCALE WITHIN ART
Internal References 74

SCALE WITHIN ART
Internal Proportions 76

SCALE WITHIN ART
Contrast of Scale 78

MANIPULATING SCALE AND PROPORTION
Surrealism and Fantasy 80

PROPORTION
Geometry and Notions of the Ideal 82

PROPORTION
Root Rectangles 84

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SCALE AND PROPORTION

Scale and *proportion* are related terms: both basically refer to size. Scale is essentially another word for size. "Large scale" is a way of saying big, and "small scale" means small. Big and small, however, are relative. What is big? "Big" is meaningless unless we have some standard of reference. A "big" dog means nothing if we do not know the size of an average dog. This is what distinguishes the two terms. **Proportion** refers to relative size—size measured against other elements or against some mental norm or standard.

The small stool and the clues given by the architecture of the space provide a scale reference for judging the size of the sphere in **A**. Because a sphere has no inherent scale reference, we depend on the context to judge its size. In **A** the sphere is almost oppressively large in proportion to the setting. Imagine the same sphere outdoors seen from an airplane. It might have the same visual impact as a period on this page.

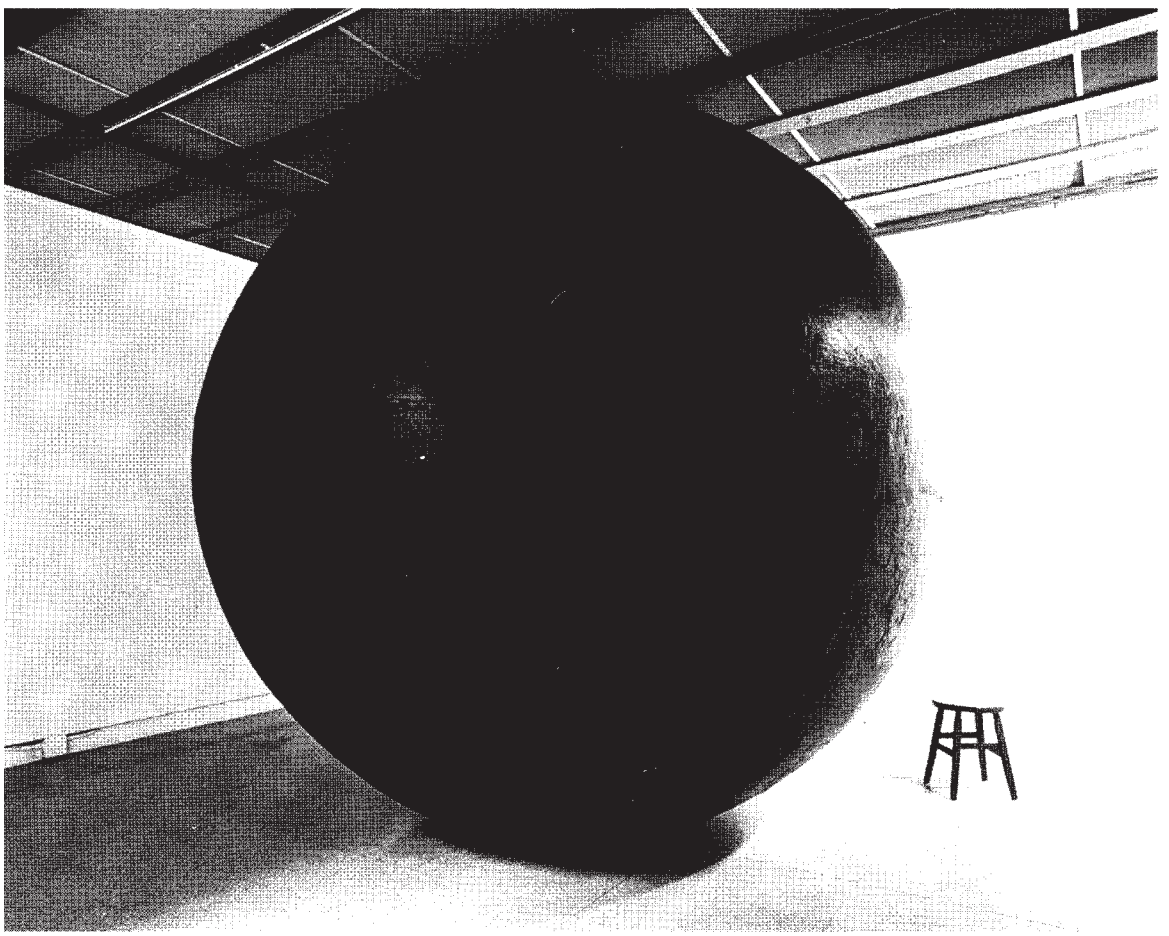
We often think of the word *proportion* in connection with mathematical systems of numerical ratios. It is true that many such systems have been developed over the centuries. Artists have attempted to define the most pleasing size relationships in items as diverse as the width and length of sides of a rectangle to parts of the human body.

Using Scale and Proportion for Emphasis

Scale and proportion are closely tied to emphasis and focal point. The lemon and strawberry depicted in Glen Holland's painting **(B)** are at a one-to-one (1:1) scale, so the painting is obviously small. However, the proportion of these subjects to the rest of the painting and the unusual point of view lend a monumental feeling to these humble subjects.

In past centuries visual scale was often related to thematic importance. The size of figures was based on their symbolic importance in the subject being presented. This use of scale is called **hieratic scaling**. Saint Lawrence is unnaturally large compared with the other figures in the fifteenth-century painting in **C**. The artist thus immediately not only establishes an obvious focal point but also indicates the relative importance of Saint Lawrence to the other figures.

See also *Devices to Show Depth: Size*, page 198.



← A

Richard Roth. *Untitled.* 1983. Installation: 11' diameter (3.4 m) sphere with red stool. © 1993 Richard Roth. Photo: Fredrik Marsh.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← B

Glen Holland. ***Sweet & Sour.*** **1998. Oil on wood, actual size 4' 6" × 7'. Fischbach Gallery, New York.**

→ C

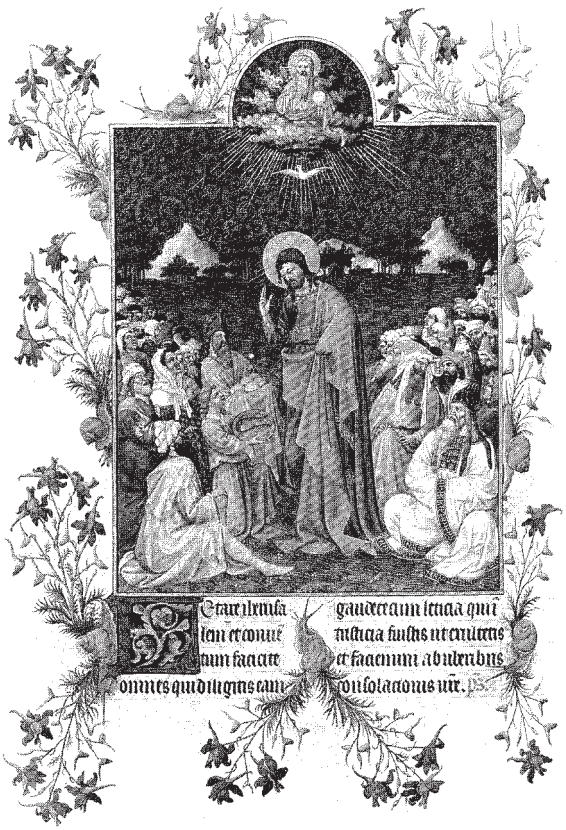
Fra Filippo Lippi. ***Saint Lawrence Enthroned with Saints and Donors.*** **c. late 1440s. Altarpiece from the church of the Villa Alessandri, Vincigliata Fiesole, central panel only. Tempera on wood, gold ground; overall, with arched top and added strips: 3' 11¾" × 3' 9½" (121.3 × 115.6 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Rogers Fund, 1935.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

→ **A**

Chinese medallion. Ming Dynasty, late 16th–early 17th century. Front view: carved in high relief with scene of the return by moonlight of a party from a "spring outing." Ivory, diameter: 3⅜" (8.6 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, purchase, Friends of Asian Art Gifts, 1993.

DB MODULE Scale of Art



↑ **B**

Limbourg Brothers. ***Multiplication of the Loaves and Fishes*****, from the Book of Hours** ***Les Très Riches Heures du Duc de Berry*****. 1416. Manuscript illumination, 6¼" × 4⅜" (16 × 11 cm). Musée Condé, Chantilly.**

HUMAN SCALE REFERENCE

One way to think of artistic scale is to consider the scale of the work itself—its size in relation to other art, in relation to its surroundings, or in relation to human size. Unhappily, book illustrations cannot show art in its original size or scale. Unusual or unexpected scale is arresting and attention-getting. Sheer size does impress us.

When we are confronted by **frescoes** such as the Sistine Chapel ceiling, our first reaction is simply awe at the enormous scope of the work. Later we study and admire details, but first we are overwhelmed by the magnitude. The reverse effect is illustrated in the Chinese medallion in **A**. A world of details—figures, landscape, and architecture—is compressed into a three-and-one-half-inch-diameter circle. An immensity of information is rendered with delicate precision on an intimate scale.

The Power of Unusual Scale

If large or small size springs naturally from the function, theme, or purpose of a work, an unusual scale is justified. We are acquainted with many such cases. The gigantic pyramids made a political statement of the pharaohs' eternal power. The elegant miniatures of the religious *Book of Hours* **(B)** served as inspirational illustrations for the private devotionals of medieval nobility. The small scale is appropriate to private reflection.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The scale of **C** illustrates the opposite approach. Claes Oldenburg has made use of a leap of scale in his *Typewriter Eraser* **(C)**. As with the work of other **pop artists**, this piece calls attention to an everyday object not previously considered worthy of aesthetic consideration. Oldenburg transforms the object by elevating it to a monumental scale. A magnification such as this allows us to see the form with fresh eyes, and, as a result, we might discover new associations, such as the graceful strands of the brush, which project upward like a fountain. The children in the photo give us a scale reference, and also an understanding how the object is transformed into a playground feature, perhaps for a game of hide-and-seek. As typewriters and their eraser have faded from use, the eraser form becomes even more abstract to a new generation of viewers.

Earthworks are unique in the grandeur of their scale. The Nazca earth drawing **(D)** is pre-Columbian in origin. Its original function or meaning has been lost and is the subject of much speculation. With a length of 150 feet it can really only be seen properly from the air! A sense of scale can be determined by the tire tracks around the perimeter of the spider. We can only speculate whether the large scale had a religious importance, or was playful like the Oldenburg.

← C

Claes Oldenburg and Coosje van Bruggen. ***Typewriter Eraser, Scale X.*** **1999. Stainless steel and cement, approximately 20' tall. National Gallery of Art, Sculpture Garden, Washington, DC. Gift of The Morris and Gwendolyn Cafritz Foundation.**

→ D

Nazca earth drawing. ***Spider.*** **Approximately 150' long.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

INTERNAL REFERENCES

The scale of artworks can impress or hold our attention through their actual size. Scale within a work of art provides meaning, context, and often a clue to how it is made or how we are meant to interpret the image or object. As we have seen, the most powerful point of reference is our own size. Is it bigger than I am? Is it smaller than I am? Are we the same? Psychologically this can be very powerful.

The painting shown in **A** has no point of reference in terms of imagery or pictorial elements. It is simply composed of brushstrokes. This is a very literal presentation of the elements of painting. These marks organize the surface and even carry over onto the frame. In one sense we can see the brushstrokes as actors on a stage. As we identify the marks as brush strokes we also identify a scale: the size of the tool that made them and the length or reach of the artist's arm. Now we have connected to the creation of this painting.

Andreas Gursky's photograph shown in **B** is, at first glance, as abstract as Howard Hodgkin's painting **(A)**. The black and gray curves resemble inky brush strokes. In fact this photograph is larger than Hodgkin's painting. This is a point that might be overlooked in the context of this book where one might not question the intended size of a photograph.

A second photograph from the series **(C)** gives us more information regarding the context of these striking curves and lines. The inclusion of buildings on the horizon sets the scale within this composition, and our understanding is transformed. The source of these undulating lines and shapes is a desert racetrack. Without the internal scale references, we are left with a puzzle.

↑ **A**

Howard Hodgkin. ***Menswear.*** **1980–1985.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ B

Andreas Gursky. *Bahrain II.* **2005. C-Print, 306 × 221.5 cm.**

↑ C

Andreas Gursky. *Bahrain I.* **2005. C-Print, 306 × 221.5 cm.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

INTERNAL PROPORTIONS

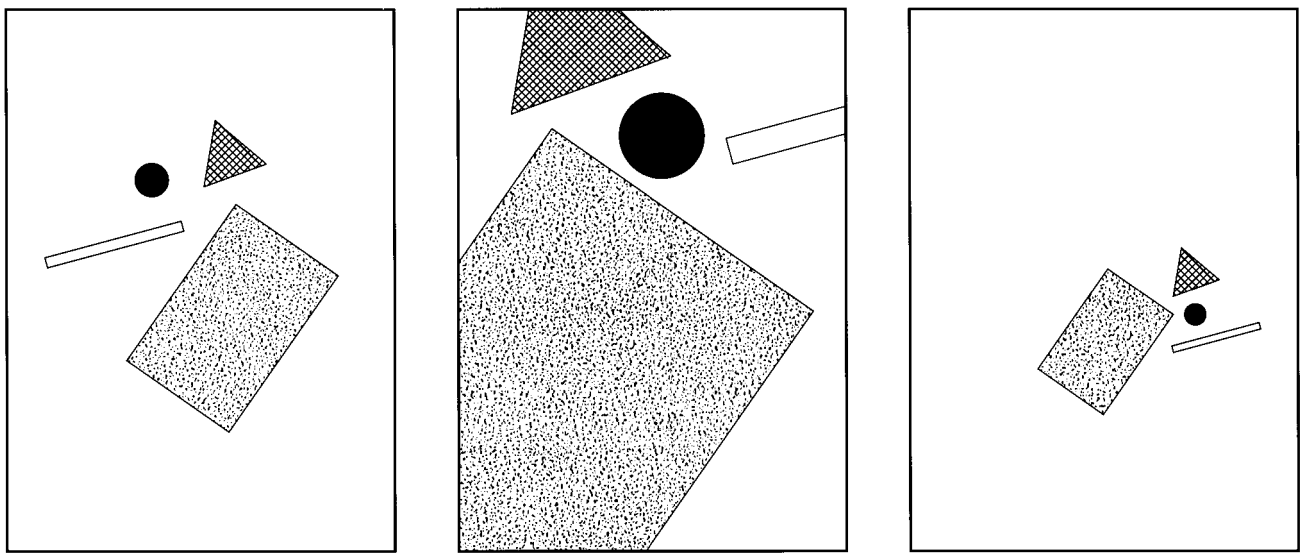
The second way to discuss artistic scale is to consider the size and scale of elements within the design or pattern. The scale here, of course, is relative to the overall area of the format—a big element in one painting might be small in a larger work. Again, we often use the term *proportion* to describe the size relationships between various parts of a unit. To say an element in a composition is "out of proportion" carries a negative feeling, and it is true that such a visual effect is often startling or unsettling. However, it is possible that this reaction is precisely what some artists desire.

The three examples in **A** contain the same elements. But in each design the scale of the items is different, thus altering the proportional relationships between the parts. This variation results in very different visual effects in the same way that altering the proportion of ingredients in a recipe changes the final dish. Which design is best or which we prefer can be argued. The answer would depend on what effect we wish to create.

Using Scale to Effect

Look at the difference scale can make in a painting. The images in **B** and **C** both deal with the same topic: the well-known story of Christ's last supper with His disciples before the crucifixion. In Ghirlandaio's painting **(B)** all the figures are quite small relative to a large, airy, and open space. The figures are life-size in a 25-foot-long architectural painting. The regular placement of the figures at the table and the geometric, repeating elements of the architecture give a feeling of calm and quiet order. *The Last Supper* by Nolde **(C)** is, indeed, in a different style of painting, but a major difference between the two works is the use of scale within the picture. In fact the figures in both paintings are similar in size! However, Nolde's figures are crammed together and overlap in the constricting space of a modest canvas. The result is crowded and claustrophobic. Nolde focuses our attention on the intense emotions of the event. The harsh drawing, agitated brushwork, and distortion of the figures enforce the feeling. Both artists relate the same story, but they have very different goals. The choice of scale is a major factor in achieving each artist's intention.

DB MODULE Scale Within Art



↑ A

Changes in scale within a design also change the total effect.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ B

Domenico Ghirlandaio. *Last Supper.* **c. 1480. Fresco, 25' 7" (8 m) wide. San Marco, Florence.**

↑ C

Emil Nolde. *The Last Supper.* **1909. Oil on canvas, 2' 10⅝" × 3' 6½" (88 × 108 cm). Statens Museum for Kunst, Copenhagen.**

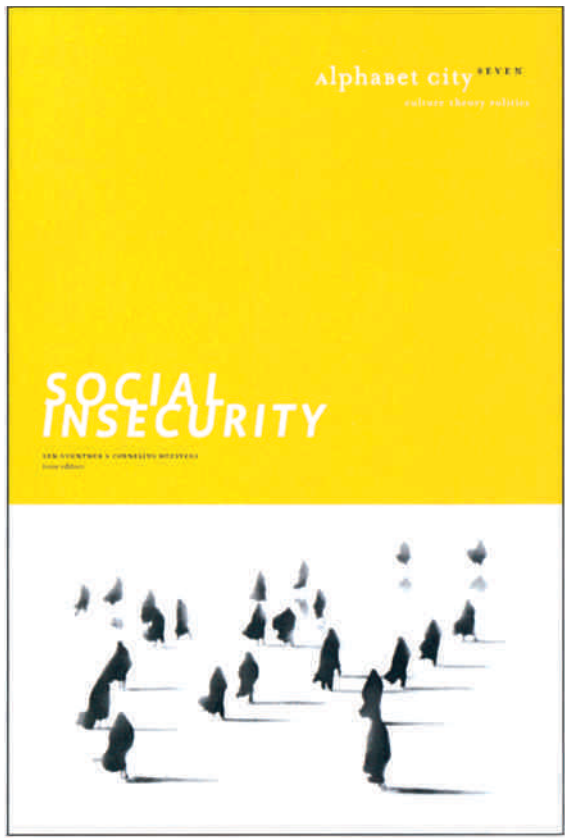
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← **A**

Mark Fennessey. ***Insects IV.*** **1965–1966. Wash, 2' 5" × 1' 8" (73.6 × 50.7 cm). Yale University Art Gallery (transfer from the Yale Art School).**

↓ **B**

Gilbert Li. ***Social Insecurity.*** **2001. 7⅜" × 10⅞". Design Firm: Up Inc. (Toronto, Canada). Client: Alphabet City, Inc.**



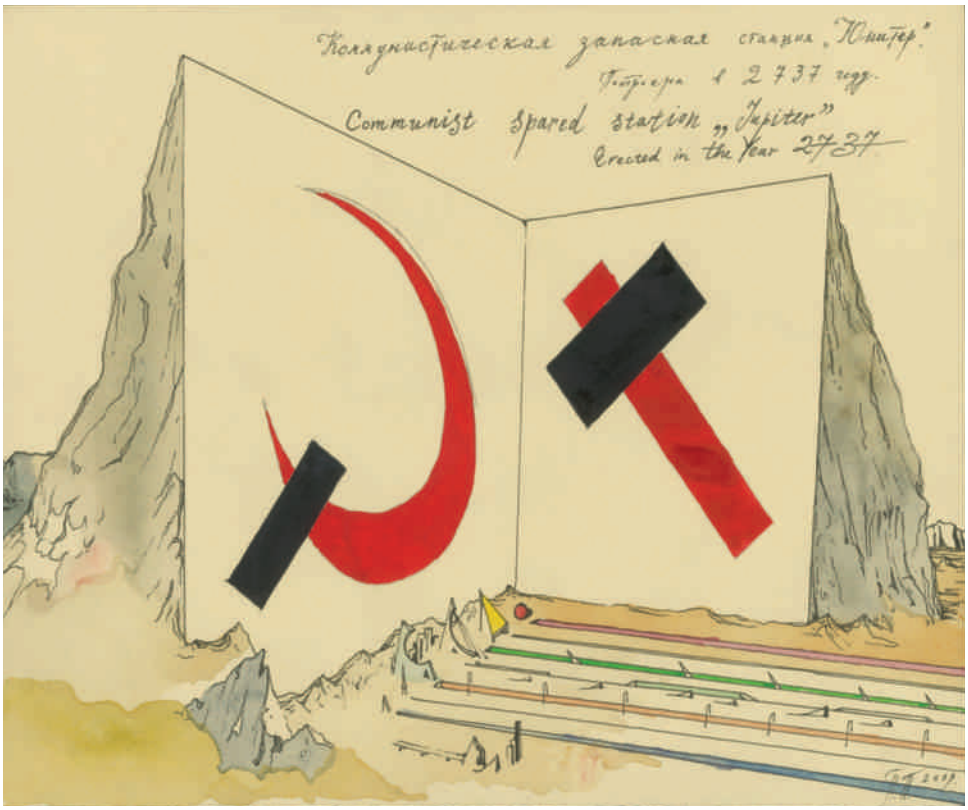
CONTRAST OF SCALE

Unexpected or Exaggerated Scale

An artist may purposely use scale to attract our attention in different ways. For example, we notice the unexpected or exaggerated, as when small objects are magnified or large ones are reduced. The wash drawing in **A** is startling, here seen enlarged to page-filling size. Just the extreme change in scale attracts our attention. The opposite approach is shown in **B**. Here the purposeful use of the very tiny figures contrasts with a vast space, evoking anxiety.

Pavel Pepperstein employs the same device found in **B** to satirical effect in his wash drawing titled *Landscapes of Future* **(C)**. This rendition of monumental images pokes fun at the utopian ideology of an earlier age, which can be seen in "pure" form in an earlier illustration in this book (page 34, **B**). Elements that really have no inherent scale (a rectangle, a curve . . . these can be any size) are treated here as symbols of monumental importance, really for the sake of showing the humor in that.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ C

Pavel Pepperstein. ***Landscapes of Future.*** **2009. Drawings, watercolor, different sizes. Artist's collection, Courtesy of the Multimedia Art Museum, Moscow.**

Large and Small Scale Together

Either large or small scale is often employed in painting or design. However, a more common practice is to combine the two for a dramatic contrast. In John Moore's *Blue Stairway* **(D)**, a foreground plant is presented in front of a distant building. This juxtaposition results in their similarity of size within the painting and encourages a visual dialogue between these otherwise contrasting forms.

→ D

John Moore. ***Blue Stairway.*** **1998. Oil on canvas, 2' 4" × 2'.**

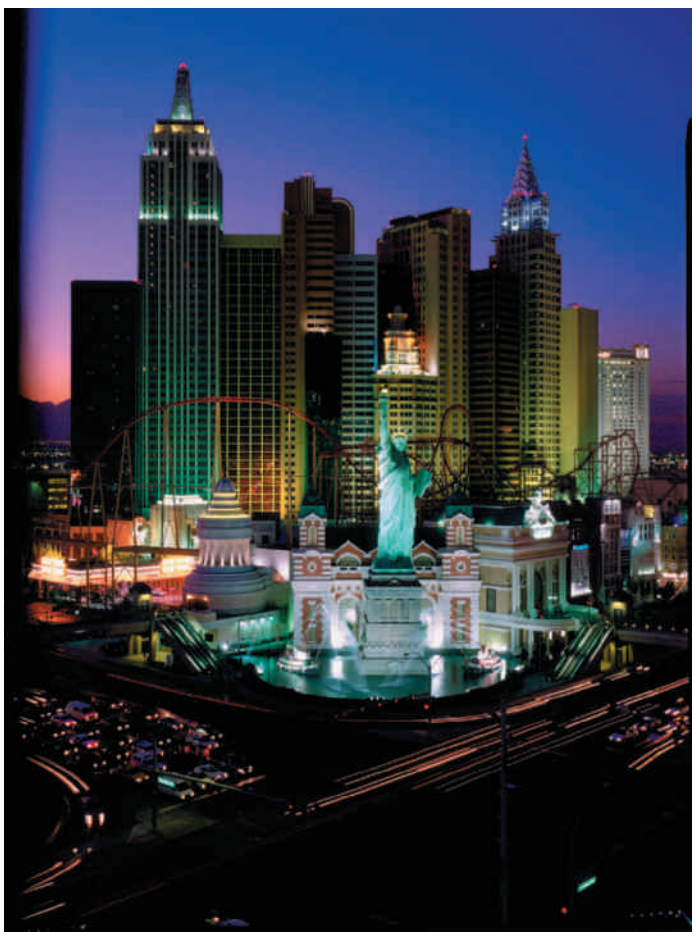
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← A

René Magritte. *Personal Values (Les Valeurs Personnelles).* **1952. Oil on canvas, 2' 7½" × 3' 3⅜" (80.01 × 100.01 cm).**

↓ B

New York–New York Hotel & Casino. **Las Vegas, Nevada.**



SURREALISM AND FANTASY

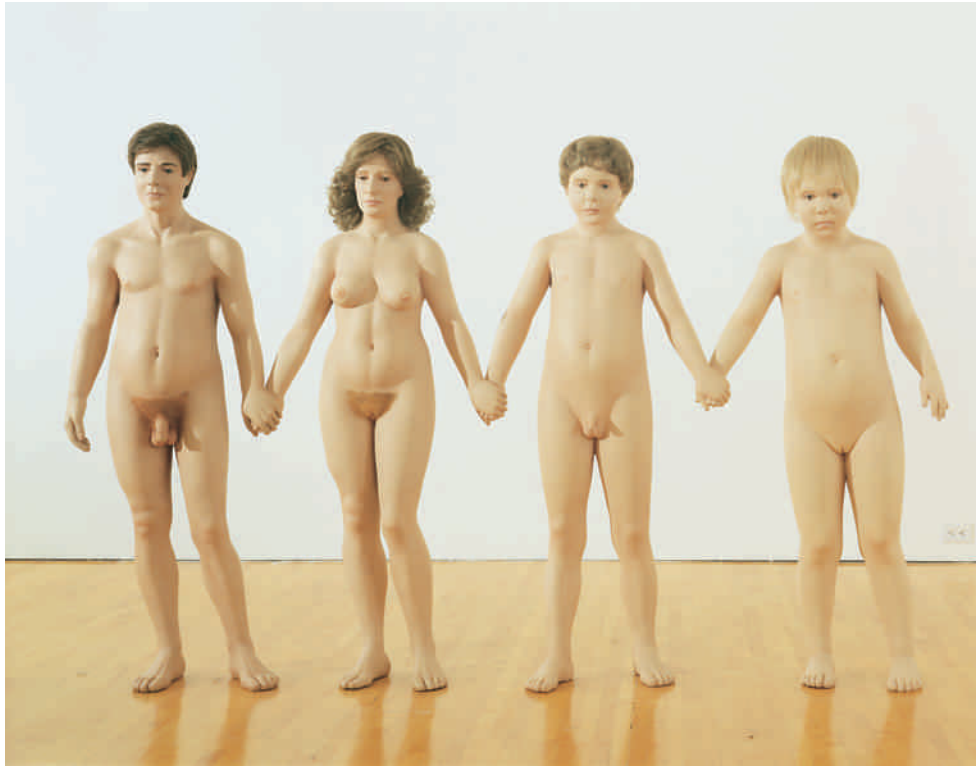
The deliberate changing of natural scale is not unusual in painting. In religious paintings many artists have arbitrarily increased the size of the Christ or Virgin Mary figure to emphasize philosophic and religious importance.

Some artists, however, use scale changes intentionally to intrigue or mystify us rather than to clarify the focal point. **Surrealism** is an art form based on paradox, on images that cannot be explained in rational terms. Artists who work in this manner present the irrational world of the dream or nightmare—recognizable elements in impossible situations. The **enigmatic** painting by Magritte **(A)** challenges the viewer with a confusion of scale. We identify the various elements easily enough, but they are all the wrong size and strange in proportion to each

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

→ C

Charles Ray. ***Family Romance.*** **1993. Mixed media, 4' 6" × 8' × 2" (137 × 244 × 61 cm). Edition of 3. Regen Projects, Los Angeles.**



↓ D

Fernando Botero. ***Mona Lisa.*** **1977. Oil on canvas, 6' × 5' 5⅝" (183 × 166 cm). © Fernando Botero, courtesy Marlborough Gallery, New York.**

other. Does the painting show an impossibly large comb, shaving brush, bar of soap, and other items, or are these normal-size items placed in a dollhouse? Neither explanation makes rational sense.

A scale change can be an element of fantasy like the small door that Alice can't fit through until she shrinks in *Alice in Wonderland*. The city skyline shown in **B** is almost convincing but also more than just a bit "off." In fact, it is the New York–New York Hotel in Las Vegas. The cars in the photograph betray the actual size of this Vegas fantasy.

Charles Ray's *Family Romance* **(C)** radically demonstrates the impact of a side-by-side scale change. In this case the adult figures are reduced in scale, and the children are presented at closer to actual scale. This comparison reveals the difference in bodily proportions for adults and children.

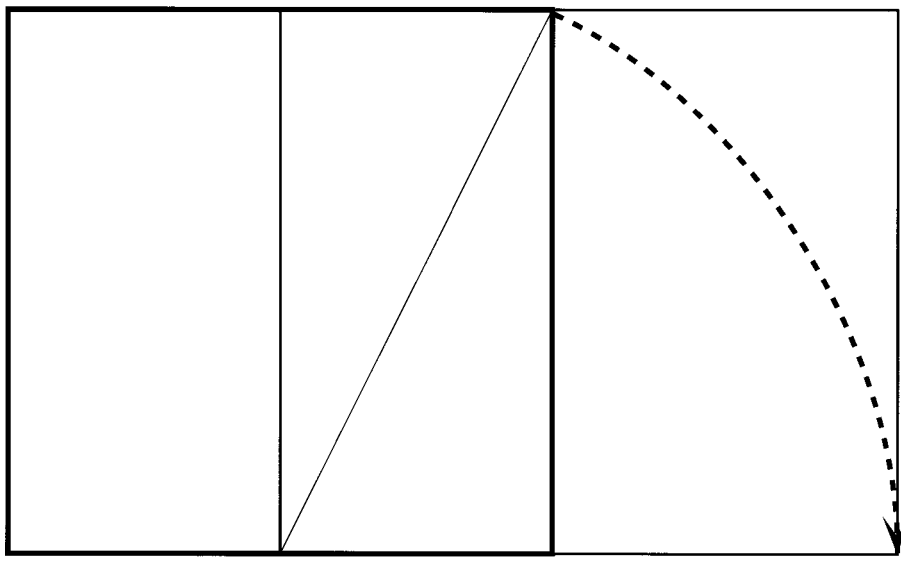
A similar manipulation can be observed in Botero's version of *Mona Lisa* **(D)**. The familiarity of this image accounts in part for our reaction to the distortions in proportion. A large head-to-body relationship suggests childlike proportions. However, in this case an iconic image has been inflated like a cheap balloon.

Magritte would say that such artworks provoke a "crisis of the object." They cause us to pause and reconsider how we know things.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

→ A

A golden rectangle can be created by rotating the diagonal of the half-square.



DB MODULE Proportion

GEOMETRY AND NOTIONS OF THE IDEAL

Proportion is linked to ratio. That is to say, we judge the proportions of something to be correct if the ratio of one element to another is correct. For example, the ratio of a baby's head to its body is in proportion for an infant but would strike us as out of proportion for an adult. In a life drawing class, you might learn that an adult is about seven and one-half heads tall. Formulas for the ideal figure have at times had the authority of a rule or **canon**. Contemporary art or design seldom seems based on such canons, but you may have noticed the apparent standard of "ten heads tall" in the exaggerated proportions of fashion illustration.

The ancient Greeks desired to discover ideal proportions, and these took the form of mathematical ratios. The Greeks found the perfect body to be seven heads tall and even idealized the proportions of the parts of the body. In a similar fashion they sought perfect proportions in rectangles employed in architectural design. Among these rectangles the one most often cited as perfect is the **golden rectangle**. Although this is certainly a **subjective** judgment, the golden rectangle has influenced art and design throughout the centuries. The fact that this proportion is found in growth patterns in nature (such as the chambered nautilus shell, plants, and even human anatomy) and lends itself to a modular repetition has given it some authority in the history of design.

← B

George Inness. ***View of the Tiber near Perugia.*** **1872–1874. Oil on canvas, 3' 2 9/16" × 5' 3 9/16" (98 × 161.5 cm). National Gallery of Art, Washington, DC (Ailsa Mellon Bruce Fund).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ C

Édouard Manet. ***The Fifer.*** **1866. Oil on canvas, 5' 3" × 3' 2⅝" (160 × 98 cm). Signed lower right: Manet. Musée d'Orsay, Paris (bequest of Count Isaac de Camondo.**

↑ D

Pablo Picasso. ***Harlequin.*** **Paris, late 1915. Oil on canvas, 6' ¼" × 3' 5⅜" (183.5 × 105.1 cm).**

Finding the Golden Rectangle

The proportions of the golden rectangle can be expressed in the ratio of the parts to the whole. This ratio (called the ratio of the **golden mean**) is width is to length as length is to length plus width (w:l as l:l + w). This rectangle can be created by rotating the diagonal of a half-square, as shown in **A**. Both the entire rectangle created and the smaller rectangle attached to the original square are golden rectangles in their proportions.

The ratio of the golden mean can be found in the Fibonacci sequence, a counting series where each new number is the sum of the previous two: 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, and so on. The irrational number 21/34 is approximately 0.618 and is represented by the Greek letter F.

In a horizontal orientation the format is classic in landscape painting. In a painting by Inness **(B)**, we can see how the square within the golden rectangle opens up a vista of deep space to the left of the grove of trees.

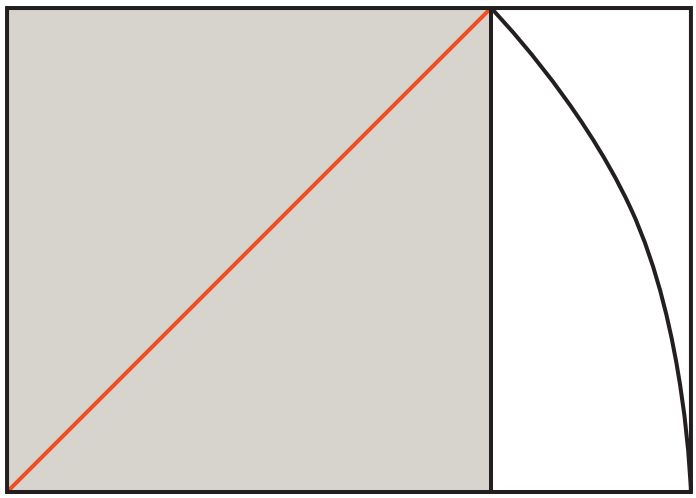
We see this 3:5 ratio expressed in music (harmonies of thirds, fifths, and octaves), and we find it in growth patterns in nature. With research you can find numerous examples of these proportions in nature, the human body, and design. In art the 3:5 proportion is well suited in a vertical format to the human figure **(C)**. Picasso's abstraction **(D)** relies in part on a vertical rectangle (a "root 3" rectangle: that is a proportion of 1:$\sqrt{3}$) to evoke the figure.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

ROOT RECTANGLES

Like the golden rectangle, other rectangles are derived from the square. These are called root rectangles and have proportions such as 1:$\sqrt{2}$, 1:$\sqrt{3}$, and 1:$\sqrt{5}$. Exploring the dynamics of these shapes and finding their expression in art and design is interesting.

Rotation of the diagonal of a square produces a $\sqrt{2}$ rectangle. If the square is 1 unit long, for example, the diagonal will be 1.414 or $\sqrt{2}$. Drop this diagonal to create the long side of a new rectangle that is 1:1.414 **(A)**. This is a unique rectangle in that each half of the rectangle is also a $\sqrt{2}$ proportion. In **B** you can see how these two halves create an equal space for the two combatants in *The Duel after the Masquerade*. Each half has the same proportion (but in a vertical orientation) as the whole painting.



↑ **A**

The root 2 rectangle can be created by rotating the diagonal of a square.

Root Five Rectangles

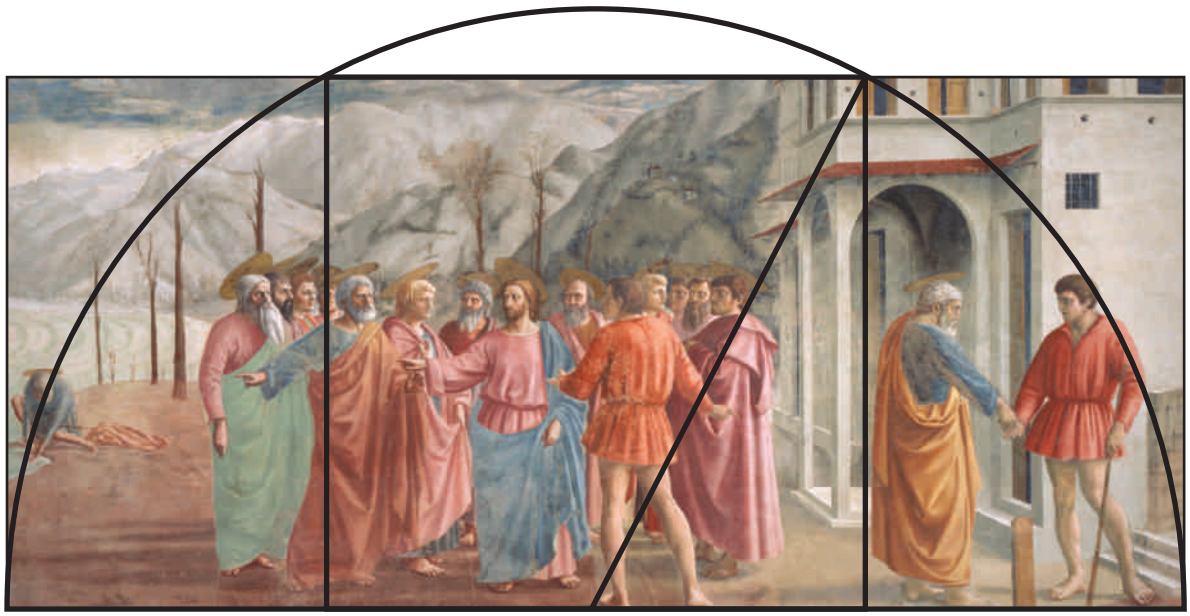
Rotation of the diagonal of the half-square describes a half-circle and creates a new rectangle with a square at the center flanked by two golden rectangles.

This rectangle, a derivative of the golden rectangle, is called a root five ($\sqrt{5}$) rectangle because its proportions are 1: $\sqrt{5}$. This proportion is often observed in the architecture of antiquity such as the façade of the Parthenon. Masaccio's *The Tribute Money* **(C)** exploits the properties of this rectangle in depicting a three-part narrative with grace and subtlety. In the center area (the square), the tax collector demands the tribute money from Christ, who instructs Peter to get the money from the fish's mouth. On the left Peter kneels to get the money, and on the right he pays the tax collector.

↑ **B**

Jean-Léon Gérôme. ***The Duel after the Masquerade.*** **1857–1859. Oil on canvas, 1' 3⅜" × 1' 10⁹⁄₁₆" (39.1 x 56.3 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



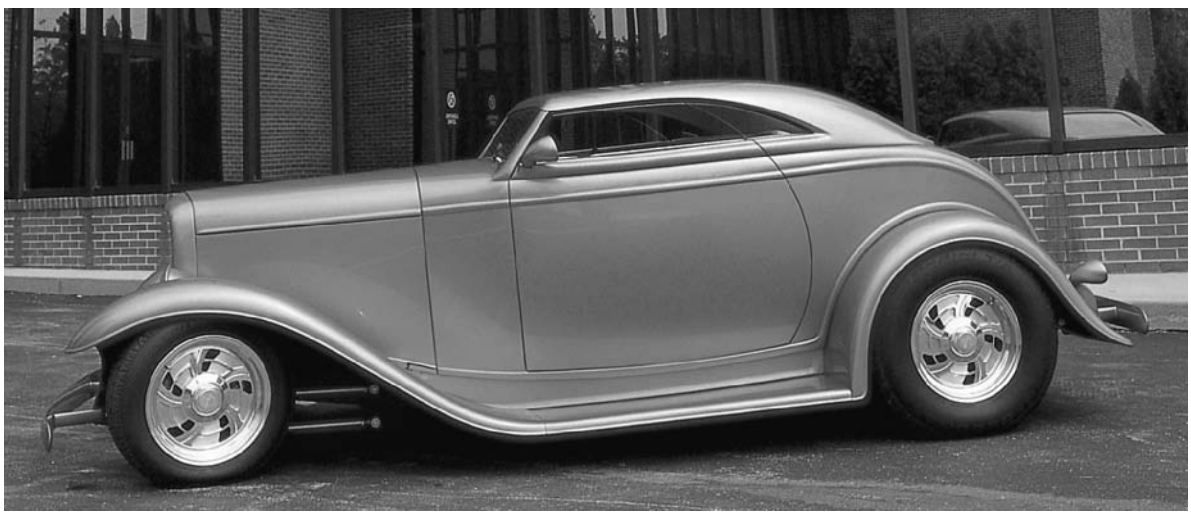
↑ C

The geometry of root five and golden rectangles divides this three-part painting at significant locations. Masaccio. ***The Tribute Money.*** **c. 1427. Fresco, 8' 4" × 19' 8" (2.54 x 5.99 m). Santa Maria del Carmine, Florence, Italy.**

Exploring Geometry in Art and Design

The inherent geometry of rectangles such as the golden rectangle and root five rectangle not only provides an agreeable proportion; the diagonals and other interior structural lines often conform to significant features in a composition as is evident in **C**. These proportions do not provide a formula for design success, however. As with other visual principles, the attributes of the golden mean offer an option for design exploration.

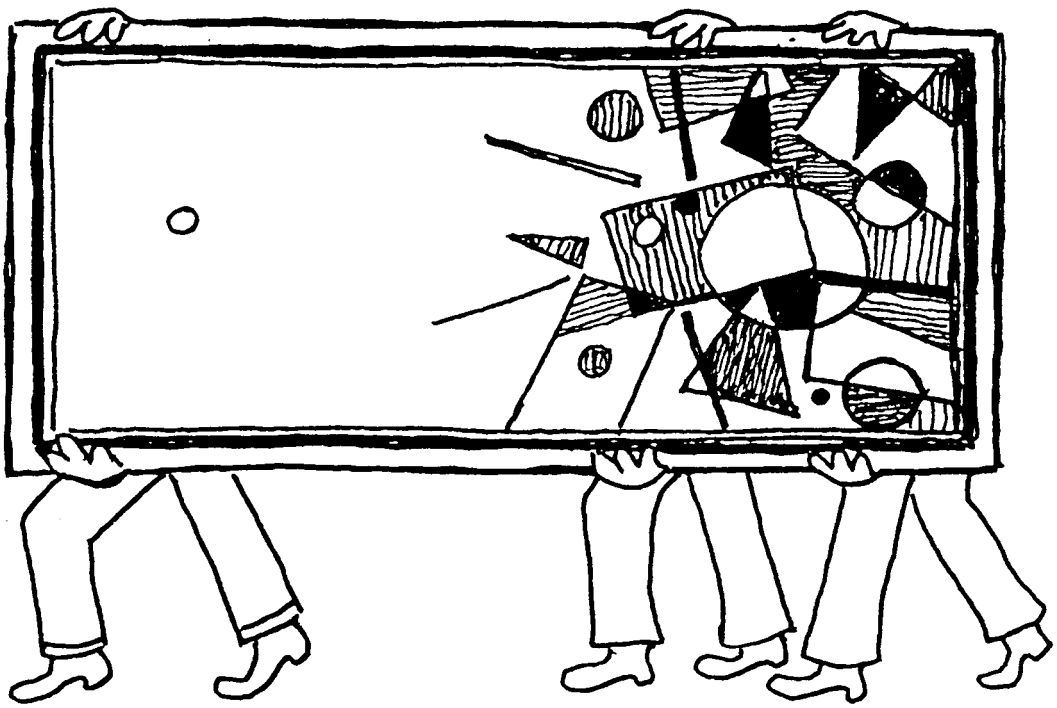
The altered appearance of the "street rod" shown in **D** may seem odd after looking at Masaccio's fresco, and the car was probably not designed with the golden mean in mind. What it does reveal is the power of altered proportions to get our attention and cause us to notice a form. The roofline of this street rod is immediately recognizable as altered in proportion from our expected image of a car. In fact the roof-line bears a striking resemblance to the diagram in **C**.



↑ D

Modified 1932 Ford ("Deuce") Street Rod. **Designer: Thom Taylor. Source: Timothy Remus,** *Ford '32 Deuce Hot Rods and Hiboys: The Classic American Street Rod 1950s–1990s* **(Motorbooks International Publishers and Wholesalers).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



David Lauer.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 5

BALANCE

INTRODUCTION 88

IMBALANCE
Horizontal and Vertical Placement 90

SYMMETRICAL BALANCE
Bilateral Symmetry 92

SYMMETRICAL BALANCE
Examples from Various Art Forms 94

ASYMMETRICAL BALANCE
Introduction 96

ASYMMETRICAL BALANCE
Balance by Value and Color 98

ASYMMETRICAL BALANCE
Balance by Texture and Pattern 100

ASYMMETRICAL BALANCE
Balance by Position and Eye Direction 102

ASYMMETRICAL BALANCE
Analysis Summary 104

RADIAL BALANCE
Examples in Nature and Art 106

CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC BALANCE
Allover Pattern 108

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Funeral under Umbrellas **(A)** is a striking picture. What makes it unusual concerns the principle of **balance** or distribution of visual weight within a composition. Here all the figures and visual attention seem concentrated on the right-hand side. The left-hand side is basically empty. The diagonal sweep of the funeral procession is subtly balanced by the driving rain that follows the other diagonal. The effect seems natural and unposed. The result looks like many of the photographs we might see in newspapers or magazines.

← A

Henri Rivière. ***Funeral under Umbrellas.*** **c. 1895. Etching, 8½" × 7" (21.5 × 17.7 cm). Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale de France, Cabinet des Estampes.**

→ B

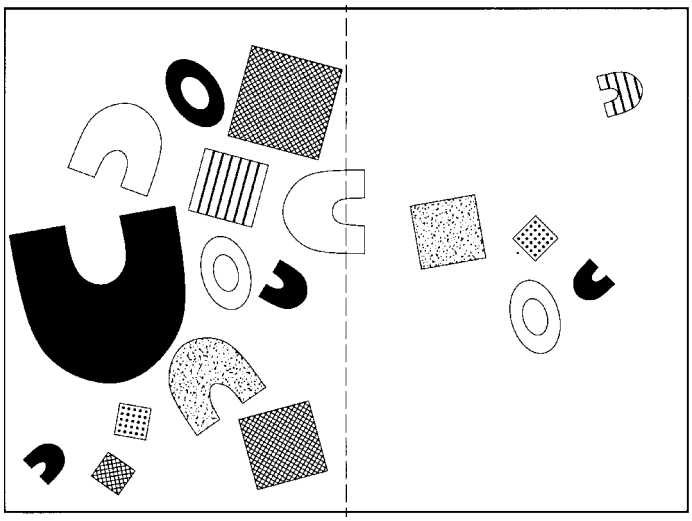
Josef Albers. Bookshelf. 1923. Reproduction by Rupert Deese (1999). Baltic birch, 4' 9⅛" × 5' 8⅜" × 11⅜". The Josef and Anni Albers Foundation.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A sense of balance is innate; as children we develop a sense of balance in our bodies and observe balance in the world around us. Lack of balance, or imbalance, disturbs us. We observe momentary imbalance such as bodies engaged in active sports that quickly right themselves or fall. We carefully avoid dangerously leaning trees, rocks, furniture, and ladders. But even where no physical danger is present, as in a design or painting, we still feel more comfortable with a balanced composition. The bookshelf designed by Josef Albers **(B)** is lively in design as the shelves alternate in their extension left and right. The overall pattern is balanced and lends a sense of stability to the design.

Pictorial Balance

In assessing pictorial balance, we always assume a center vertical **axis** and usually expect to see some kind of equal weight (visual weight) distribution on either side. This axis functions as the fulcrum on a scale or seesaw, and the two sides should achieve a sense of **equilibrium**. When this equilibrium is not present, as in **C**, a certain vague uneasiness or dissatisfaction results. We feel a need to rearrange the elements in the same way that we automatically straighten a tilted picture on the wall. In **D** we can see how a line drawn over the middle of the picture (running through the "eye") reveals the fulcrum of a pendulum-like composition. It is as if the shapes were hung from this point ("the eye") and settled into an equilibrium.



↑ C

An unbalanced design leaves the viewer with a vague uneasiness.

↑ D

Pablo Picasso. ***Harlequin.*** **Paris, late 1915. Oil on canvas, 6' ¼" × 3' 5⅜" (183.5 × 105.1 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

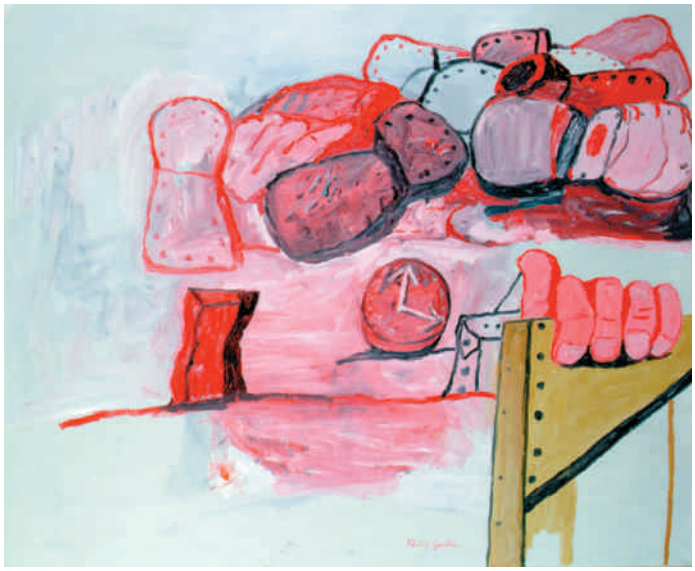
HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL PLACEMENT

Balance—some equal distribution of visual weight—is a universal aim of composition. The vast majority of pictures we see have been consciously balanced by the artist. However, this does not mean there is no place in art for purposeful **imbalance**. An artist may, because of a particular theme or topic, expressly desire that a picture raise uneasy, disquieting responses in the viewer. In this instance imbalance can be a useful tool.

Using Imbalance to Create Tension

Philip Guston's *Transition* **(A)** is weighted to the right-hand side of the painting. Even the hands of the clock seem to point to the mass of enigmatic forms. The off-balance shift in weight seems in keeping with the title: a body off balance tends to be in transition until balance is reached. This effect is also achieved in **B**, where our attention is focused on the dying figure, and secondarily, our attention turns to the departing figures in a counterpoint to this tension.

In speaking of pictorial balance, we are almost always referring to horizontal balance, the right and left sides of the image.



↑ **A**

Philip Guston. ***Transition.*** **1975. Oil on canvas, 5' 6" × 6' 8½" (167.6 × 204.5 cm). Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington, DC. Bequest of Musa Guston.**

↑ **B**

Jean-Léon Gérôme. ***The Duel after the Masquerade.*** **1857–1859. Oil on canvas, 1' 3⅜" × 1' 10³⁄₁₆" (39.1 × 56.3 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

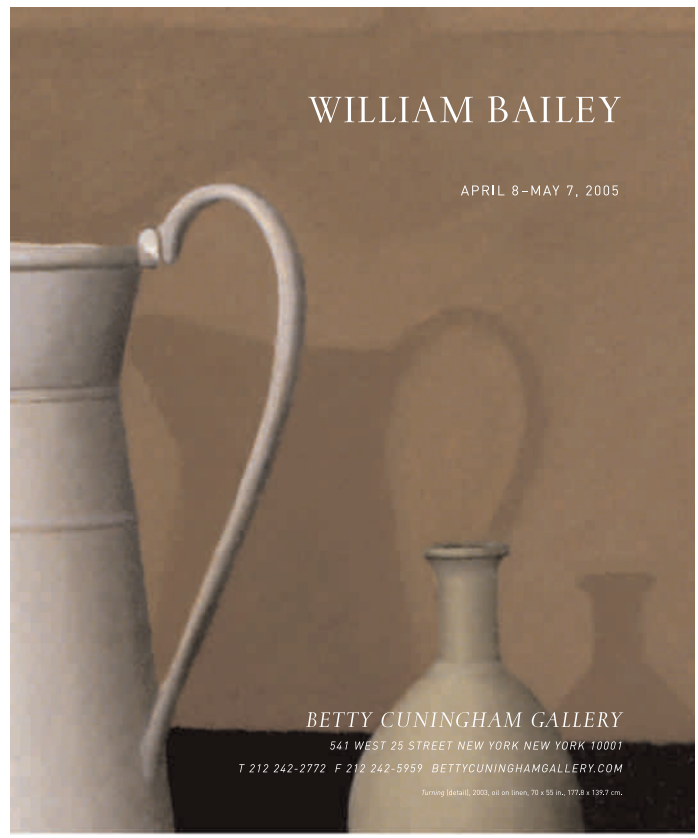
↑ C

Keith Jacobshagen. ***In the Platte River Valley.*** **1983. Oil on canvas, 2' 6" × 4' 8¼". Sheldon Memorial Art Gallery and Sculpture Garden, University of Nebraska–Lincoln (gift of Wallis, Jaime, Sheri, and Kay in memory of their parents, Joan Farrar Swanson and James Hovland Swanson, 1984.U-3729). Photo: © Sheldon Memorial Art Gallery.**

But artists consider vertical balance as well. An imagined horizontal axis divides a work top and bottom. Again, a certain general equilibrium is usually desirable. However, because of our sense of gravity, we are accustomed to seeing more weight toward the bottom, with a resulting stability and calmness. In the landscape painting by Keith Jacobshagen **(C)**, the darkness of the strip of land at the bottom creates this sense of weight. The farther up in the format the main distribution of weight or visual interest occurs, the more unstable and dynamic the image becomes.

The effect of a high center of visual interest can be seen in Guston's *Transition* **(A)**, where the heaviest grouping of shapes is at the top of the painting. In this picture, weight to the right and the top creates the effect of a "transition."

At first glance, **D** appears to be imbalanced with an awkward void in the center and right side of the composition. Our attention is drawn to the graceful white handle depicted on the left and the white lettering in the text at top and bottom. The "empty" area reveals a subtle shadow of the pitcher suggesting that what we see first and most emphatically is not the whole story.



→ D

William Bailey. Detail from ***TURNING.*** **2003. Oil on linen, 5' 10" × 4' 7" (177.8 × 139.7 cm). WB10092. Advertisement for Betty Cunningham Gallery.** ***Art in America*****, April 2005.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

BILATERAL SYMMETRY

The simplest type of balance, both to create and to recognize, is called *symmetrical balance*. In symmetrical balance, like shapes are repeated in the same positions on either side of a vertical axis. This type of **symmetry** is also called **bilateral symmetry**. One side, in effect, becomes the mirror image of the other side. Symmetrical balance seems to have a basic appeal for us that can be ascribed to the awareness of our bodies' essential symmetry.

Symmetry is high on the list of universally recognized attributes ascribed to beauty. Across cultures, a symmetrical face is perceived as agreeable. This is independent of ethnic or racial characteristics. The photograph of Audrey Hepburn **(A)** is manipulated in **B**. Her right side is flipped and replaces her left side (this is apparent in the artificial appearance of her hair). This reveals the near symmetry of her natural features and one reason she was an icon of beauty.

The painting shown in **C** shows a similar facial symmetry … *almost*. While the hairstyle is symmetrical, the facial features are regular, and the placement of the figure is centered, there is nonetheless an odd tension to this stiff formal pose. Everything is quite beautiful, and just a bit off. On the one hand this is more natural than a perfect symmetry, but in this case it calls into question the very notion of perfection. The sitter in this portrait is the editor in chief of *Vogue*, a magazine noted for displaying standards of fashion and beauty.

Formal Balance

Conscious symmetrical repetition, while clearly creating perfect balance, can be undeniably **static**, so the term *formal balance* is used to describe the same idea. There is nothing wrong with quiet formality. In fact, this characteristic is often desired in some art, notably in architecture. Countless examples of architecture with symmetrical balance can be found throughout the world, dating from most periods of art history. The continuous popularity of symmetrical design is not hard to understand. The formal quality in symmetry imparts an immediate feeling of permanence, strength, and stability. Such qualities are important in public buildings to suggest the dignity and power of a government. So statehouses, city halls, palaces, courthouses, and other government monuments often exploit the properties of symmetrical balance.

The high altar created by Bernini for St. Peter's **(D)** is situated in perfect symmetry within the architecture of the basilica. Symmetry is often associated with altars and religious artworks where stability and order reinforce enduring values.

↑ A

Audrey Hepburn. Cropped.

↑ B

Audrey Hepburn. Symmetry.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← C

Alex Katz. ***Anna Wintour, 2009.*** **Art © Alex Katz/Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York. Courtesy Timothy Taylor Gallery.**

Symmetry Unifies

The elements of the altar and architecture shown in **D** create an exciting, ornate space. Imagine the effect *without* symmetrical organization molding the masses of niches, columns, and statuary into a unified and coherent visual pattern. There are undoubtedly countless examples of bilateral symmetry in religious and municipal architecture, and the results range from banal or oppressive, to spectacular and beautiful. Symmetry provides an order but does not guarantee an appreciative human response.

→ D

Giovanni Lorenzo Bernini. The Baldacchino, the high altar and the chair of St. Peter. St. Peter's, Vatican, Rome, Italy.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ A

Ed Ruscha. ***Step on No Pets.*** **2002. Acrylic on canvas, 5' 4⅛" × 6' ⅛". Gagosian Gallery, New York.**

EXAMPLES FROM VARIOUS ART FORMS

Symmetrical balance is rarer in painting, photography, or graphic design than in architecture. In fact, relatively few two- or three-dimensional artworks would fit a strict definition of symmetry. When successfully employed, symmetry is used to reinforce the subject, not merely as a crutch for a simple solution.

Symmetry for Emphasis

Symmetry can be found in nature—in the reflected images of a pond, or crystalline structures. However, most images of the landscape reveal a more chaotic world where order emerges in nonlinear patterns like the complexity of a forest or mountain range. An ordered or symmetrical landscape brings to mind formal gardens or an imposition of human intervention. Ed Ruscha turns a mountain landscape **(A)** into a symmetrical shape like a Rorschach test. Superimposed over this artificial image is a palindrome, the verbal equivalent of bilateral symmetry.

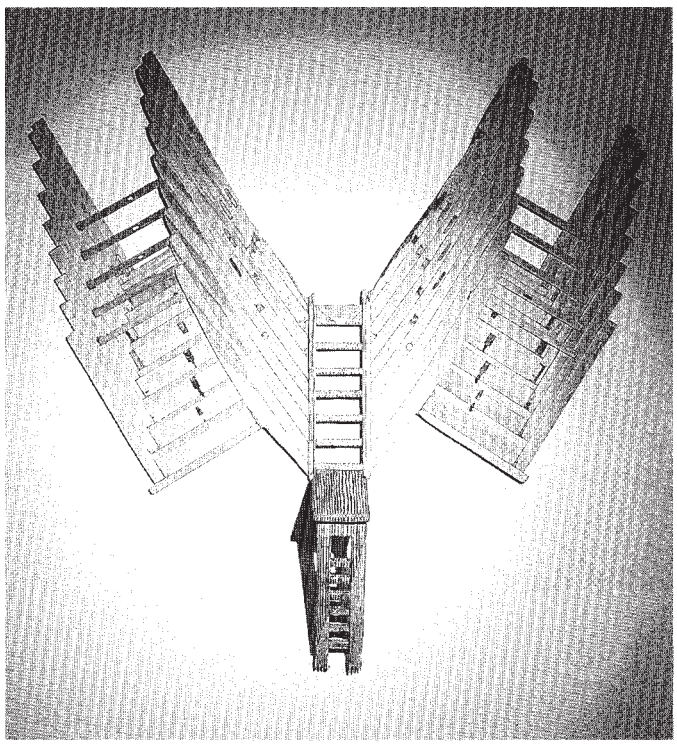
Hiroshi Sugimoto exploits the symmetry of a movie theater to keep the focus on the luminosity of the movie screen **(B)**. This luminosity is achieved by a long exposure while a film is running. The bilateral symmetry reinforces the quiet glow of the image as the interior is subtly illuminated.

Margaret Wharton transforms a wooden chair into a *Mocking Bird* **(C)** through a process of slicing and reassembling. In this case we can, once again, trace the origins of the sculpture's symmetry back to the human figure. The symmetry of the chair derives from the human body for which it is designed. Wharton's cut and reassembled version takes on the winged symmetry of a birdlike form.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ B

Hiroshi Sugimoto. ***U.A. Play House.*** **1978.**



↑ C

Margaret Wharton. ***Mocking Bird.*** **1981. Partially stained wooden chair, epoxy glue, paint, wooden dowels, 5' × 5' × 1' 1" (152 × 152 × 33 cm). Courtesy of the artist and Jean Albano Gallery, Chicago.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

INTRODUCTION

The second type of balance is called **asymmetrical balance**. In this case balance is achieved with dissimilar objects that have equal visual weight or equal eye attraction. Remember the children's riddle, "Which weighs more, a pound of feathers or a pound of lead"? Of course, they both weigh a pound, but the amount and mass of each vary radically. This, then, is the essence of asymmetrical balance.

Informal Balance

In Nan Goldin's photograph **(A)** the figure gazes out at us from the right side of the picture. But the composition is not off balance. Left of center are the hand and cigarette, which balance the face as a natural point of interest. Balance is maintained as the two sides of the picture each provide a visual emphasis.

← A

Nan Goldin. ***Siobhan with a Cigarette.*** **Berlin. 1994. Photograph.**

↑ B

Ham Steinbach. ***supremely black.*** **1985. Plastic laminated wood shelf, ceramic pitchers, cardboard detergent boxes, 2' 5" × 5' 6" × 1' 1" (74 × 168 × 33 cm). Sonnabend Gallery and Jay Gorney Modern Art, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Goldin's photograph shows one advantage of asymmetrical balance: the feeling is more casual than that of a formal symmetrical portrait. Another term for asymmetrical balance is, appropriately, **informal balance**. The human face is a strong target for our attention. Presented in absolute symmetry, the result can be a static or boring portrait. Goldin's use of a more informal balance is in keeping with the delicate sense of balance in the lives of real people.

Symmetry can appear artificial, as our visual experiences in life are rarely symmetrically arranged. Some buildings and interiors are so designed, but even here, unless we stand quietly at dead center, our views are always asymmetrical.

Carefully Planning Asymmetry

Asymmetry appears casual and less planned, although obviously this characteristic is misleading. Asymmetrical balance is actually more intricate and complicated to use than symmetrical balance. Merely repeating similar elements in a mirror image on either side of the center is not a difficult design task. But attempting to balance dissimilar items involves more complex considerations and more subtle factors.

The sculpture by Ham Steinbach **(B)** shows how two can balance three in an asymmetric arrangement. Two black pitchers sit on a red shelf adjacent to three red Bold 3 detergent boxes on a black shelf. This asymmetric pairing invites us to find the visual rhymes and contrasts that exist across the dividing line. The visual interest in comparing the unequal sides results in a balanced composition, and the number of elements feels correct.

Careful planning takes on a different level of significance in the engineering and design of a bridge where function and safety are paramount. The expressive asymmetry of Calatrava's bridge **(C)** confounds our usual expectation of stability, and the result is a dynamic, unforgettable design.

↑ C

Alamillo Bridge/Cartuja Viaduct, Seville, Spain. Architect: Santiago Calatrava.

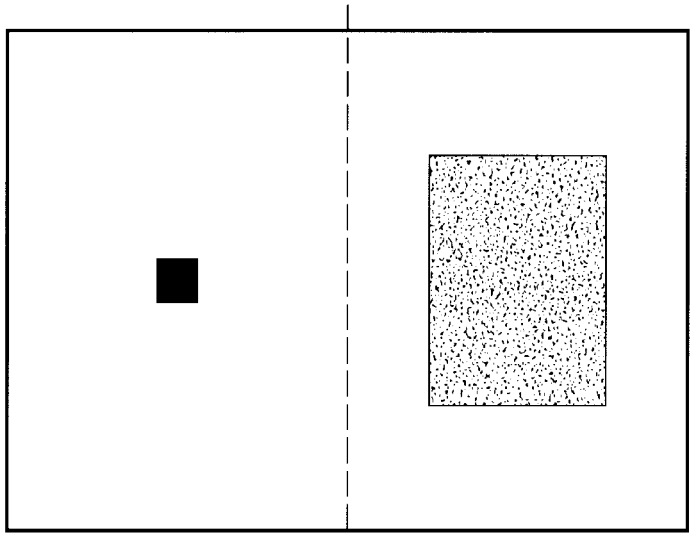
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

BALANCE BY VALUE AND COLOR

Value

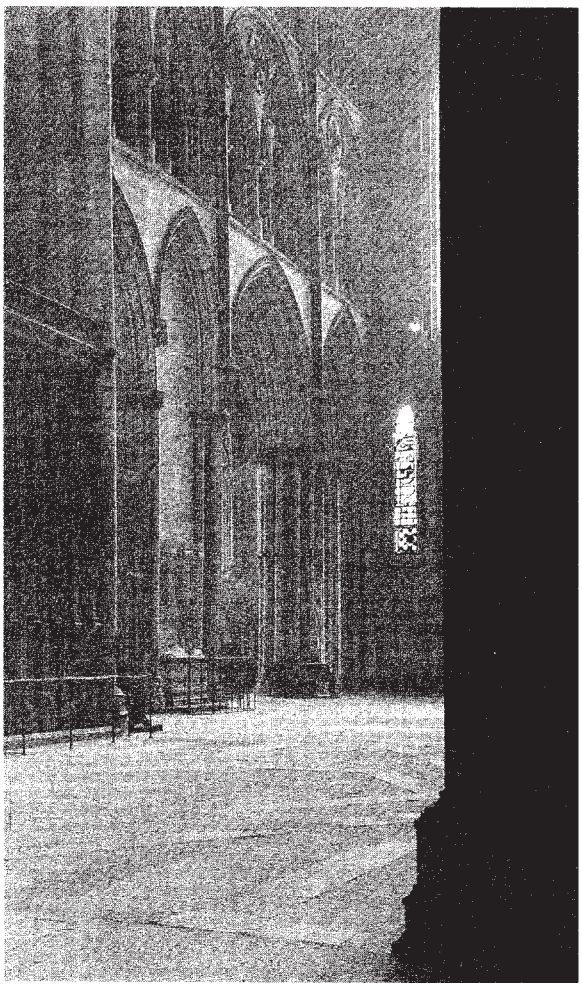
Asymmetrical balance is based on equal eye attraction—dissimilar objects are equally interesting to the eye. One element that attracts our attention is **value** difference, a contrast of light and dark. As **A** illustrates, black against white gives a stronger contrast than gray against white; therefore, a smaller amount of black is needed to visually balance a larger amount of gray.

The photograph of the cathedral at York **(B)** reverses the values but shows the same balance technique. The left side of the composition shows many details of the angled wall of the church nave. However, the receding arches, piers, columns, and so on are shown in subtle gradations of gray, all very close and related in value. In contrast, on the right side is the large black **silhouette** of a foreground column and the small window area



↑ A

A darker, smaller element is visually equal to a lighter, larger one.



↑ B

Frederic H. Evans. ***York Minister, Into the South Transept.*** **1900. Platinum print, 8¼" × 4¾" (20.9 × 12.1 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Alfred Stieglitz Collection, 1933.**

↑ C

Kristian Russell, Art Department. 1998.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

of bright white. These two sharp visual accents of white and black balance the many essentially gray elements on the left.

Color

The illustration in **C** suggests motion as the figure exits the left side of the composition. The design is quite abstract and breaks into jigsaw puzzle–like shapes. This dynamic arrangement is countered by the bold expanse of yellow that dominates the right half of the image.

Mary Cassatt's painting **(D)** balances the value of the striking white blouse with a vivid red cape. This shows how value and color are both powerful in creating emphasis and balance in a composition. Balance by value or color is a great tool, allowing a large difference of shapes on either side of the center axis and still achieving equal eye attraction.

See also *Color and Balance*, page 274, and *Ways to Suggest Motion*, pages 234, 236, and 238.

↑ D

Mary Stevenson Cassatt. *Offering the Panale to the Bullfighter.* **1873. Oil on canvas, 100.6 × 85.1 cm. 1955.1. Sterling and Francine Clark Art Institute.**

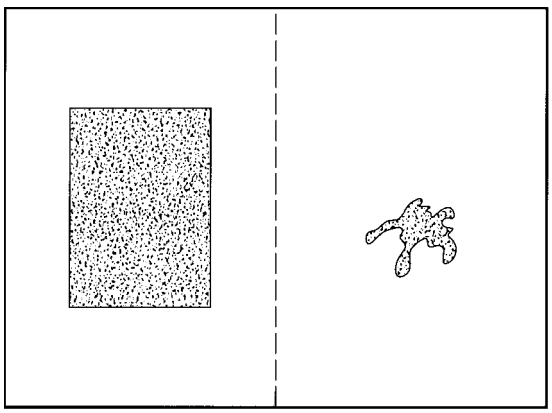
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

BALANCE BY TEXTURE AND PATTERN

The diagram in **A** illustrates balance by shape. Here the two elements are exactly the same value and texture. The only difference is their shape. The smaller form attracts the eye because of its more complicated contours. Though small, it is more interesting than the much larger, but duller, rectangle.

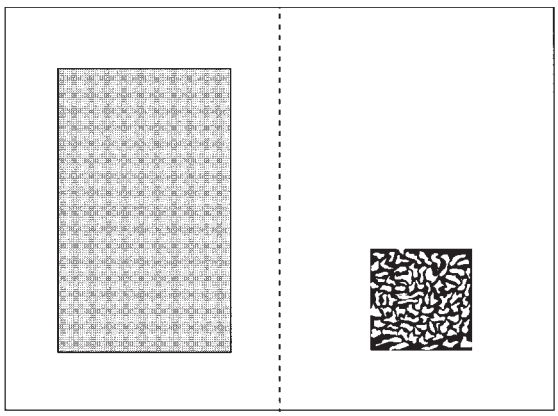
Texture Adds Interest

Any visual **texture** with a variegated dark and light pattern holds more interest for the eye than does a smooth, unrelieved surface. The drawing in **B** presents this idea: the smaller, rough-textured area balances the larger, basically untextured area (smoothness is, in a sense, a texture).



↑ A

A small, complicated shape is balanced by a larger, more stable shape.



↑ B

A small, textured shape can balance a larger, untextured one.

← C

Katsushika Hokusai. *South Wind, Clear Dawn* from *Thirty-Six Views of Mount Fuji.* Woodblock print, 10" × 1' 2⅞". The Metropolitan Museum of Art, bequest of Henry L. Phillips, 1939.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Using Texture and Pattern for Balance

The balance of the elements in the Japanese woodcut **(C)** shows how a large, simple form can be balanced by an intricate pattern or texture. The large, simple triangular mass of the mountain is positioned to the right. The left side is balanced by the pattern of clouds and sky and by a texture that suggests a forest of trees. Pattern and texture balance the strength of the large red mountain shape.

The still-life painting by Henri Fantin-Latour **(D)** offers a surprising composition. A pitcher sits on top of a broad expanse of white linen, and this focal point is balanced by the intricate pattern of foliage on the right.

Texture in Commercial Design

Printed text consisting of letters and words in effect creates a visual texture. The information is in symbols that we can read, but the visual effect is nothing more than a gray-patterned shape. Depending on the typeface and the layout, this gray area varies in darkness, density, and character, but it is visually textured. Very often in advertisements or editorial page layouts, an area of "textured" printed matter will balance photographs or graphics. The pages of this text are similarly composed.

↑ D

Henri Fantin-Latour. ***Still Life: Corner of a Table.*** **1873. Oil on canvas, 3' 1 5/16" × 4' 1 3/16" (96.4 × 125 cm). The Art Institute of Chicago (Ada Turnbull Hertle Endowment).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

BALANCE BY POSITION AND EYE DIRECTION

A well-known principle in physics says that two items of unequal weight can be brought to equilibrium by moving the heavier inward toward the fulcrum. In design this means that a large item placed closer to the center can be balanced by a smaller item placed out toward the edge. The two seesaw diagrams in **A** illustrate this idea of balance by position.

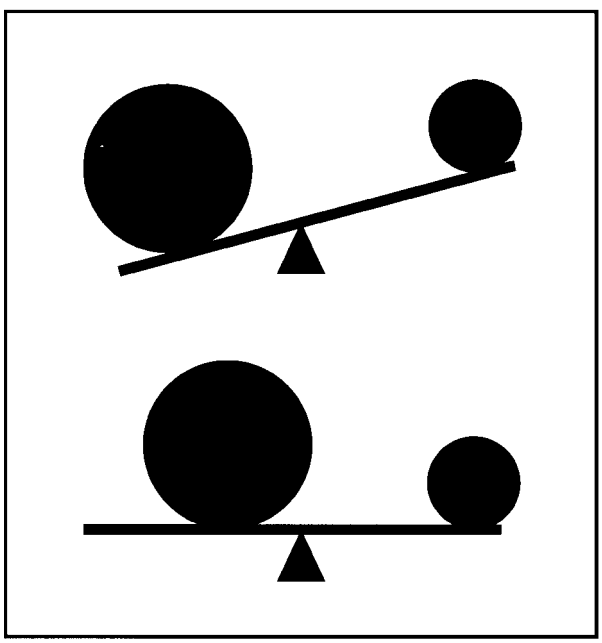
Achieving Casual Balance

Balance by position often lends an unusual, unexpected quality to the composition. The effect not only appears casual and unplanned but also can make the composition seem, at first glance, to be in imbalance. This casual impression is evident in the illustration by Aubrey Beardsley **(B)**. The three "garçons" are grouped in the left-hand portion of the composition. Notice how much of these figures is actually the white aprons, which lighten the weight of the figure grouping. Two tables, one stacked with plates, on the right-hand edge of the picture provide sufficient balancing lines and shapes to this informal group.

Connecting the Eyes

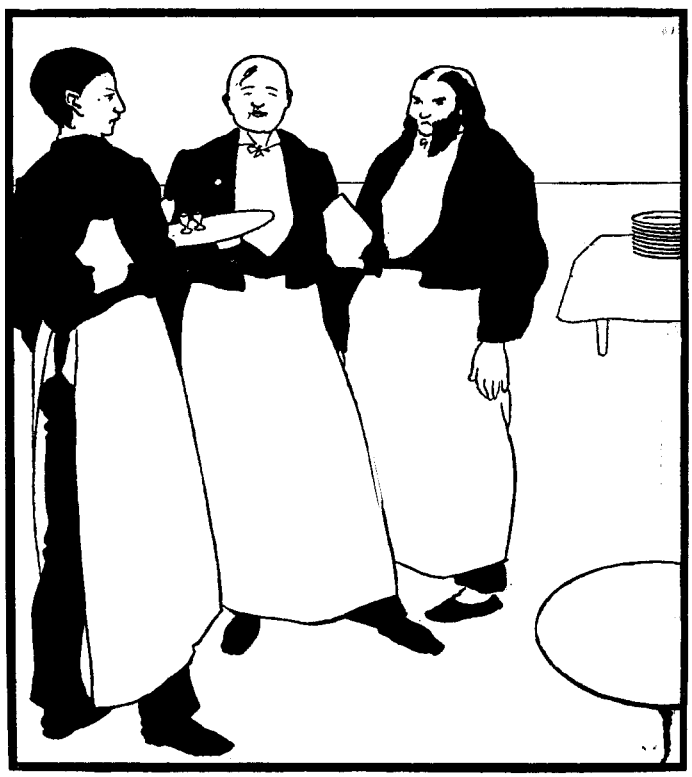
At first glance, the Annunciation fresco by Fra Angelico **(C)** seems heavily weighted to the left side of the composition. The angel has prominent wings with bright color and darker values. The figure of Mary, on the other hand, is pale, almost dissolving into the background. This imbalance is offset by subtle eye direction. We connect the figures through the line of their gaze and the arches sweeping across the top of the painting.

Although not usually the only technique of balance employed by artists, eye direction is a commonly used device. Eye direction is carefully plotted, not only for balance but also for general compositional unity.



↑ A

A large shape placed near the middle of a design can be balanced by a smaller shape placed toward the outer edge.



↑ B

Aubrey Beardsley. *Garçons de Café.* 1894. Line block drawing originally published in *The Yellow Book*, vol. II, July.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ C

Fra Angelico. ***The Annunciation.*** **1442. Fresco, 6' 1½" × 5' 1¾" (187 × 157 cm). Museo di San Marco dell'Angelico. Florence, Italy/The Bridgeman Art Library.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

ANALYSIS SUMMARY

In looking at works of art, you will realize that isolating one technique of asymmetrical balance as we have done is a bit misleading because the vast majority of works employ several of the methods simultaneously. For the sake of clarity, we discuss these methods separately, but the principles often overlap and are frequently used together. Let us look at just a few examples that use several of the factors involved in asymmetrical balance.

DB MODULE Symmetrical and Asymmetrical Balance

Awareness of Asymmetry

Van Gogh's *Portrait of Dr. Gachet (Man with a Pipe)* **(A)** shows a marked asymmetry and a pronounced slant running along the diagonal from upper left to lower right. This is a print, so the image is reversed. The original drawing on the etching plate would have slanted in the opposite direction. Such a slant or drag is often an indication as to whether the artist is right- or left-handed (a slant to the right indicating a right-handed artist). When working on a portrait (or any composition for that matter), it can be useful to hold the image to a mirror to see the image reversed. This can reveal a tilted bias to the composition that is otherwise "invisible" to your eye.

↓ A

Vincent van Gogh. *Portrait of Dr. Gachet (Man with a Pipe).* **May 15, 1890. Etching, plate: 7⅛" × 5¹⁵⁄₁₆" (18.1 × 15.1 cm). Gift of Abby Aldrich Rockefeller. The Museum of Modern Art, New York.**

↑ B

Caravaggio (Michelangelo Merisi da). *The Inspiration of Saint Matthew.* **1600–1602. Oil on canvas, 9' 7" × 6' 1" (292 cm x 186 cm). San Luigi dei Francesi, Rome.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Dynamic Combinations of Elements

Caravaggio's *The Calling of St. Matthew* **(B)** presents an example of dynamic asymmetry. The focus is on St. Matthew's face on the left side of the painting in an apparently radical imbalance. The activity is unfurled in a reverse "S" curve, which provides a path for the eye to follow. The almost abstract white and red support a precarious balance between above and below in the composition. The painting depicts a moment of an epiphany for St. Matthew, which is best expressed by a composition that is not in repose or strict balance. In fact, the stool his knee rests on tips precariously as if about to tumble.

Garry Winogrand's photograph **(C)** appears to be essentially symmetrical with elements balanced to the left and right of the center. In fact, it is the asymmetrical aspects of the composition that keep us engaged:

The white car on the left blends into the light sand, while the blue picnic stand on the right echoes the sky.

The open door and figure on the left balance two figures on the right.

The clouds are distributed equally left and right, but the shapes vary.

The Winogrand photograph seems remarkably symmetrical for an unposed, spontaneous moment. The picture is, in fact, a play between the asymmetrical balance of lively casual elements and a symmetry that evokes a staged or artificial quality.

↑ C

Garry Winogrand. ***White Sands National Monument.*** **1964. Courtesy of Estate of Garry Winogrand, Center for Creative Photography, University of Arizona.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

EXAMPLES IN NATURE AND ART

A third variety of balance is called **radial balance**. Here all the elements radiate or circle out from a common central point. The sun with its emanating rays is a familiar symbol that expresses the basic idea. Radial balance is not entirely distinct from symmetrical or asymmetrical balance. It is merely a refinement of one or the other, depending on whether the focus occurs in the middle or off center.

Radial patterns are abundant in the natural world. The form of the flower shown in **A** is a visual expression of its growth outward from the stem. Each small floret echoes this pattern. This same pattern is seen in Josiah McElheny's sculpture **(B)**, which is modeled on what physicists understand about a certain stage of the big bang.

Circular forms abound in craft areas, where the round shapes of ceramics, basketry, and jewelry often make radial balance a natural choice in decorating such objects. Radial balance can be found in the playful design based on a bicycle wheel in **C**. This whirligig, fashioned from a wheel and funnels to catch the wind, exemplifies a rotational structure also seen in the weather patterns of a hurricane or the vortex of water in a whirlpool.

← **A**

Queen Anne's Lace.

← **B**

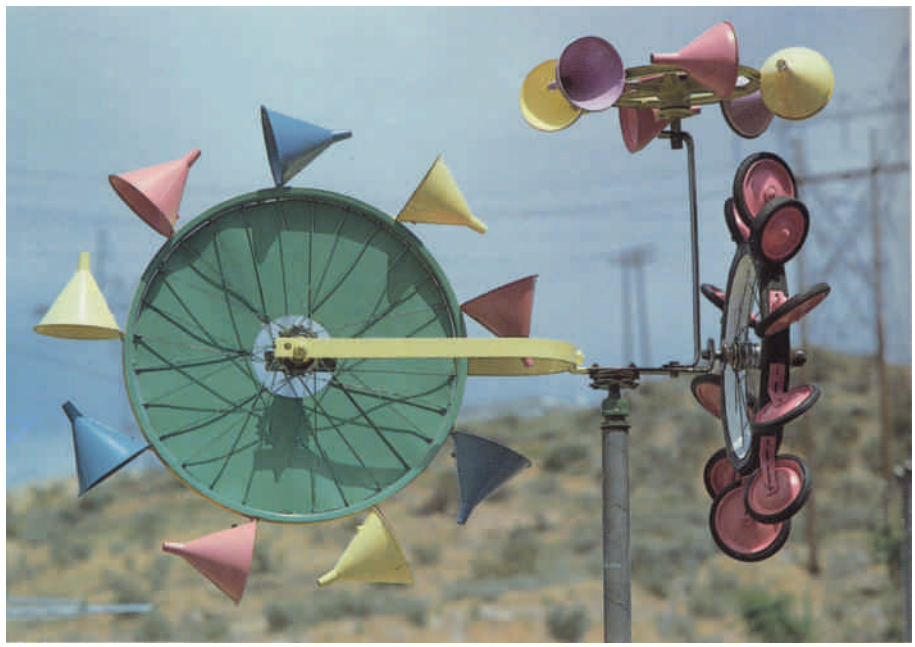
Josiah McElheny. ***An End to Modernity.*** **2005. Chrome-plated aluminum, electric lighting, hand-blown glass, 12' × 15' × 15'. Courtesy Donald Young Gallery, Chicago, and Andrea Rosen Gallery, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Cultural Symbols

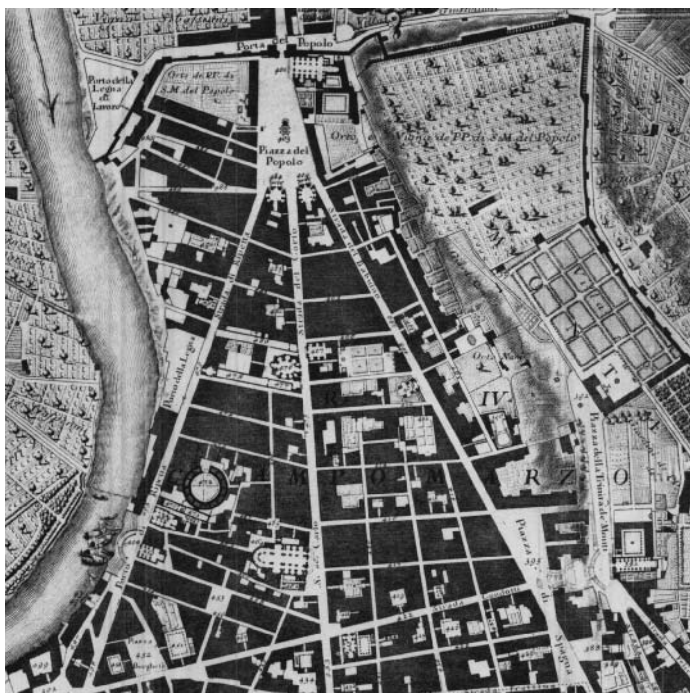
Radial balance has been used frequently in architecture. The round form of domed buildings such as the Roman Pantheon or our nation's Capitol will almost automatically give a radial feeling to the interior. Such a design has a symbolic function of giving emphasis to the center as a place of cultural significance. Many cultures employ radial balance as part of their spiritual imagery and designs. These range from Tibetan **mandalas** to the rose windows of Gothic cathedrals. The advantage of such a design is the clear emphasis on the center and the unity that this form of design suggests.

The pull of a radial design even extends to urban planning. The Piazza del Popolo ("literally the plaza of the people") in Rome **(D)** is a center of activity in the city. Streets radiate from the piazza, and a monument at the center is visible from a distance. Such nodes of emphasis give order to a large city.



→ C

Anonymous. "Whirligig."



← D

Piazza del Popolo.

DB MODULE Radial Balance

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

ALLOVER PATTERN

One more specific type of visual effect is often designated as a fourth variety of balance. The examples here illustrate the idea. These works all exhibit an equal emphasis over the whole format—the same weight or eye attraction literally everywhere.

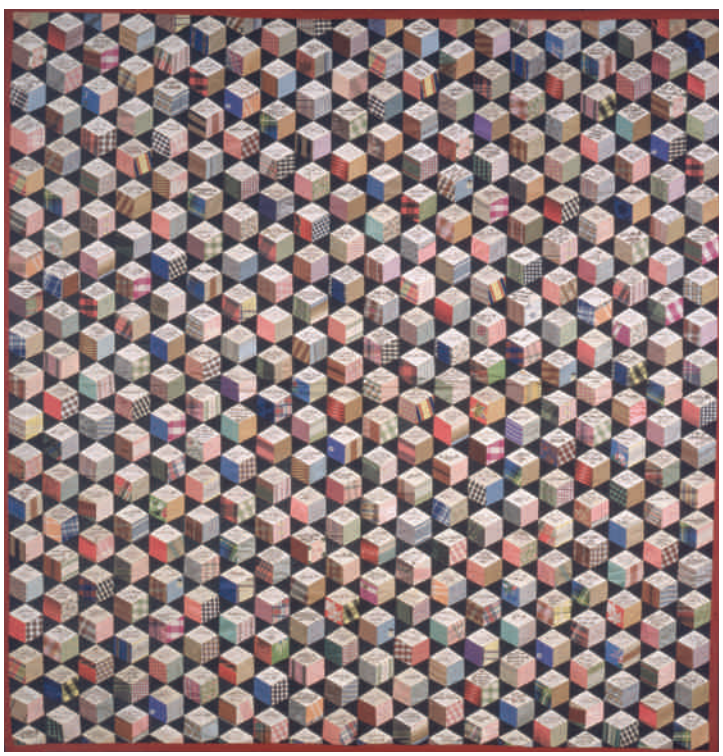
This technique is officially called **crystallographic balance**. Because few people can remember this term—and even fewer can spell it—the more common name is **allover pattern**. This technique is, of course, a rather special refinement of symmetrical balance. The constant repetition of the same quality everywhere on the surface, however, creates an impression truly different from our usual concept of symmetrical balance.

Allover Pattern in Art and Design

In the *Signature Quilt* **(A)**, emphasis is uniform throughout. The many blocks are the same size, with each defined in the same degree of contrast to the black background. Each signature on each block is accorded the same value, whether that of a president (Lincoln, for example) or a lesser-known individual. There is no beginning, no end, and no focal point—unless, indeed, the whole quilt is the focal point.

An allover pattern may suggest the geometry of a quilt, but the same effect can be achieved with a more irregular structure such as a map. A map may lead us to look for a point of emphasis such as a major city; however, Jasper Johns's map **(B)** has no such emphasis. Shattered patches of color are distributed in similar amounts and defy most boundaries of the map. The result is more raucous than **A** but similarly suggests that the whole composition is the focus.

The wall of photographs shown in **C** is intended for quiet reflection or contemplation. Here are photos of many of the predominantly Jewish residents of an eastern European town. The Jewish community was eliminated by the Nazis, and this wall gives testimony to the loss with each individual having an equal place of commemoration. A balance is present between the unique nature of each photograph and frame, emphasizing the loss of distinct individuals, and the whole collection, which gives some sense of the larger community.



↑ A

Adeline Harris Sears. *Signature Quilt.* 1856–1863. Silk with inked signatures, 6' 5" × 6' 8" (195.6 × 203.2 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, purchase, William Cullen Bryant Fellow Gifts, 1996.

↑ B

Jasper Johns. *Map.* 1961. Oil on canvas, 6' 6" × 10' 3⅛" (198.2 × 314.7 cm). Gift of Mr. and Mrs. Robert C. Scull. The Museum of Modern Art, New York. Art © Jasper Johns/licensed by VAGA, New York, New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/ Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, New York.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← C

Ralph Appelbaum. Hallway in the United States Holocaust/Memorial Museum, Washington, DC.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Frankly, Martha, NO!! It does NOT make me feel like dancing!
David Lauer.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 6

RHYTHM

INTRODUCTION
Engaging the Senses 112

INTRODUCTION
Visual Rhythm 114

RHYTHM AND MOTION
Shapes and Repetition 116

ALTERNATING RHYTHM
Patterns and Sequence 118

PROGRESSIVE RHYTHM
Converging Patterns 120

POLYRHYTHMIC STRUCTURES
A Study in Contrast 122

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

ENGAGING THE SENSES

Rhythmic structures in visual art and design are often described (as they have been here) in terms borrowed from music vocabulary. The connection between visual rhythms and musical rhythms can be more than a simile or metaphor. In some cases the visual rhythms composed by an artist seem to resonate with memories or associations in our other senses. When a visual experience actually stimulates one of our other senses, the effect is called **kinesthetic empathy**.

Evoking Sight, Sound, and Touch

Charles Burchfield's painting **(A)** is, on one level, a depiction of the roofline of a building set among trees and plants. This description does not tell us the subject of *The Insect Chorus*, however. A description of the painting's many rhythmic patterns would come closer to explaining the title. Repeated curves, zigzags, and straight linear elements throughout the picture literally buzz and create the sensation of a hot summer afternoon alive with the sound of cicadas. Even the sensation of heat is evoked by the rhythm of wavering lines above the rooftop.

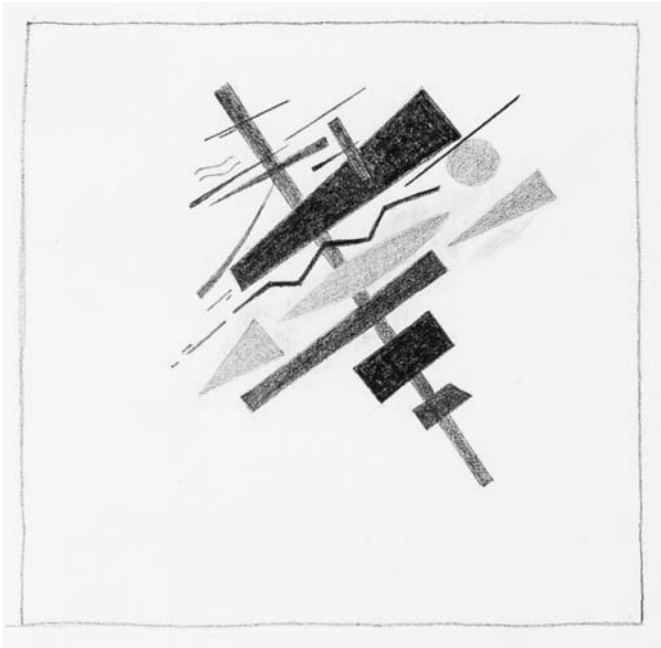
→ A

Charles Burchfield. ***The Insect Chorus.*** **1917. Opaque and transparent watercolor with ink and crayon on paper, 1' 7⅞" × 1' 3⅞" (50 × 40 cm). Munson-Williams-Proctor Institute. Museum of Art, Utica, New York (Edward W. Root Bequest).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The drawing shown in **B** attempts to convey the sensation of "metallic" sounds. This early experiment in Russian **Suprematism** from 1915 reflects the interest in industrial subjects of that era. The jumpy arrangement of shapes, almost lacking in any rhythmic pattern, seems to echo the harsh, dynamic sounds of a factory.

A second drawing by Malevich **(C)** is titled *Sensation of Movement and Resistance*. In this case our physical experiences of moving through the world are simulated. The drawing appeals to our sense of touch and "muscle memory" by repeating horizontal lines of varying weight along a curved path. The rhythmic interruption of the heavier, darker rectangles offers the "resistance" referred to in the title.



↑ B

Kasimir Malevich. ***Suprematist Composition: Sensation of Metallic Sounds.*** **1916–1918. Crayon on paper, 8" × 6½" (20.9 × 16.4 cm). Kupferstichkabinett, Oeffentliche Kunstsammlung Basel.**

↑ C

Kasimir Malevich. ***Suprematist Composition: Sensation of Movement and Resistance.*** **Crayon on paper, 10½" × 8" (26.5 x 20.5 cm). Kupferstichkabinett, Oeffentliche Kunstsammlung Basel.**

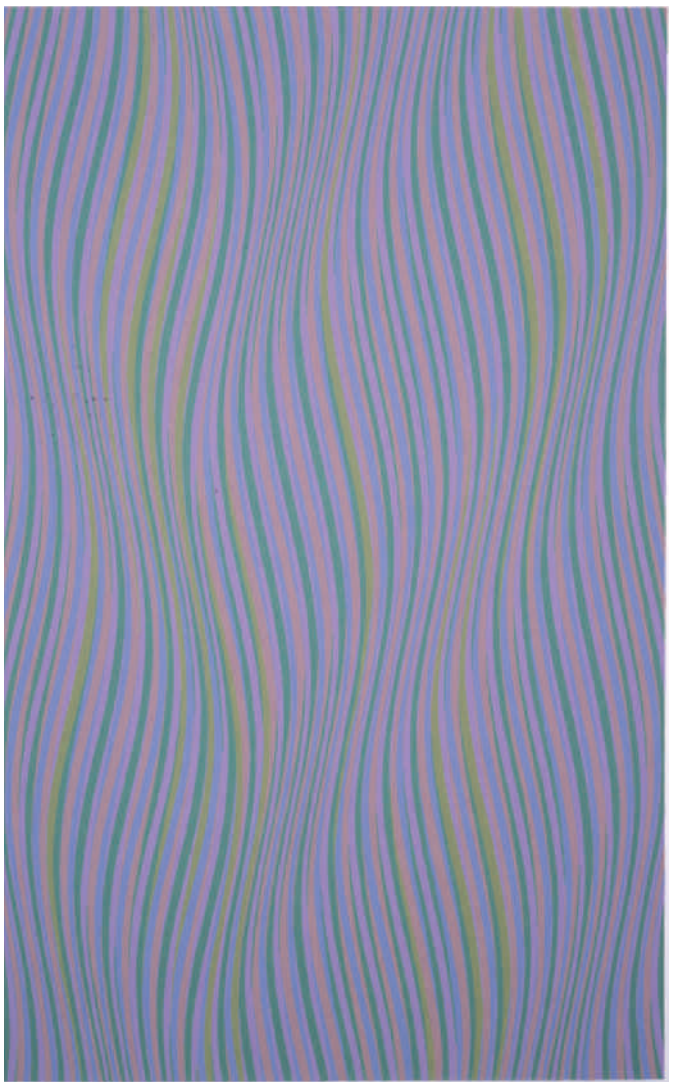
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

VISUAL RHYTHM

Rhythm as a design principle is based on repetition. Repetition, as an element of visual unity, is exhibited in some manner by almost every work of art. However, rhythm involves a clear repetition of elements that are the same or only slightly modified.

In conversation we might refer to Bridget Riley's painting **(A)** as having a rhythmic feeling. This might seem a strange adjective to use because **rhythm** is a term we most often associate with the sense of hearing. Without words, music can intrigue us by its pulsating beat, inducing us to tap a foot or perhaps dance. Poetry often has meter, which is a term for measurable rhythm. The pace of words can establish a cadence, a repetitive flow of syllables that makes reading poems aloud a pleasure. But rhythm can also be a visual sensation. We commonly speak of rhythm when watching the movement displayed by athletes, dancers, or some workers performing manual tasks. In a similar way the quality of rhythm can be applied to the visual arts, in which it is again basically related to movement. Here the concept refers to the movement of the viewer's eye, a movement across recurrent motifs providing the repetition inherent in the idea of rhythm.

The painting in **A** has this feeling of repetition in the curved vertical stripes that vary from thick to thin. The contrasts of color enhance the sense of undulation. The senses of sight and hearing are indeed so closely allied that we often relate them by interchanging adjectives (such as "vibrating" colors). Certainly this relationship is shown in Riley's visual rhythm.



← **A**

Bridget Riley. Series 35. ***Olive Added to Red and Blue, Violet and Green, Single Reversed Diagonal.*** **1979. Gouache on paper, 3' 2⅛" × 2' ⅜".**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Not only **nonobjective** shapes are capable of producing an undulating rhythm. A similar effect is present in the photograph shown in **B**. Here tree trunks produce a sinuous rhythm, but one that is a bit more awkward or "herky-jerky" than that in **A**.

The chair shown in **C** offers a contrast to **A** and **B**. The chair design has a crisp rhythm in the repetition of vertical slats. The squares formed by crossing horizontals create a rhythmic pattern as well. This second rhythm gains emphasis toward the top of the chair. The curve of the chair's back subtly alters these patterns. In this case a few simple design elements work together to make a dramatic, more complex rhythm.

↑ **B**

Albert Renger-Patzsch. *Buchenwald in Herbst (Beech Forest in Autumn).* **1936. Silver gelatin print, 8¾" × 6⅜" (22.2 × 16.2 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Warner Communications, Inc., purchase fund, 1980.**

↑ **C**

Charles Rennie Mackintosh. *Chair.* **1904. Ebonized oak, reupholstered with horsehair, 3' 10⁹⁄₁₆" × 3' 1" × 1' 4½" (118 × 94 × 42 cm). Collection of Glasgow School of Art, Glasgow.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SHAPES AND REPETITION

We may speak of the rhythmic repetition of colors or textures, but most often we think of rhythm in the context of shapes and their arrangement. In music, some rhythms are called **legato**, or connecting and flowing. The same word could easily be applied to the visual effect in **A**. The photograph of Death Valley shows the sand dune ridges in undulating, flowing, horizontal curves. The dark and light contrast is quite dramatic, but in several places the changes are soft with smooth transitions. The feeling is relaxed and calm.

A similar rhythm occurs in the sixteenth-century illuminated manuscript by Hoefnagel **(B)**. Here the rhythm is faster with more repetitions and more regularity or consistency in the repeated curves. The fluid strokes carry our eye across the text and mark both the beginning and end of the passage with a flourish.

Manipulating Rhythm

If the rhythm of **B** conjures up a baroque fugue, then the poster shown in **C** is well suited to conveying a jittery jazz rift. But, of course, not all jazz can be summarized on one such pattern, and so, **D** expresses another kind of jazz rhythm, perhaps more synthetic in expression. Niklaus Troxler has done many jazz posters, and the variety is remarkable: each has a unique rhythm.

The rhythms of **C** and **D** are indeed different, but the two examples are also alike in that the rhythm initially established is then consistent and regular throughout the composition. This regularity is not present in Alan Crockett's painting *Doodle de Do* **(E)**; however, even the title suggests a playful rhythm. Elements repeat, but in less-predictable ways and always with some variation. This painting is not an illustration for a jazz poster like the previous two, but an analogy can still be made to the dynamic but often unsettling rhythms of improvised jazz.

DB MODULE Rhythm and Motion

↑ **A**

Bruce Barnbaum. ***Dune Ridges at Sunrise, Death Valley.*** **1976. Silver gelatin print, 10¾" × 1' 1¼" (27.3 × 33.6 cm). Courtesy of the photographer.**

↑ **B**

Joris Hoefnagel (illuminator) and Georg Bocskay (scribe). ***Dianthis and Almond*** **from** ***Mira Calligraphiae Monumenta (Model Book of Calligraphy)*****, folio 21r. 1561–1562. Pen and ink, watercolors on vellum and paper, 6⁹⁄₁₆" × 4¹³⁄₁₆" (16.6 × 12.3 cm). The J. Paul Getty Museum, Los Angeles.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ C

Niklaus Troxler. *Poster: Jazz Festival Willisau.* **2001.**

↑ D

Niklaus Troxler. *Poster: Jazz Festival Willsau.* **2004.**

→ E

Alan Crockett. *Doodle de Do.* **2006. Oil on canvas, 5' × 6'.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

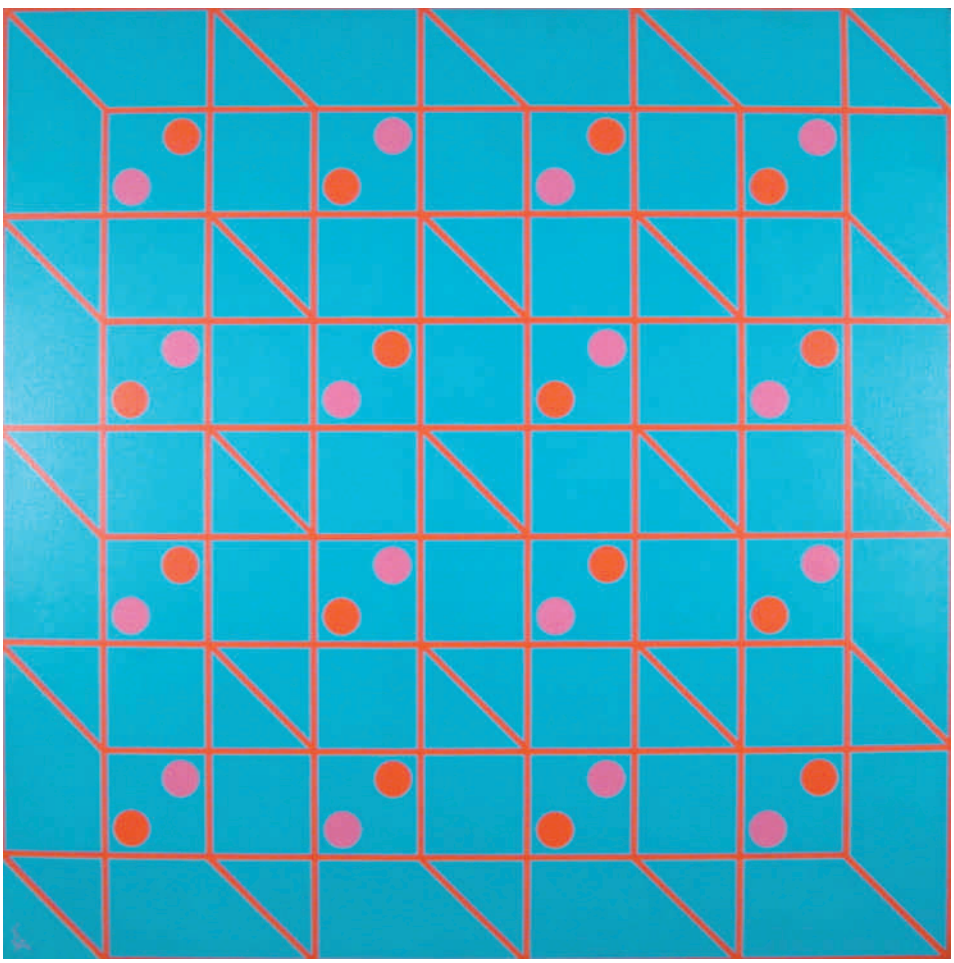
PATTERNS AND SEQUENCE

Rhythm is a basic characteristic of nature. The pattern of the seasons, of day and night, of the tides, and even of the movements of the planets, all exhibit a regular rhythm. This rhythm consists of successive patterns in which the same elements reappear in a regular order. In a design or painting, this would be termed an **alternating rhythm**, as motifs alternate consistently with one another to produce a regular (and anticipated) sequence. This predictable quality of the pattern is necessary, for unless the repetition is fairly obvious, the whole idea of visual rhythm becomes obscure.

The pattern in Edna Andrade's *Interchange* **(A)** produces a bouncy alternating rhythm. Our eye flips back and forth due to the **vibrating colors** and alternating direction of diagonal lines and circles. A musical term for the "bouncing bow" applied to the violin is *spiccato*. If Troxler's poster (**D** on page 117) is staccato, then Andrade's is spiccato.

We can see a familiar example of alternating rhythm in a building with columns, such as a Greek temple. The repeating pattern of light columns against darker negative spaces is clearly an alternating rhythm. Architectural critics often speak of the rhythmic placement of windows on a facade. The light and dark areas alternate consistently along the top band of the brick cornice shown in **B**. The lowest decorative band presents an alternating rhythm of X and O blocks. Alternating rhythms and rhythmic variety can relieve the large surface of predictable patterns such as a brick wall.

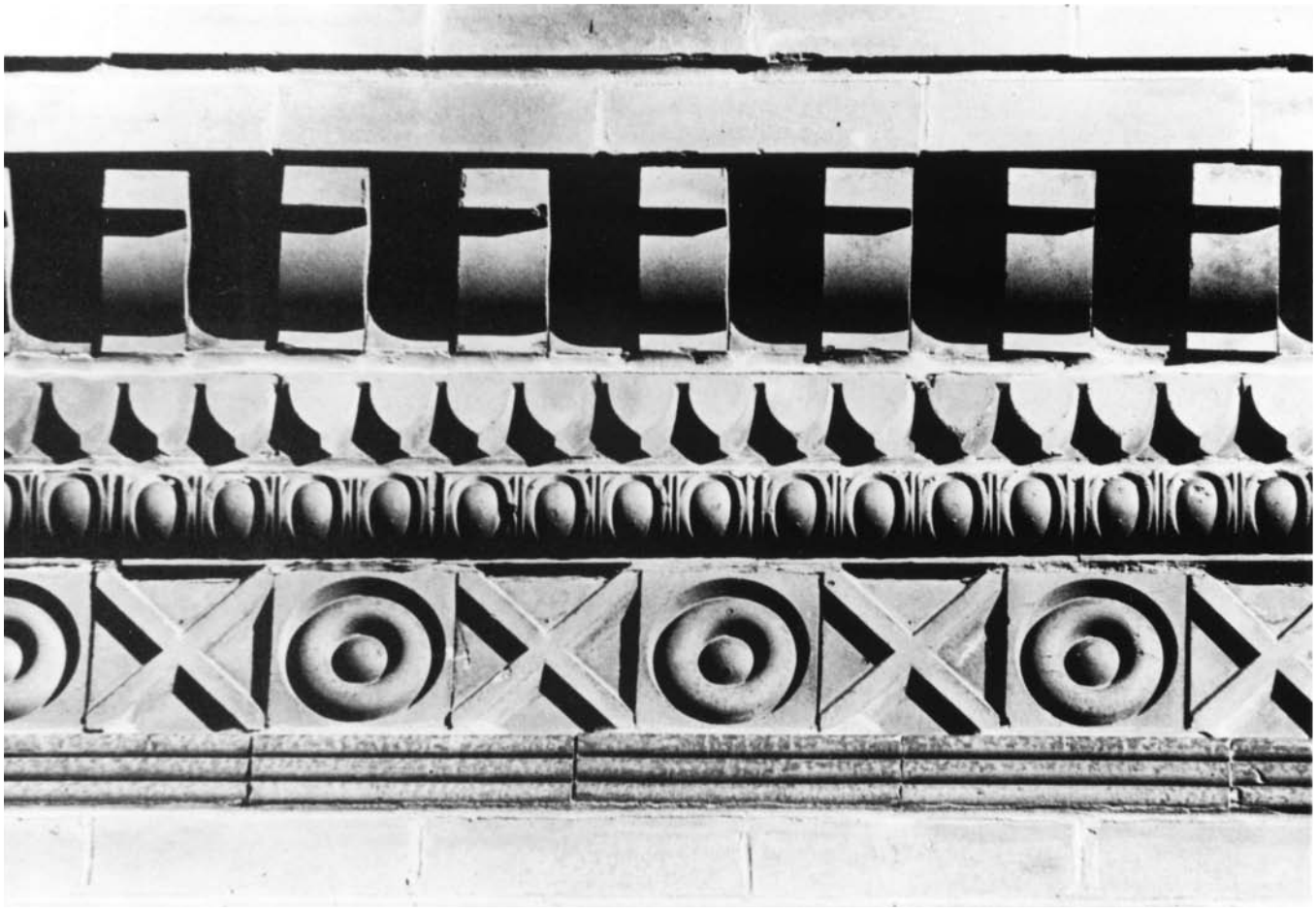
Notice that exactly the same description of alternating themes could be used for the painting in **C**. The artist, Robert Delaunay, titled this work, appropriately, *Rhythm without End*.



↑ **A**

Edna Andrade. ***Interchange.*** **1976. Acrylic on canvas, 3' 4¾" × 3' 4¾".**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ B

Brick cornice. Published in James Stokoe, *Decorative and Ornamental Brickwork* (New York: Dover Publications, 1982).

DB MODULE Alternating Rhythm

← C

Robert Delaunay. *"Rhythme sans fin" (Rhythm without End).* 1934. Gouache, brush and ink, on paper, 10⅝" × 8⅝" (27 × 21 cm). The Museum of Modern Art, New York (given anonymously).

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CONVERGING PATTERNS

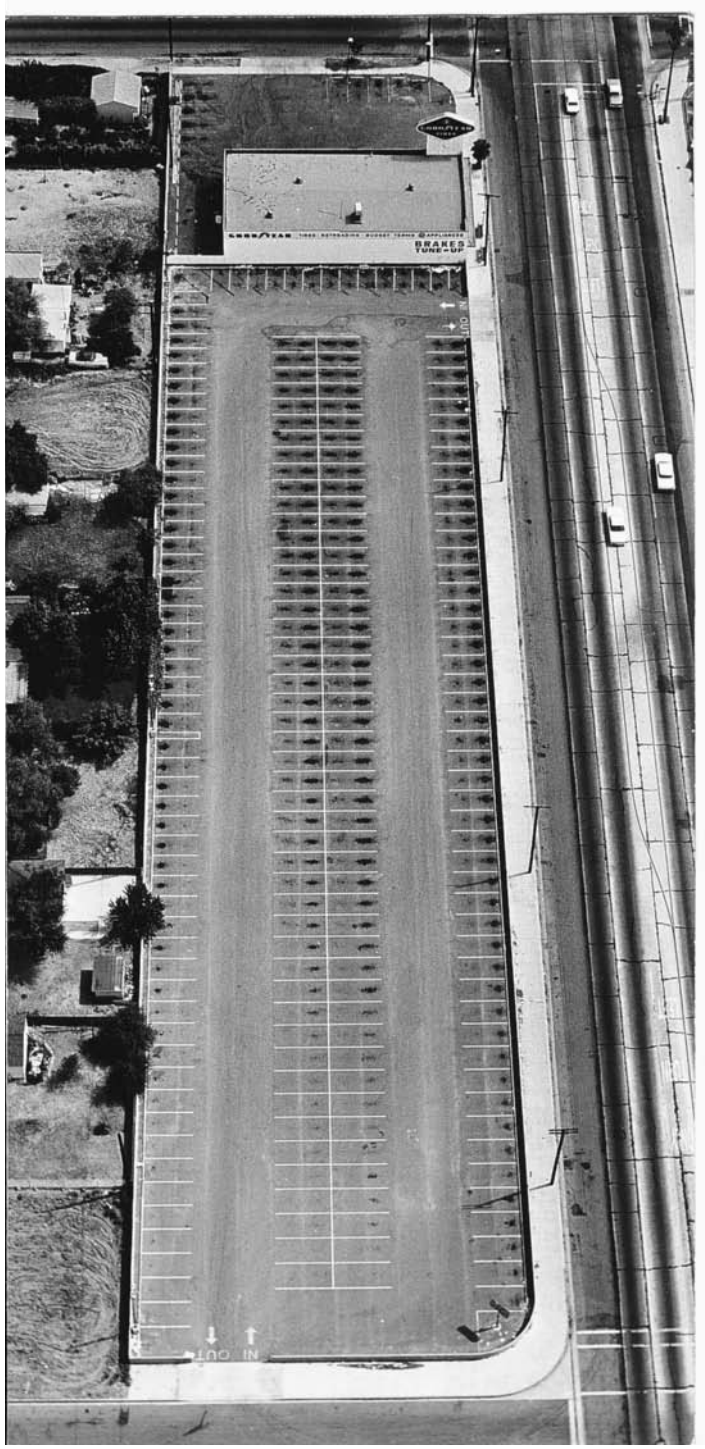
Another type of rhythm is called progression, or **progressive rhythm**. Again, the rhythm involves repetition, but repetition of a shape that changes in a regular manner. There is a feeling of a sequential pattern. This type of rhythm is most often achieved with a progressive variation of the size of a shape, though its color, value, or texture could be the varying element. Progressive rhythm is extremely familiar to us; we experience it daily when we look at buildings from an angle. The perspective changes the horizontals and verticals into a converging pattern that creates a regular sequence of shapes gradually diminishing in size.

Inherent Rhythm

In **A** the rhythmic sequence of lines moving vertically across the format is immediately obvious. A more subtle progressive rhythm appears when we notice the dark shapes of the oil stains in the parking spaces. These change in size, becoming progressively smaller farther away from the building. In this photograph from an aerial vantage point, a rhythm is revealed in the ordinary pattern of human habits.

Progressive rhythms are rather commonplace in nature, although they may not always be readily apparent. Edward Weston's extreme close-up of an artichoke cut in half **(B)** shows a growth pattern. The gradual increase in size and weight creates a visual movement upward and outward. Other natural forms (such as chambered nautilus shells) cut in cross section would also reveal progressive rhythms.

The photographs in **A** and **B** are quite different, yet they both make visible progressive rhythms from the world around us, whether in the pattern of human activity or in natural forms. It is not surprising, then, that we should sense a growth-like pattern in the abstract sculpture by Louise Bourgeois **(C)**. This piece is more architectural than organic in its individual parts, yet the progression upward and outward from smaller to larger forms is similar to **B**.



↑ **A**

Ed Ruscha. *Goodyear Tires, 6610 Laurel Canyon, North Hollywood.* **1967. Photograph, 8¼" × 3⅞" (21 × 10 cm). From the book** *Thirty-Four Parking Lots in Los Angeles* **(1974), published by the author.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← B

Edward Weston. ***Artichoke, Halved.*** **1930. Silver gelatin print, 7½" × 9½" (19 × 24.1 cm). 1981. Center for Creative Photography, Arizona Board of Regents.**

→ C

Louise Bourgeois. ***Partial Recall.*** **1979. Wood, 9' × 7' 6" × 5' 6" (274.3 × 228.5 × 167.6 cm). Private collection. Art © Louise Bourgeois/Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York/Photo © Peter Moore.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A STUDY IN CONTRAST

The most complex rhythmic structure we can ascribe to an artwork, or musical piece for that matter, is a **polyrhythmic structure**. This overlay of perhaps several rhythmic patterns produces a complex result, even if the parts are simple.

The painting by Gérôme **(A)** shows just such a juxtaposition of different rhythms. The foreground is loud and simple at the left: one strong beat (the cluster of figures), that is then repeated in a diminishing volume with the two figures on the right. The background presents a much softer, subtle rhythm: the quiet beat of the trees on the left, fading to a muffled tone on the right. This background rhythm is like supporting orchestration behind a duet of voices.

The painting by Picasso **(B)** presents a contrast between the regular motif of the harlequin pattern and a more irregular repetition of brown, black, and white in the other planes of this collage-like composition. The contrast in rhythm provides a visual contest between dueling parts . . . more like an argument than a duet.

↑ **A**

Jean-Léon Gérôme. *The Duel after the Masquerade.* **1857–1859. Oil on canvas, 1' 3⅜" × 1' 10³⁄₁₆" (39.1 × 56.3 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← B

Pablo Picasso. ***Harlequin.*** **Paris, late 1915. Oil on canvas, 6' ¼" × 3' 5⅝" (183.5 × 105.1 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PART 2 DESIGN ELEMENTS

CHAPTER 7 LINE **126**

CHAPTER 8 SHAPE **150**

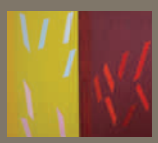
CHAPTER 9 PATTERN AND TEXTURE **178**

CHAPTER 10 ILLUSION OF SPACE **194**

CHAPTER 11 ILLUSION OF MOTION **228**

Image not available due to copyright restrictions

CHAPTER 12 VALUE **242**



CHAPTER 13 COLOR **254**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

I'm sorry, sir, you're overdrawn

Robert Gumpertz. 1986.

© Robert Gumpertz, Mill Valley, California.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 7

LINE

INTRODUCTION
A Point Set in Motion 128

LINE AND SHAPE
Defining Shape and Form 130

TYPES OF LINE
Actual, Implied, and Psychic Lines 132

LINE DIRECTION
Horizontal, Vertical, and Diagonal Lines 134

CONTOUR AND GESTURE
Precision or Spontaneity 136

LINE QUALITY
Creating Variety and Emphasis 138

LINE AS VALUE
Using Lines to Create Dark and Light 140

LINE IN PAINTING
Outline of Forms 142

LINE IN PAINTING
Explicit Line 144

LOST-AND-FOUND CONTOUR
Suggestions of Form 146

INHERENT LINE
Structure of the Rectangle 148

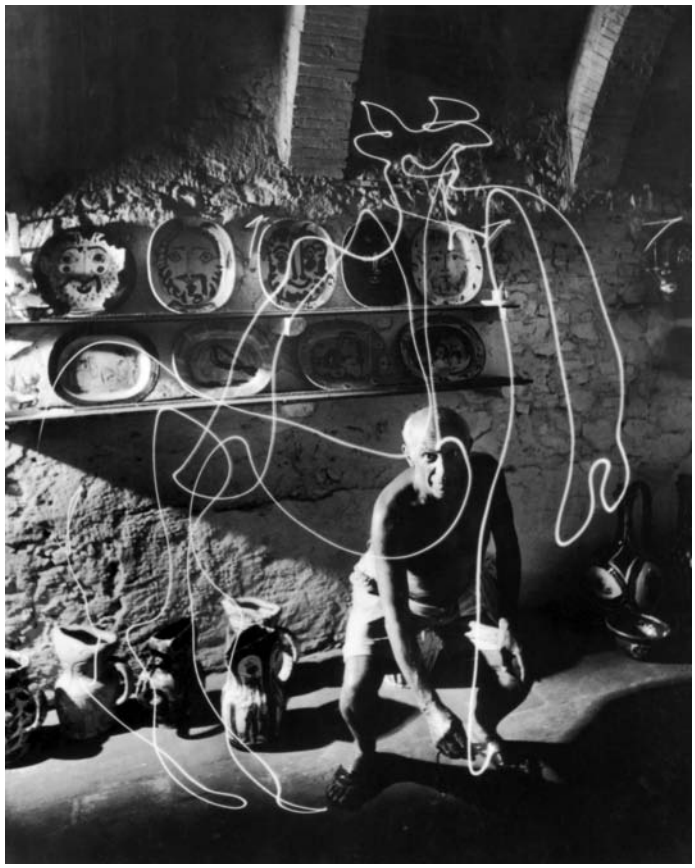
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A POINT SET IN MOTION

What is a **line**? If we think of a point as having no dimensions (neither height nor width), and then we set that point in motion, we create the first dimension: line. This is demonstrated vividly in a famous photograph of Pablo Picasso drawing a centaur in the air with a flashlight **(A)**.

In theory, line consists only of the dimension of its length, but, in terms of art and design, we know line can have varying width as well. The pathways in **B** are fashioned from irregular rocks, yet we instantly perceive the meandering paths as lines. In contrast to the speed expressed in **A**, Richard Long's *Five Paths* marks a slow progress across the terrain.

Of all the elements in art, line is perhaps the most familiar. Most of our writing and drawing tools are pointed, and we have been making lines constantly since we were young children. Our simplest notion of line comes from our first experiences with outlines such as those in coloring books. But line is more than mere border or boundary. Figure **C** is a line drawing describing the many items in the artist's studio and even the view out the window. The use of line is sufficiently descriptive so that we understand the whole scene. We see the brushstrokes as vivid paths in search of the edges of the forms. These lines are loose and free in the spirit of Paul Klee's idea that a line "is a point set in motion."



↑ **A**

Artist Pablo Picasso drawing a centaur in the air with a flashlight at Madoura Pottery. Pablo Picasso. ***Flashlight Centaur.*** **1948.**

← **B**

Richard Long. ***Five Paths.*** **2002. Delabole slate, 61.1 × 17.4 m. New Art Centre Sculpture Park & Gallery, Wiltshire, UK.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Lines Convey Mood and Feeling

A curious feature of line is its power of suggestion. What an expressive tool it can be for the artist! Think of all the adjectives we can apply to lines. We often describe lines as being nervous, angry, happy, free, quiet, excited, calm, graceful, or dancing and as having many other qualities. The pathways in **B** are jittery and nervous compared with the fluid grace of Picasso's drawing in the air **(A)**. The power of suggestion of this basic element is great, as **D** makes obvious with a delightful wit.

↑ **C**

Raoul Dufy. ***The Artist's Studio.*** **c. 1942. Brush and ink on paper, 1' 7⅝" × 2' 2" (49.7 × 66 cm). The Museum of Modern Art, New York (gift of Mr. and Mrs. Peter A. Rubel).**

← **D**

Saul Steinberg. ***Untitled.*** **c. 1959. Ink on paper. Originally published in** ***The New Yorker*****, March 14, 1959. © The Saul Steinberg Foundation/ Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

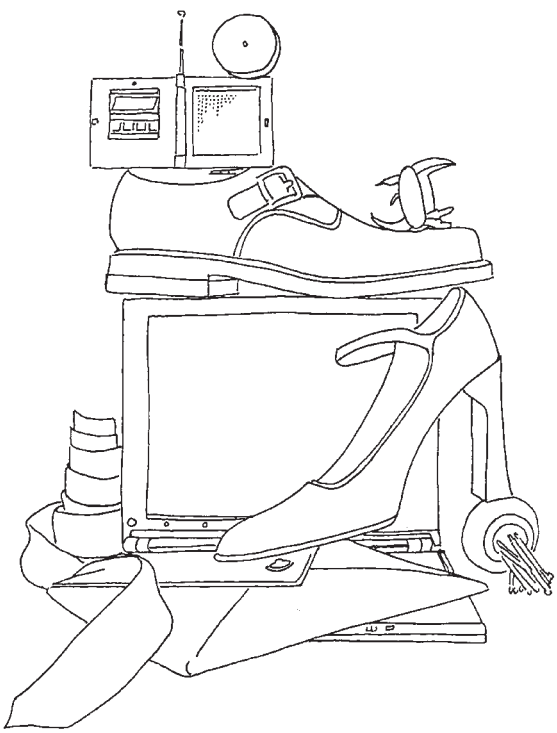
DEFINING SHAPE AND FORM

Artistic Shorthand

Example **A** is a line drawing—a drawing of lines that are not present in the photograph **(B)** or in the original collection of objects. In the photograph, of course, no black line runs around each object. The lines in the drawing actually show edges, whereas in **B** areas of different value (or color) meet, showing the end of one object and the beginning of another. Line is, therefore, artistic shorthand, useful because with comparatively few strokes, an artist can describe and identify shapes through outline and contour.

Cross Contour Describes Form

Contour description in **A** is obvious and defines the visible boundary of the forms and shapes. Contour line can also define a form though **cross contour**, as if following the boundaries of a slice or cross section of a three-dimensional form. This is most obvious in the familiar contour lines of a topographical map **(C)**.The white lines of the fabric billowing in the wind **(D)** similarly reveal the flowing topography of the material. The textural stretch marks on the bark of a gray birch **(E)** suggest lines that go around the limb of this tree. This photograph reveals the cross-contour lines inherent in the cylindrical forms. In these two examples, line defines form by means other than mere outline.



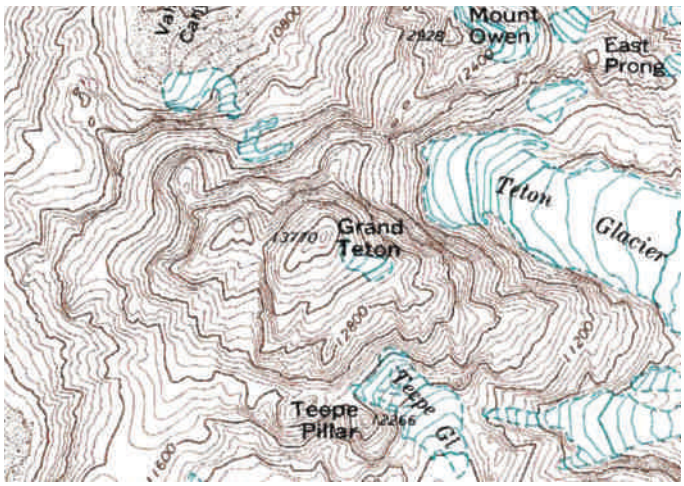
↑ **A**

Line, as artistic shorthand, depicts the edges of shapes.

↑ **B**

Advertisement from *New York Times* Advertising Supplement, Sunday, November 11, 1998, p. 14A. Photo: Thomas Card. Fashion direction: Donna Berg and Heidi Godoff for Twist Productions. Prop styling: Caroline Morrison. Advertorial produced by Comer & Company.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

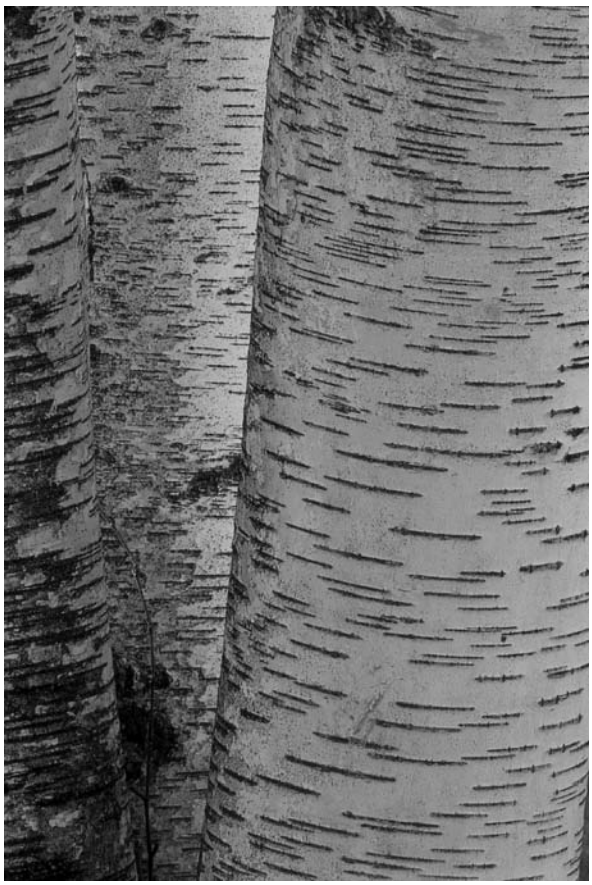


← C

Grand Teton Quadrangle map (detail). U.S. Geological Survey.

↑ D

Jack Lenor Larsen. ***Seascape.*** **1977.** ***Nest Magazine*****, Winter 2002–2003. Special Section: Jack Lenor Larsen.**



↑ E

Lines in the bark reveal the cross contours of the tree.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

ACTUAL, IMPLIED, AND PSYCHIC LINES

Line has served artists as a basic tool ever since cave dwellers drew with charred sticks on the cave walls. In addition to this language of descriptive contour drawing, two other types of line also figure importantly in pictorial composition.

An **implied line** is created by positioning a series of points so that the eye tends automatically to connect them. "Follow the dotted line" is an example familiar to us all. Our eye connects the dots to follow the graceful line of a suspension bridge in **A**.

↑ **A**

kptyson. *George Washington Bridge.*

→ **B**

Germany's goalkeeper Rene Adler points toward England's Jermain Defoe during the Germany versus England international friendly football match at the Olympic stadium in Berlin on November 19, 2008. England won 1–2. AFP Photo/John MacDougall.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A **psychic line** is illustrated in **B**. There is no real line, not even intermittent points, yet we feel a line, a mental connection between the two players. Our eyes invariably follow the direction a figure is pointing, and a psychic line results.

Interpreting Lines

All three types of line are present in Georges de La Tour's *Fortune Teller* **(C)**. Actual lines clearly delineate the edges of figures and garments. An implied line is created between the victim's hand on his hip and the fortune-teller's left hand. Along this line we spy (in the shadows) hands at work relieving the victim of his valuables **(D)**. A second such line is created by the continuation of the pickpocket's arm on the left through the bottom of the victim's jacket and along to the fortune-teller on the right. Psychic lines occur as our eyes follow the direction in which each figure is looking.

Artists have the potential to lead a viewer's eye movement, and the various types of lines can be a valuable tool to that end.

↑ C

Georges de La Tour. ***The Fortune Teller.*** **Probably 1630s. Oil on canvas, 3' 4⅛" × 4' ⅝" (102 × 123.5 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Rogers Fund, 1960.**

DB MODULE Actual versus Implied Line

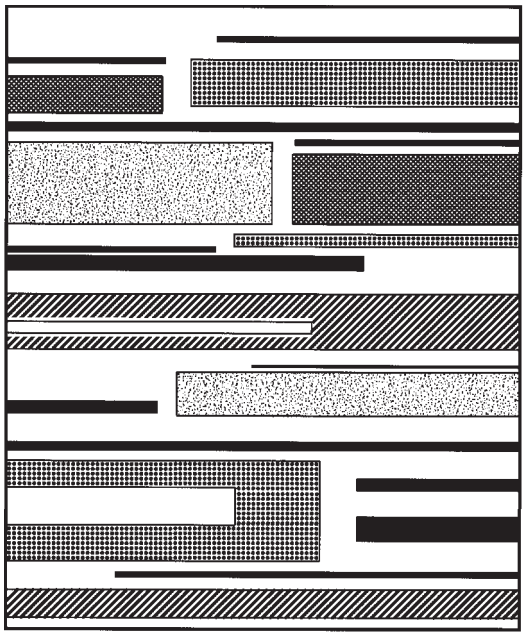
← D

Actual, implied, and psychic lines organize the composition.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

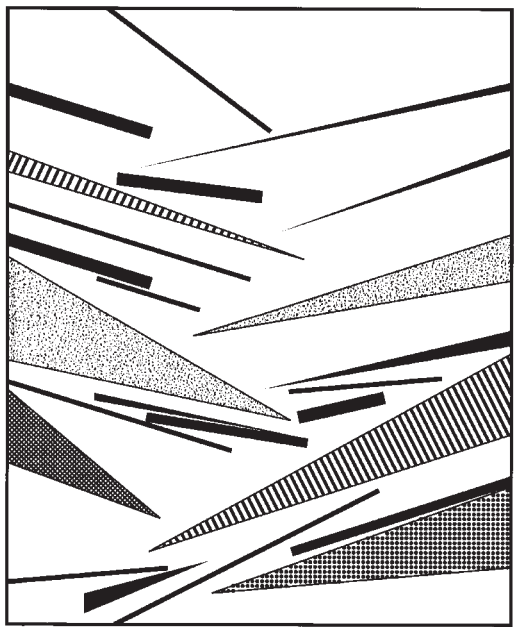
HORIZONTAL, VERTICAL, AND DIAGONAL LINES

One important characteristic of line that should be remembered is its direction. A horizontal line implies quiet and repose, probably because we associate a horizontal body posture with rest or sleep. A vertical line, such as a standing body, has more potential of activity. But the diagonal line most strongly suggests motion. In so many of the active movements of life (skiing, running, swimming, skating) the body is leaning, so we automatically see diagonals as indicating movement. Whereas **A** is a static, calm pattern, **B** is changing and exciting.



↑ **A**

Horizontal lines usually imply rest or lack of motion.



↑ **B**

Diagonal lines usually imply movement and action.

→ **C**

George Bellows. ***Stag at Sharkey's.*** **1909. Oil on canvas, 110 × 140.5 × 8.5 cm. © The Cleveland Museum of Art (Hinman B. Hurlbut Collection).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Reinforcing the Format

One other factor is involved in the quality of line direction. The outside format of the vast majority of drawings, designs, paintings, and so forth is rectangular. Therefore, any horizontal or vertical line within the work is parallel to, and repetitive of, an edge of the format. The horizontal and vertical lines within a design are stabilizing elements that reduce any feeling of movement. The lines in **A** are parallel to the top and bottom, but none of the lines in **B** is parallel to any of the edges.

Analyzing Lines in Paintings

George Bellows's painting **(C)** is dominated by a diagonal line that begins with the one fighter's leg on the left and continues through the second fighter's shoulder and arm. Other diagonals within the figures create the dynamism of the fight scene. The diagonal gesture of the referee balances the group of three figures and completes a triangle. The verticals and horizontals of the fight ring stabilize the composition and provide a counterpoint to the action depicted.

John Moore's *Evangeliste* **(D)** has a subtle but strong underlying structure of verticals and horizontals that lend a calm serenity to the scene. The window frame provides the anchor to this pattern, but the table and building seen outside the window repeat vertical and horizontal lines. The more chaotic line directions on the tabletop and other curved and diagonal lines provide a lyric variety within the dominant order of vertical and horizontal.

The painting shown in **D** does not suggest the kind of dynamic movement of the Bellows work **(C)**, but it does show that a composition based on verticals and horizontals does not have to be boring!

→ **D**

John Moore. ***Evangeliste.*** **2001. Oil on canvas, 5' × 4' 2". Hirschl & Adler Modern, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PRECISION OR SPONTANEITY

Regardless of the chosen medium, when line is the main element of an image, the result is called a drawing. There are two general types of drawings: **contour** and **gesture**.

Contour Drawing

When line is used to follow the edges of forms, to describe their outlines, the result is called a contour drawing. This is probably the most common use of line in art; **A** is an example: simple, economical, and elegant. Ingres's drawing **(B)** is also a contour drawing; however, in this case a variety of line weight tells us more about the subject. This portrait by Ingres is a precise drawing with extremely delicate lines carefully describing the features and the folds of the clothing. The slightly darker emphasis of the head establishes the focal point. We cannot help admiring the sureness of the drawing, the absolute accuracy of observation.

↑ **A**

Ellsworth Kelly. ***Fig Branch (Figue).*** **1965–1966. Lithograph on Rives BFK paper, 87.6 × 61 cm. Edition of 75.**

↑ **B**

Jean-Auguste-Dominique Ingres. ***Portrait of Mme. Hayard and Her Daughter Caroline.*** **1815. Graphite on white wove paper, 11½" × 8¹¹⁄₁₆" (29.2 × 22 cm). University of Harvard Art Museums, Fogg Art Museum (bequest of Grenville L. Winthrop) (1943.843).**

↑ **C**

Alberto Giacometti. ***Self-Portrait.*** **1954. Pencil, 1' 4" × 1' (40.5 × 31 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The self-portrait by Giacometti **(C)** is not composed of the precise contours we find in **A** or **C**. Instead, we see many lines that, taken together, suggest the mass and volume of the head. The result is more active, and we can more readily observe the artist's process of looking and recording. Many of Giacometti's lines follow the topography of the head and find surface contours within the form of the head, not merely at the outer edge.

Gesture Drawings

The other common type of drawing is called a gesture drawing. In this instance, describing shapes is less important than showing the action or the dynamics of a pose. Line does not stay at the edges but moves freely within forms. Gesture drawings are not drawings of objects so much as drawings of movement, weight, and posture. Because of its very nature, this type of drawing is almost always created quickly and spontaneously. It captures the momentary changing aspect of the subject rather than recording nuances of form. Rembrandt's *Christ Carrying the Cross* **(D)** is a gesture drawing. Some quickly drawn lines suggest the contours, but most of the lines are concerned with the action of the falling, moving figures.

↑ D

Rembrandt. ***Christ Carrying the Cross.*** **c. 1635. Pen and ink with wash, 5⅝" × 10⅛" (14 × 26 cm). Kupferstichkabinett, Staatliche Museen, Berlin.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← A

Deborah Butterfield. *Tango.* 1987. Steel, 2' 4½" × 3' 6½" × 1' 3" (72 × 107 × 38 cm). Art © Deborah Butterfield/Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York. Courtesy, Edward Thorp Gallery, New York.

CREATING VARIETY AND EMPHASIS

To state that an artist uses line is not very descriptive of the artist's work because line is capable of infinite variety. To imagine the qualities that a line may have, just think of an adjective you can place before the word *line*, such as *thin*, *thick*, *rough*, or *smooth*. The illustrations on these two pages give only a sampling of the linear possibilities available to the artist or designer.

Volume

Deborah Butterfield's *Tango* **(A)** is a sculpture that conveys a sense of drawing in three dimensions. The found objects and steel scraps suggest the presence of a horse with almost scribble-like lines. These lines largely define the horse from the inside of the form and the gesture of the pose. Butterfield's work has a spontaneous appearance we would more likely associate with brush and ink than welded steel. When seen in a photograph such as **A**, the welded pieces work like a line drawing to convey the volume of the form.

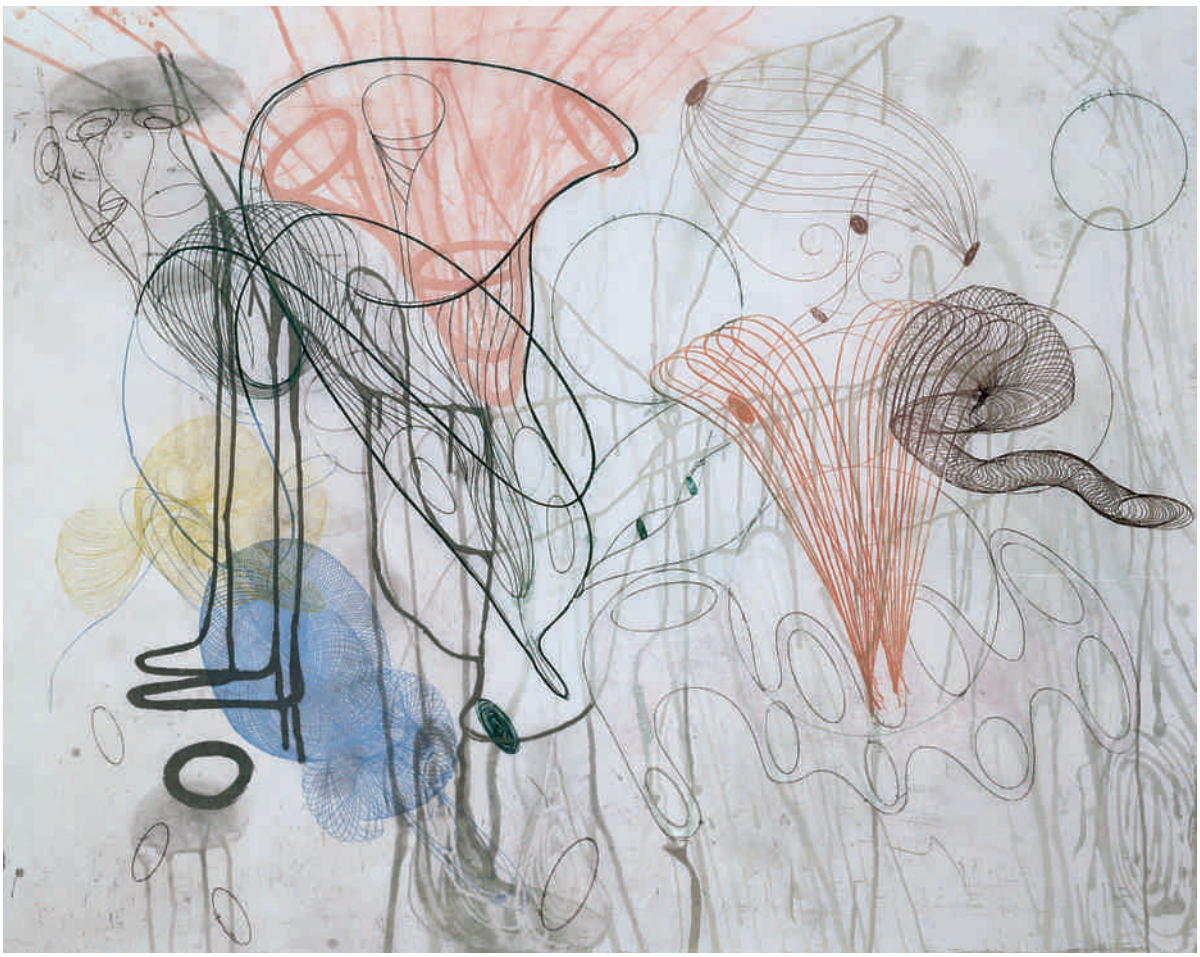
Expressing Mood and Motion

The untitled drawing by Susan Rothenberg shown in **B** also depicts a horse, but here the similarity to **A** ends. Rothenberg's drawing is characterized by heavy, blunt contours echoed by thinner, coarse lines. The brutal line quality that describes dismembered horse shapes creates a markedly different expression than we might find in a graceful illustration of a racehorse.

↓ B

Susan Rothenberg. *Untitled.* 1978. Acrylic, flashe, pencil on paper, 1' 8" × 1' 8" (51 × 51 cm). Collection of Walker Art Center, Minneapolis (Art Center Acquisition Fund, 1979).

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ C

Judy Pfaff. *Che Cosa è Acqua* **from** *Half a Dozen of the Other.* **1992. Color drypoint with spit bite and sugar lift aquatints, and soft ground etching, 3' × 3' 9" on 3' 6⅞" × 4' 2¾" sheet. Edition of 20. Printed by Lawrence Hamlin.**

The print by Judy Pfaff **(C)** takes advantage of a variety in line quality from bold to light, from elegant to awkward. Some thin lines perform figures like an ice skater, while the heavier lines sag like the drips of spilled paint. This print does not use line as **calligraphy**, nor is it representational. In this case, line exists for its own expressive qualities.

The lines in **D** quiver and reverberate, suggesting movement. Notice how difference in line weight suggests motion.

The linear technique you choose can produce emotional or expressive qualities in the final pattern. Solid and bold, quiet and flowing, delicate and dainty, jagged and nervous, or countless other possibilities influence the effect on the viewer of your drawing or design.

→ D

Honoré Daumier. *Frightened Woman.* **1828–1879. Charcoal with black crayon, on ivory laid paper, 8" × 9½" (21 × 23.9 cm). The Art Institute of Chicago (gift of Robert Allerton).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

9/17

↑ A

Pat Oliphant. © 2001 Universal Press Syndicate. Reprinted with permission. All rights reserved.

USING LINES TO CREATE DARK AND LIGHT

A single line can show the shape of objects. But an outlined shape is essentially flat; it does not suggest the volume of the original subject. The artist can, by placing a series of lines close together, create visual areas of gray. By varying the number of lines and their proximity, the artist can produce an almost limitless number of grays. These resulting areas of dark and light (called areas of value) can begin to give the three-dimensional quality lacking in a pure contour line. Again, the specific linear technique and the quality of line can vary a great deal among different artists.

Cross-Hatching

Traditionally, editorial cartoonists have had to make the most of the limitations imposed by black ink on newsprint. This constraint challenged the artists to be inventive in all aspects of their design. Hatching and cross-hatching are techniques often employed by these artists to suggest a broad gamut of **values**.

Pat Oliphant's cartoon in **A** shows a light-to-dark gradation on the right side of the composition created by a series of parallel ("hatching") lines that increase in density. To the left, Uncle Sam casts a shadow made up of intersecting patterns of pen strokes—or cross-hatching.

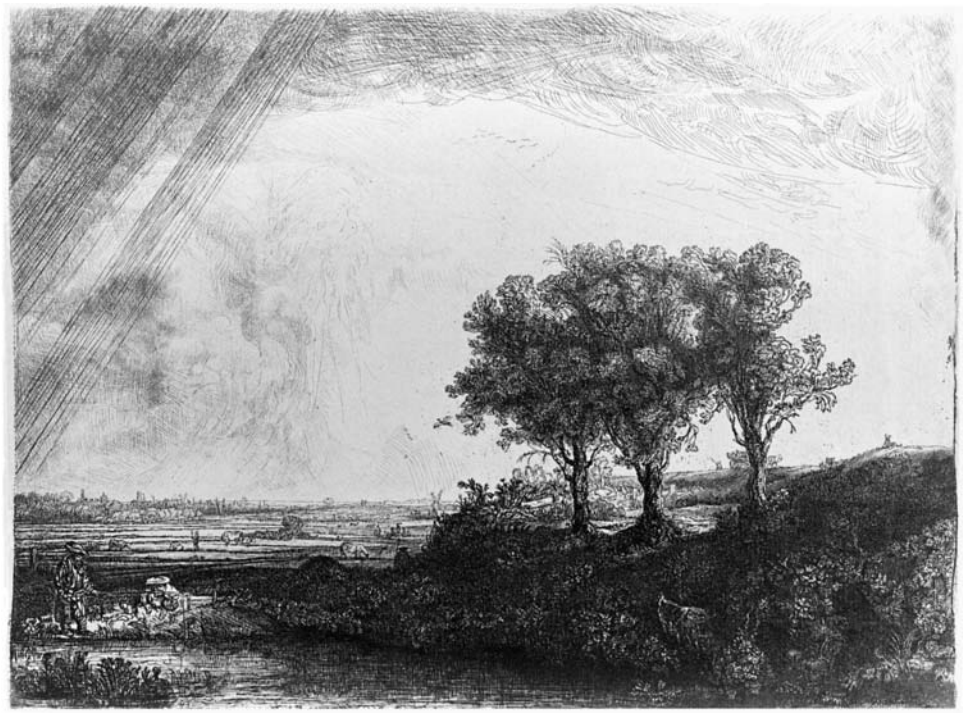
The same cross-hatching technique is clear in **B**. But in this etching, the artist, Rembrandt, has used the lines in a looser manner. The various densities of line suggest the values and textures of sky and landscape.

Applying Line as Value to Textiles

These techniques are by no means limited to drawings and prints. The woven fabric in **C** uses fibers as lines to create different values out of differing densities of the dark threads. Our eye reads the weave of darks and lights to create optical mixtures of various values.

See also *Value: Techniques*, page 252.

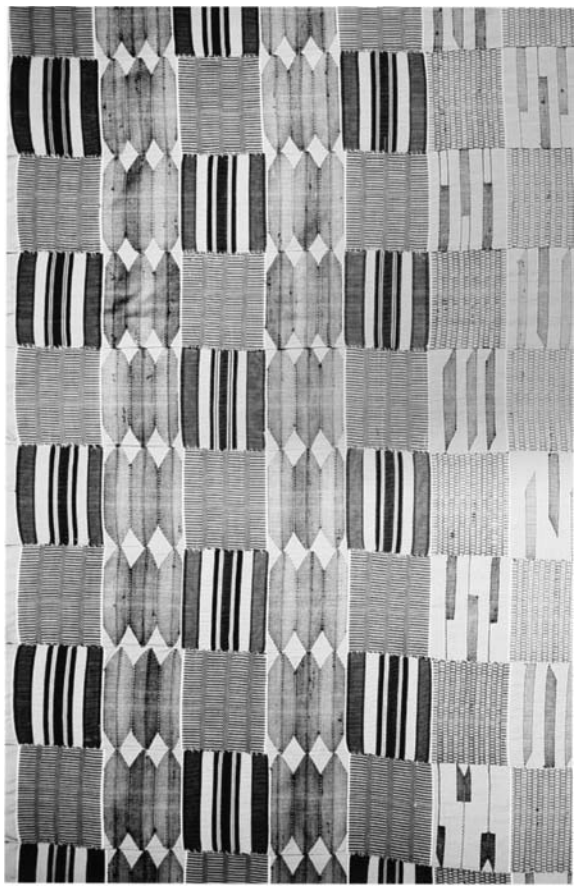
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ B

Rembrandt. ***The Three Trees.*** **1643. Etching with drypoint and burin, only state. Courtesy of Wetmore Print Collection of Connecticut College.**

DB MODULE Illusion of Roundness



→ C

West African Kente cloth. No date. Cotton, 6' 10¼" × 11' ½" (23 × 3.5 m). Anacostia Community Museum, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

OUTLINE OF FORMS

Line can be an important element in painting. Because painting basically deals with areas of color, its effect is different from that of drawing, which limits the elements involved. Line becomes important to painting when the artist purposely chooses to outline forms, as Alice Neel does in her portrait **(A)**. Dark lines define the edges of the figure and the sofa. The lines are bold and quite obvious.

Line can be seen in the detail of Venus from Botticelli's famous painting **(B)**. The goddess's hair is a beautiful pattern of flowing, graceful, swirling lines. The hand is delineated from the breast by only the slightest value difference; a dark, now quite delicate line clearly outlines the hand.

Adapting Technique to Theme

Compare the use of line in Botticelli's painting with that in **C**. Both works stress the use of line, but the similarity ends there. *Crying Girl*, by Roy Lichtenstein **(C)**, employs the extremely heavy, bold line—almost a crude line typical of the drawing in comic books. Each artist has adapted his technique to his theme. Compare the treatment of the hair. Venus **(B)** is portrayed as the embodiment of all grace and beauty, her hair a mass of elegant lines in a delicate arabesque pattern. The *Crying Girl*'s hair **(C)**, by contrast, is a flat, colored area boldly outlined, with a few slashing heavy strokes to define its texture.

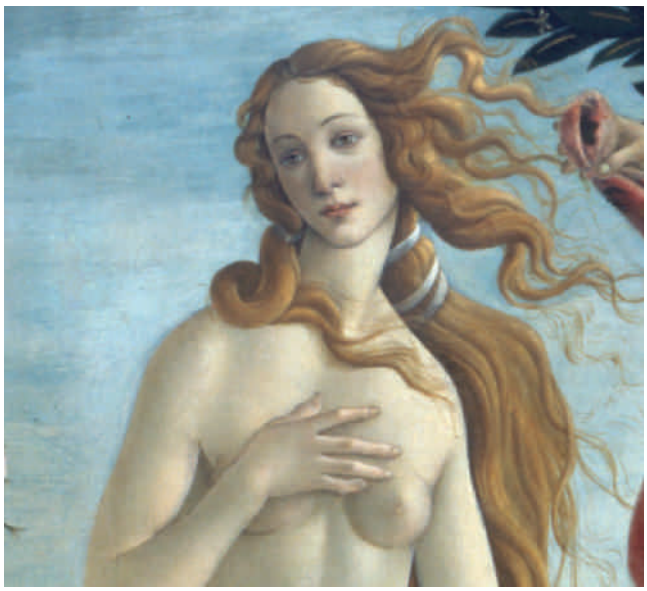
Dark Line Technique

The use of a black or dark line in a design is often belittled as a crutch. There is no doubt that a dark linear structure can often lend desirable emphasis when the initial color or value pattern seems to provide little excitement. Many artists, both past and present, have purposely chosen to exploit the impact of dark lines to enhance their work. The heavy lines support the theme of construction in *The Builders* **(D)**. Both **C** and **D** balance the dark lines with an equally bold red, yellow, and blue color structure.

↑ **A**

Alice Neel. ***The Pregnant Woman.*** **1971. Oil on canvas, 3' 4" × 5'. © The Estate of Alice Neel.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

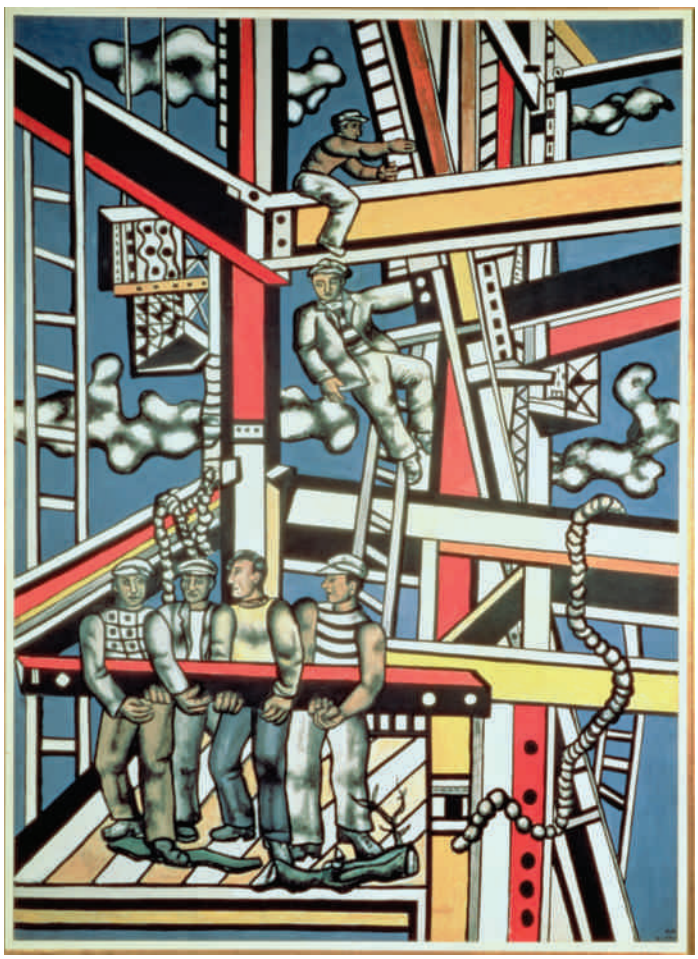


↑ B

Sandro Botticelli. *The Birth of Venus.* **(Detail), c. 1480. Oil on canvas; entire work: 5' 8⅞" × 9' 1⅞" (1.75 × 2.79 m). Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence.**

↑ C

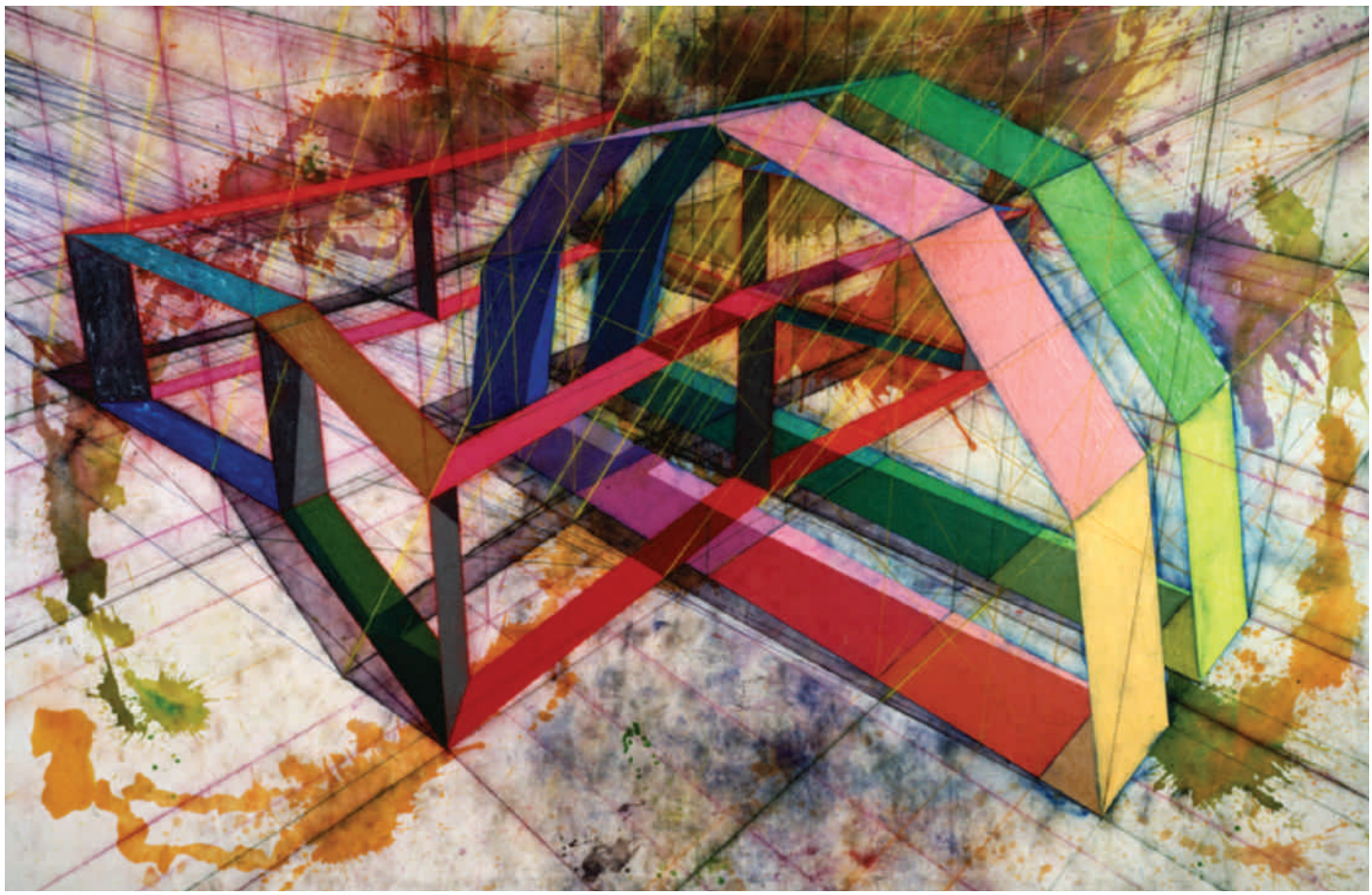
Roy Lichtenstein. *Crying Girl.* **1964. Enamel on steel, 3' 10" square. © Roy Lichtenstein.**



← D

Fernand Leger. *The Builders.* **1950. Oil on canvas, 9' 10" × 6' 7" (3 × 2 m). Musée National Fernand Leger, Biot, France.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ A

Ronald Davis. ***Arch Duo and Vented Star.*** **1976. Painting: acrylic on canvas, 9' 6" in. × 14' 6¾" (289.56 cm × 443.87 cm). Acquired 1977. Collection SFMOMA. Purchased with the aid of funds from the National Endowment for the Arts and the New Future Fund Drive, © Ronald Davis.**

EXPLICIT LINE

Explicit line is obvious in an image such as the acrylic painting by Ron Davis shown in **A**. This painting is as much drawing in color as it is painting. The perspective lines are explicit and left to tell the story of how the colored planes were generated.

Defining Shape and Form

Line becomes important in a painting when the contours of the forms are sharply defined and the viewer's eye is drawn to the edges of the various shapes. The painting by Francesco Salviati **(B)** contains no actual outlines as we can see in **A**. However, the contour edges of the figures, clothing, and landscape not only define those elements but are also critical to moving the eye through the painting. The detail shown in **C** illustrates how these serpentine lines flow from figure to background.

Karin Davie's painting **(D)** is also composed of serpentine lines that create a complex pattern. In this case they are brushstrokes that act as independent elements devoid of any representational function. The varying color of the lines creates different spatial levels and shifting areas of interest or emphasis. Although these "lines" are wide brushstrokes, they still convey Paul Klee's idea of a "point set in motion."

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ B

Francesco Salviati. ***Virgin and Child with an Angel.*** **(1535–1539). Oil on wood,112.3 × 83 cm. National Gallery of Canada.**

↑ C

Francesco Salviati. ***Virgin and Child with an Angel.*** **(1535–1539). Detail. Oil on wood.112.3 × 83 cm. National Gallery of Canada.**

→ D

Karin Davie. ***Between My Eye and Heart No. 12.*** **2005. Oil on canvas, 5' 6" × 7'. Margulies Warehouse Collection, Miami, Florida.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SUGGESTIONS OF FORM

Salome with the Head of John the Baptist **(A)** is a painting by Caravaggio that puts more emphasis on color and value than on line. In each of the figures, only part of the body is revealed by a sharp contour, but the edge then disappears into a mysterious darkness. This is termed **lost-and-found contour**: now you see it, now you don't. The artist gives us a few clues, and we fill in the rest. For example, when we see a sharply defined profile, we will automatically assume the rest of the head is there, although we do not see it. A line interpretation **(B)** of this painting proves that we do not get a complete scene but merely suggestions of form. Bits and pieces float, and it is more difficult to understand the image presented.

Relative Clarity

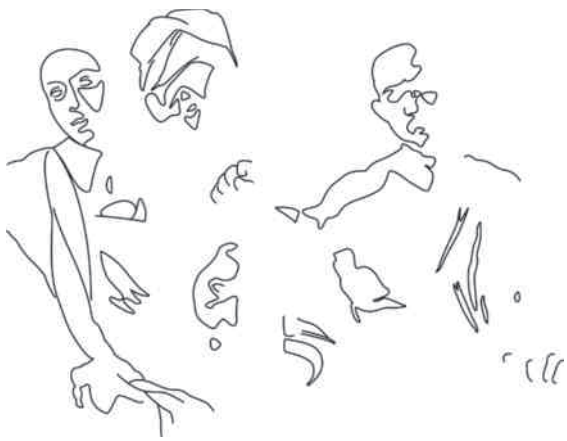
A strong linear contour structure in a painting provides clarity. Lost-and-found contour gives only relative clarity but is in fact closer to our natural perception of things. Seldom do we see everything before us in equal and vivid contrast. The relief shown in **C** presents a rhythmic linear composition created by only those edges cast in shadow. In this case of a white-on-white relief, it is the illuminated edges that disappear. We can get a better idea of the "lost" contours from the study drawing shown in **D**.

Selected Lighting

Photographers often choose the lighting for a subject to exploit the emotional and expressive effects of lost-and-found contour. Illustration **E** is just one of the countless photographs that have used the technique. Here a very beautiful and dramatic image has been produced from a simple architectural detail.

↑ **A**

Caravaggio. ***Salome with the Head of John the Baptist.*** **c. 1609. Oil on canvas, 116 × 140 cm. National Gallery, London, Great Britain.**



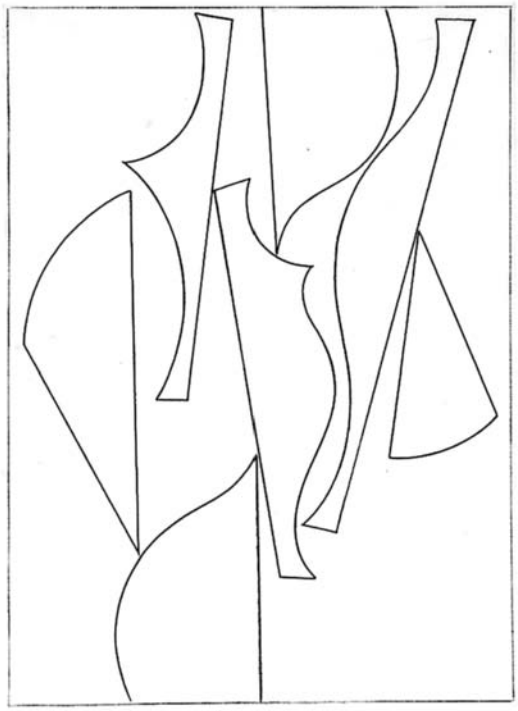
↑ **B**

Only some contours are visible in the painting.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ C

Sophie Taeuber-Arp. ***Parasols.*** **1938. Painted wood relief, 2' 10" × 2' (86 × 61 cm). Rijksmuseum Kroller-Muller, Otterlo.**



↑ D

Sophie Taeuber-Arp. ***Untitled (Study for Parasols).*** **1937. Black crayon, 1' 1½" × 10" (34 × 25 cm). Foundation Jean Arp and Sophie Taeuber-Arp, Rolandseck, Germany.**

→ E

Mark Feldstein. ***Untitled.*** **Photograph.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← A

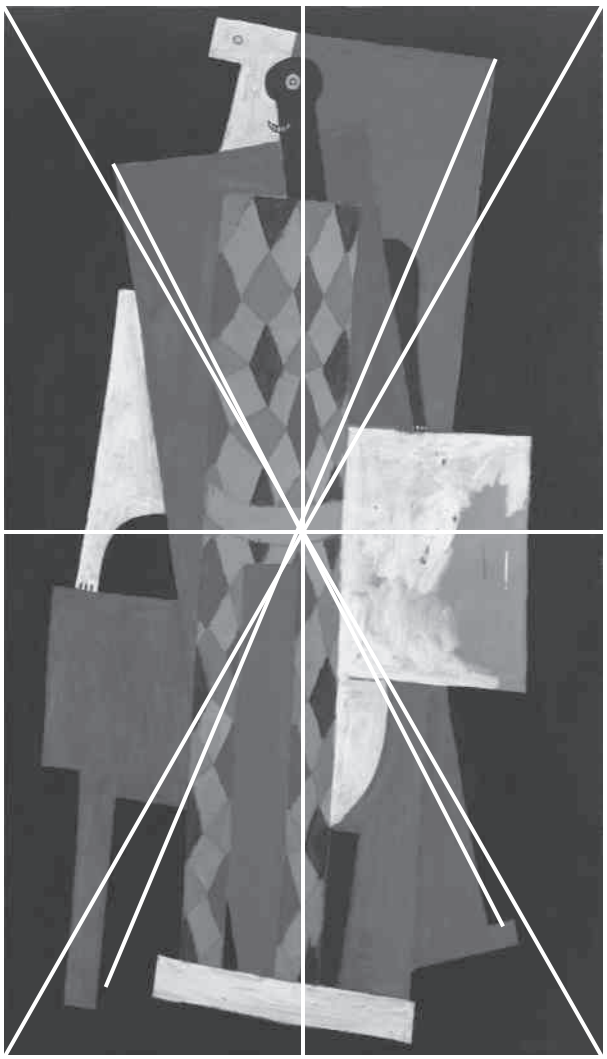
Jean-Léon Gérôme. ***The Duel after the Masquerade.*** **1857–1859. Oil on canvas, 1' 3⅜" × 1' 10³⁄₁₆" (39.1 × 56.3 cm).**

STRUCTURE OF THE RECTANGLE

Any rectangular composition has inherent in its format a whole series of lines tied to the geometry of that shape. Take any rectangular piece of paper; fold it in half, then fold it in half again. Now fold from corner to corner, and again from the opposite corners. A whole web of lines will appear, dividing quadrants and tracing diagonals. The intersections of these lines suggest further possible folds and lines. Whether explicitly drawn or implicitly left unmarked, these lines form an underlying structure that can create a foundation for a visual composition.

Returning to our familiar examples, we can see that such a substructure of inherent compositional lines can exist in both figurative and nonfigurative artworks. The vertical midline divides the Gérôme painting **(A)** in such a way that the diagonals of each half intersect the main diagonal as perpendicular lines. The diagonals of these two halves reinforce the story that is depicted, and this is most prominent along the diagonal of the dying Pierrot.

Picasso's *Harlequin* **(B)** is balanced around the various diagonals that intersect the center of the painting creating a radial balance.



→ B

Pablo Picasso. ***Harlequin.*** **Paris, late 1915. Oil on canvas, 6' ¼" × 3' 5⅜" (183.5 × 105.1 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

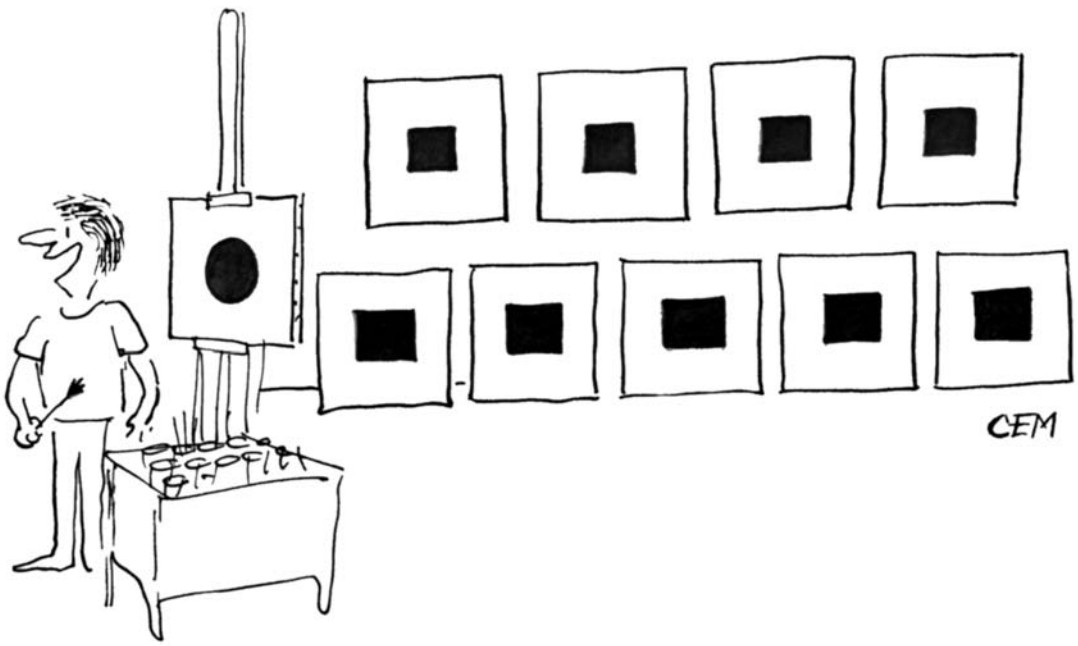
Some artists will consciously employ an awareness of geometry. Sol Lewitt's site-specific drawing **(C)** is nothing more than that—a revelation of the complex web of lines that exist between all of the points in the architectural features of a wall. Others prefer a more intuitive, less conscious approach. In either case we will often find that a riveting composition owes much to the arrangement of elements within the web of inherent lines.

See also *Proportion: Root Rectangles*, page 84.

↑ C

Sol Lewitt. *Wall Drawing 51.* **All architectural points connected by straight lines (detail view). June 1970. Blue snap lines. LeWitt Collection, Chester, Connecticut.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



"Nancy!"

Charles E. Martin. 1968.
© *The New Yorker Collection* from cartoonbank.com.
All Rights Reserved.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 8

SHAPE

INTRODUCTION
Shaping Perception 152

PREDOMINANCE OF SHAPE 154

VOLUME/MASS
Working in Two and Three Dimensions 156

NATURALISM AND DISTORTION
Exaggerated Shapes 158

NATURALISM AND IDEALISM
Nature and Aspiring to Perfection 160

ABSTRACTION
Essence of Shape 162

NONOBJECTIVE SHAPES
Pure Forms 164

CURVILINEAR SHAPES 166

RECTILINEAR SHAPES AND COMBINATIONS 168

POSITIVE/NEGATIVE SHAPES
Introduction 170

POSITIVE/NEGATIVE SHAPES
Isolation or Integration 172

POSITIVE/NEGATIVE SHAPES
Emphasis on Integration 174

POSITIVE/NEGATIVE SHAPES
Ambiguity 176

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

INTRODUCTION

A **shape** is a visually perceived area created either by an enclosing line or by color or value changes defining the outer edge. A shape can also be called a **form**. The two terms are generally synonymous and are often used interchangeably. *Shape* is a more precise term because *form* has other meanings in art. For example, *form* may be used in a broad sense to describe the total visual organization of a work, including color, texture, and composition. Thus, to avoid confusion, the term *shape* is more specific.

SHAPING PERCEPTION

Our visual perception is dependent on our ability to recognize borders and boundaries that separate **figure** from **ground**. The shapes we see are either

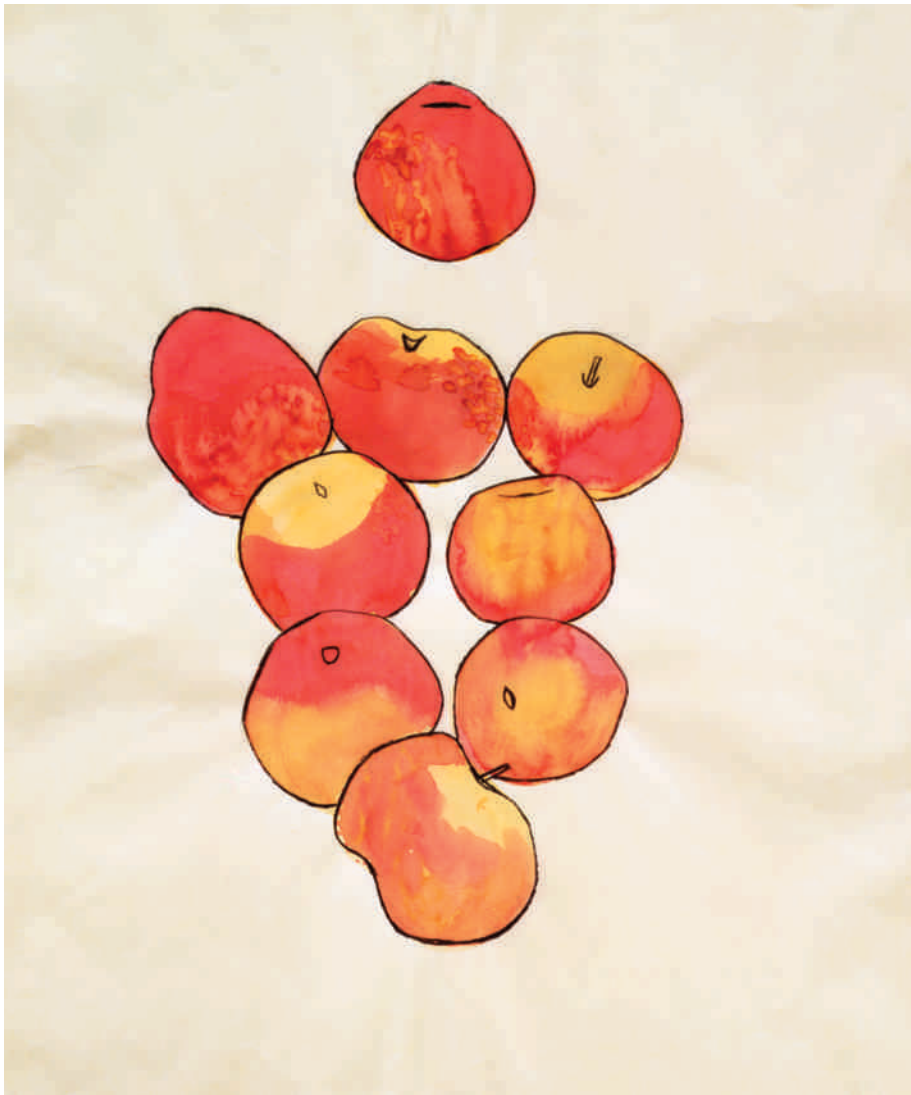
a figure: an object or foreground element, or
the ground: the space or volume between figures or forms.

A watercolor by Ellsworth Kelly **(A)** shows an arrangement of apples. The oval shape is emphasized by one isolated apple, and the constellation of eight apples forms a triangle. Often we can find, even in more complicated subjects, the simple shapes of circle, square, and triangle underlying a composition.

A second artwork by Ellsworth Kelly shows that his eye for shape is not drawn only to the object or "figure," but also to the ground. The black relief shown in **B** seems to have been found in the spaces or "ground" in **A**. The slender shape of **B** offers an unexpected "figure" and in fact bears the title *Black Venus*.

A general rule of perception states that (all other things being equal) our eye tends to read *convex* shapes as figure and *concave* shapes as ground. This is affirmed in **A** by the plump convex shapes of the fruit. The shape featured in **B** surprises us by contradicting our expectations: in this case the shape, or figure, is largely concave.

DB MODULE Types of Shape



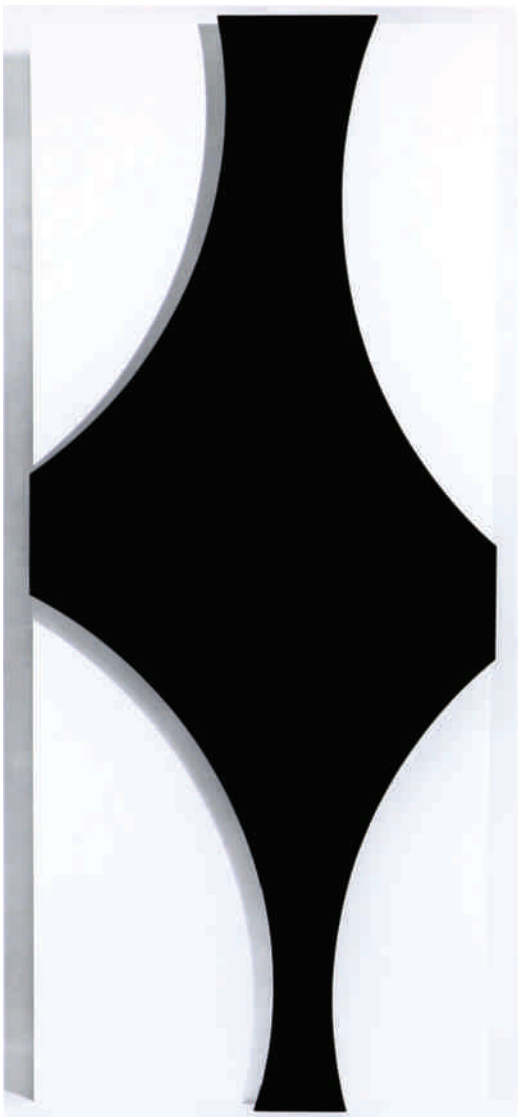
→ A

Ellsworth Kelly. *Apples.* 1949. Watercolor and pencil on paper, 2' ¾" × 1' 7⅜" (62.9 × 49.2 cm). Collection of the artist. © Ellsworth Kelly from the exhibition Cezanne and Beyond, 2009.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The jacket and skirt design seen in **C** is eye catching and reminiscent of Kelly's relief. It also contradicts our expectation of convex shapes defining a figure. The human figure, even a slender person, is defined by the convex forms of muscle and bone. In the case of **C**, however, most of the edges of the suit are seen as concave black shapes against a lighter background. Both **B** and **C** emphasize the figure by contrast of a black shape against a white ground. This is true of the typography of this page as the shapes of the letters are easily read against the white page.

In each of these examples, shape is the defining element. Other elements are simple: a contrast of black and white or a limited color scheme. With few other distractions we can experience our perception of shape at a very elemental level. In the following sections of this chapter, we will see more complex aspects of shape and figure/ground contrasts, also defined as shape and negative shape.



↑ **B**

Ellsworth Kelly. ***Black Venus.*** **1959. Painted aluminum, 7' 1" × 3' × 2⅝" (1" off wall) (215.9 × 91.4 × 6.7 cm). Private collection.**

↑ **C**

Francisco Costa for Calvin Klein.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PREDOMINANCE OF SHAPE

Two-dimensional design, or composition, is basically the arrangement of shapes. Scott Noel's painting *Orpheus and Eurydice* **(A)**, with its depiction of objects, a mirror, and a painting within a painting, presents the viewer with a near-overwhelming complexity. Despite this complication, the composition can ultimately be seen as a jigsaw-puzzle-like array of many shapes—some simple and geometric, others more complicated. By contrast Mark Rothko's *Four Darks in Red* **(B)** has the dramatic impact of a large field of color, but it is first of all a canvas, rectangular in shape. The soft-edged color bars that emerge in this red field are also rectangles.

In representational pictures, only the most diffuse atmospheric images of light can be said to almost dispense with shape. The image in **C** is based on one of Claude Monet's impressions of the Rouen Cathedral that emphasizes light and atmosphere over shape. The artist Roy Lichtenstein further exaggerates these qualities in **C**. The shape of the cathedral barely flickers into focus, and the hundreds of dots compete with the shapes of the architectural elements for our attention. If you look closely, you can see that the dots in **C** are small circles, so this image is, after all, composed of shapes.

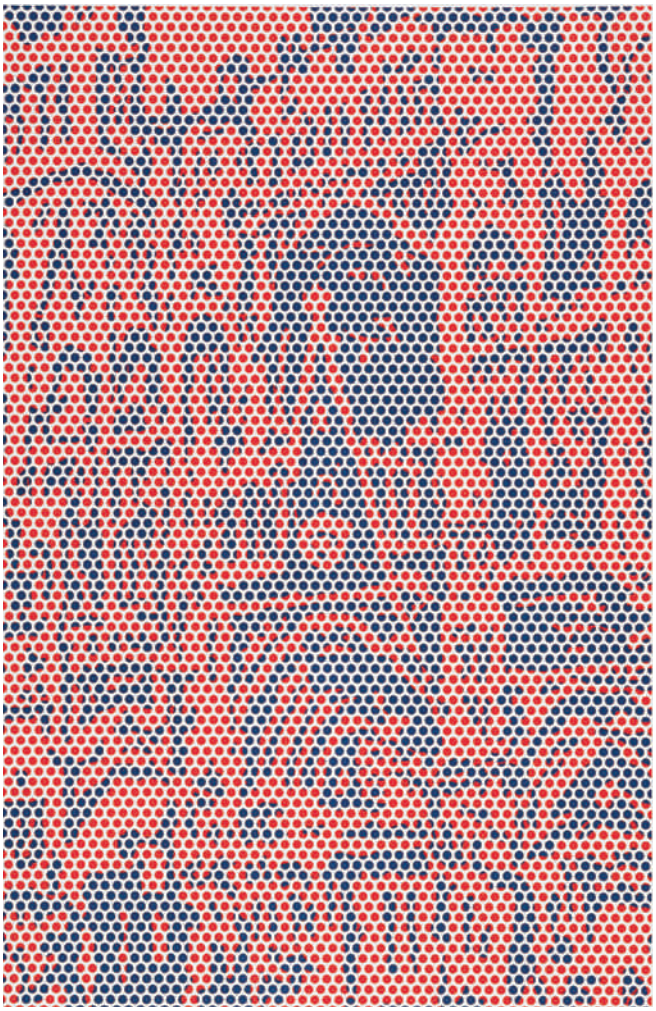
↑ **A**

Scott Noel. ***Orpheus and Eurydice.*** **Oil on linen, 4' 6" × 4' 2".**

→ **B**

Mark Rothko. ***Four Darks in Red.*** **1958. 8' 6" × 9' 8". Whitney Museum of American Art.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



The still life painted by the contemporary painter Sydney Licht **(D)** is also composed of round shapes, but in various sizes and combinations. Of course, the color, texture, and value of these shapes are important, but the basic element is shape. The pattern on the tablecloth serves as a simple and more abstract echo of the shapes and negative shapes found in the asparagus bundles. The overall effect may be quite different, but at the level of shape, the two artworks shown in **C** and **D** have a common element.

← **C**

Roy Lichtenstein. ***Cathedral #2 from the Cathedral Series.*** **1969. Color lithograph and screen print in red and blue, 4' 5/16" × 2' 8⅜" (123 × 82.5 cm). Fine Arts Museums of San Francisco, Anderson Graphic Arts Collection (gift of Harry W. and Margaret Anderson Charitable Foundation, 1996.74.239).**

→ **D**

Sydney Licht. ***Still Life with Two Bunches.*** **Oil on linen, 1' × 1'. Lyons Wier Gallery, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

WORKING IN TWO AND THREE DIMENSIONS

Shape usually is considered a two-dimensional element, and the words *volume* and *mass* are applied to the three-dimensional equivalent. In simplest terms, paintings have shapes and sculptures have masses. The same terms and distinctions applied to shapes apply to three-dimensional volumes or masses. Although the two concepts are closely related, the design considerations of the artist can differ considerably when working in two- or three-dimensional media.

Angle of Perception

A flat work, such as a painting, is essentially designed for viewing from a single point of view, but three-dimensional works change each time we move: the forms are constantly seen in different relationships. *Fifteen Pairs of Hands* by Bruce Nauman **(A)** demonstrates that a three-dimensional form such as the human figure offers countless variety of shapes that change with position and point of view.

A painting by Robert Moskowitz **(B)** contrasts the sculptural experience of form and volume with the painter's concern with shape. In Moskowitz's painting, Rodin's *Thinker* is seen as a silhouette. This shape is a recognizable image of the famous sculpture, but only one of the many possible silhouette shapes that could be seen.

↑ A

Bruce Nauman. ***Fifteen Pairs of Hands.*** **1996. White bronze with painted steel base, 15 parts, each approximately 4' 4" × 1' × 1'.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Combining Two- and Three-Dimensional Work

Many artists today attempt to break down the dividing barriers between painting, drawing, sculpture, and architecture. Julian Opie's *Shahnoza* **(C)** accomplishes just this and goes further in breaking down distinctions between "highbrow" and "low-brow." The vinyl line drawings of a "pole dancer" were placed to interact in a witty dialogue with an installation of Henry Moore's abstracted figures. The Opie drawings are also quite abstract: note the circles for heads. The position of the drawings aligns the poles with the architectural grid of the ceiling, humorously suggesting that, like ancient **caryatids**, they are holding up the building. Opie accomplishes all this with drawings that emphasize flat shapes, not three-dimensional volumes.

↑ B

Robert Moskowitz. *Thinker.* 1982. Pastel on paper, 9' × 5' 3". Collection of Joslyn Art Museum, Omaha, Nebraska.

← C

Installation: Henry Moore and Julian Opie.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

EXAGGERATED SHAPES

Naturalism is self-evident. A portrait painting from the nineteenth century will convince us that it is a likeness even though we have never seen the subject or a photograph of the subject. Reasonable proportion of shapes and attention to the shapes of features such as the eyes and the mouth will create a sense of credibility, and we believe the image.

Distortion, or exaggerated shapes, are familiar to us through caricatures and even the playful effects possible on your laptop's camera. Shapes are stretched and altered in proportion. The deft caricaturist does this and maintains a strong resemblance to the natural subject. The funhouse mirror effect on your computer distorts or exaggerates beyond recognition.

The caricature of President Bill Clinton provides a study of exaggerated shapes that still offers a resemblance to a natural image. The natural proportions have been altered in a way that exaggerates features we easily recognize including a general puffiness and pursed lips. The body is very small to emphasize the face. It would be possible to place a grid over a photograph of Bill Clinton and distort the grid (narrower or wider spaces) to alter the shapes and see how far that can stretch or compress and still be recognizable.

The caricatures in **B** are also recognizable as John Travolta and Samuel L. Jackson from *Pulp Fiction*. Here the distortion and exaggeration is translated to the simplest possible nearly geometric shapes. This vocabulary of shapes allows the artist, Noma Bar, to use the shapes of guns as stand-ins for features such as eye and eyebrow, nose, mouth, and moustache. An attentive eye for shape allows these distortions and manipulations.

↑ **A**

Bill Clinton #3. **The Kerry Waghorn Studios.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Distortion and Expression

We can see in **A** and **B** that distortion and exaggeration are employed for expressive effect relative to the character of the subject. As in literature, exaggeration may have dramatic or humorous effect, or come across as overstatement and hyperbole. A visual example of hyperbole might be the illustrations of puppies with oversized eyes. Such cheap manipulation is the hallmark of **kitch**.

The illustration for a Nike advertisement **(C)** employs exaggeration for expressive effect. The form of the human body is distorted through elongation. The result is an image that communicates visually the stretching, leaping, and reaching that are the nature of a basketball game. The distortion puts an emphasis on the action over a naturalistic view of the body. Picasso once said that "art is a lie that reveals the truth," and that can be seen in the manipulated shapes of these examples.

See also *Chapter 4: Scale and Proportion*.

↑ **B**

Noma Bar. *Pulp Fiction.* Three-color screenprint, 59.4 cm height × 42 cm width. Limited edition of 10. Printed in Jerusalem.

← **C**

Advertisement for Nike Sportswear. 1995. NYC Campaign. Art Director: John C. Jay. Designer: Pao. Illustrator: Javier Michaelski. Creative Directors: Dan Wieden, Susan Hoffman. Source: *Print*, March/April 1996, p. 87.

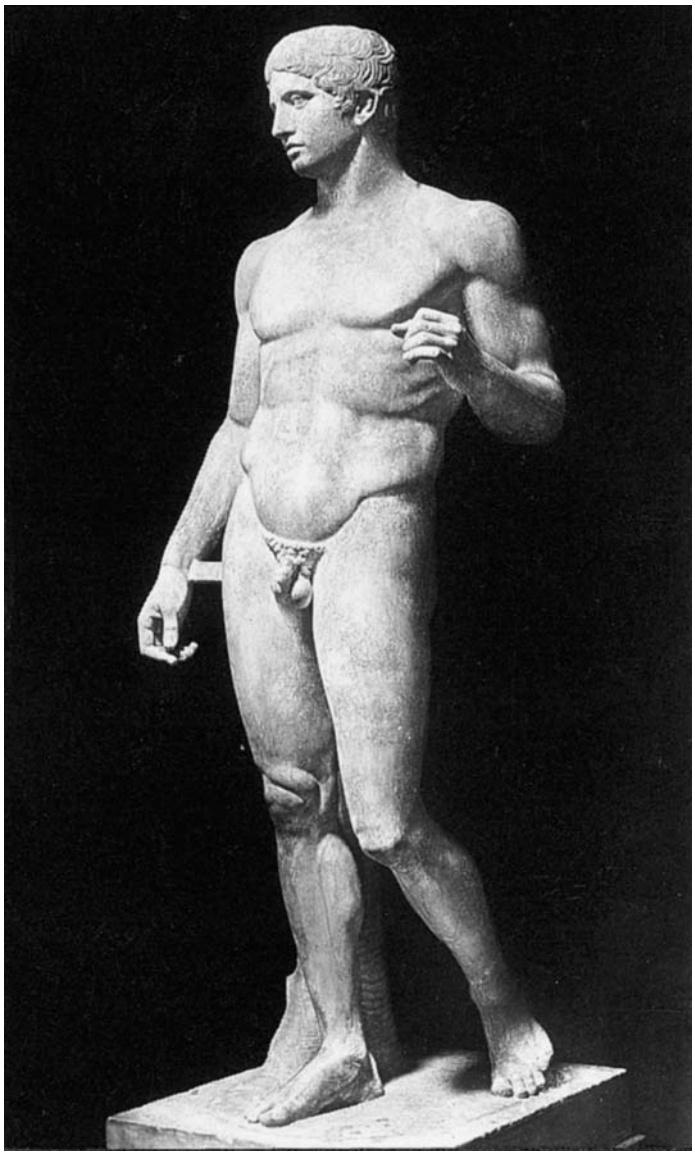
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

NATURE AND ASPIRING TO PERFECTION

Naturalism is concerned with appearance. It gives the true-to-life, honest visual appearance of shapes in the world around us. In contrast, there is a specific type of artistic distortion called **idealism**. Idealism reproduces the world not as it is but as cultural worldview says it should be. Nature is improved on based upon an artificial standard of perfect form. These notions of perfection may come from a geometric order, or an image of perfect health and youth in the human body. All the flaws, accidents, and incongruities of the visual world are corrected.

↑ A

Catherine Murphy. *Self-Portrait.* **1970. Oil on canvas, 4' 1½" × 3' 1⅛" (125.7 × 94.3 cm). Museum of Fine Arts, Boston (gift of Michael and Gail Mazur, 1998).**



↑ B

Polyclitus. *Doryphorus (Spear Bearer).* **Roman copy after Greek original of c. 450–440 BC. Marble, height 6' 11" (1.98 m). Museo Archeologico Nazionale, Naples, Italy.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Idealism in Art

The self-portrait by Catherine Murphy **(A)** is naturalistic. Even in painting herself, the artist has indulged in no flattery. The artist's face is in shadow, and the emphasis is less on the portrait than the naturalistic presentation of the artist's studio. The fifth-century-BC statue **(B)** illustrates the opposite approach—idealism. This statue was a conscious attempt to discover the ideal proportions of the human body. No human figure was copied for this sculpture. The statue represents a visual paragon, a conceptual image of perfection that nature simply does not produce.

Idealism is a recurrent theme in art, as it is in civilized society. We are all idealistic; we all strive for perfection. Despite overwhelming historical evidence, we continue to believe we can create a world without war, poverty, sickness, or social injustice. Obviously, art will periodically reflect this dream of a utopia.

Idealism in Advertising and Propaganda

Today, we are all familiar with a prevalent, if mundane, form of idealism. Large numbers of the advertisements we see daily are basically idealistic. Beautiful people in romantically lit and luxurious settings evoke an atmosphere that is far different from the daily lives of most of us. Fashion illustration suggests body types that are rare or unreal. Governments also often employ idealistic images to convince the world (or themselves) that their particular political system is superior. The heroic "worker" shown in **C** has the idealized muscles of a comic superhero.

Image not available due to copyright restrictions

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ A

Paul Resika. *July.* 2001. Oil on canvas, 4' 4" × 5'. Alpha Gallery, Boston.

ESSENCE OF SHAPE

A specific kind of artistic distortion is called **abstraction**. Abstraction implies a simplification of natural shapes to their essential, basic character. Details are ignored as the shapes are reduced to their simplest terms. The painting in **A** is an example of abstraction.

Abstraction for Effect

Because no artist, no matter how skilled or careful, can possibly reproduce every detail of a natural subject, any painting could be called an abstraction. But the term *abstraction* is most often applied to works in which simplification is visually obvious and important to the final pictorial effect. Of course, the degree of abstraction can vary. In **A** all the elements have been abstracted to some extent. Most details have been omitted in reducing the boats to basic geometric shapes (primarily sections of circles, triangles, and rectangles). Still, the subject matter is immediately recognizable, even though we are several steps removed from a naturalistic image. This form of abstraction, where elements are simplified to building blocks, is sometimes called "reductive."

↑ B

Alutiiq mask. c. 1875. Painted wood, 38 cm high. National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution.

↑ C

Rebecca Harvey. *Systema Naturae.* 1998.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

For the Love of Shapes

Abstraction is not a new technique; artists have employed this device for centuries. If anything, the desire for naturalism in art is the more recent development. The Alutiiq mask in **B** clearly shows abstracted forms. Although the result is quite different from **A**, many of the shapes in this mask are similar. This aspect illustrates a widely accepted principle: all form, however complex, is essentially based on, and can be reduced to, a few geometric shapes.

Abstracted form does not always lead simply to an alternative representation of a naturalistic form. Abstraction often arises from a love of shape and form for its own sake and from a delight in manipulating form. The teapot shown in **C** transforms a given mold form of a duck in an unexpected way. This reflects the artist's ability to see the potential in a shape or form *beyond* its literal name. That is the essence of abstract thinking and seeing.

Biomorphic Shapes

Not all abstraction necessarily results in a geometric conclusion, and abstraction can result in imagery that is not as directly derived from natural references as the previous examples. The simple petal-like shapes in Arshile Gorky's *Garden in Sochi* **(D)** suggest plants, and even human anatomy, without explicitly resembling anything nameable. Abstract shapes such as these, which allude to natural, organic forms, are called **biomorphic**.

D

Arshile Gorky. *Garden in Sochi.* **c. 1943. Oil on canvas, 2' 7" × 3' 3" (78.7 × 99 cm). The Museum of Modern Art, New York (acquired through the Lillie P. Bliss Bequest, 1969).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PURE FORMS

According to common usage, the term *abstraction* might be applied to Auguste Herbin's painting *Jour (Day)* **(A)**. This would be misleading, however, because the shapes in this work are not natural forms that have been artistically simplified. They do not represent anything other than the geometric forms we see. Rather, they are pure forms. A better term to describe these shapes is **nonobjective**—that is, shapes with no object reference and no subject matter suggestion.

Visual Design

Most of the original design drawings in this book are nonobjective patterns. Often, it is easier to see an artistic principle or element without a distracting veneer of subject matter. In a similar way, many twenty-first-century artists are forcing us to observe their works as visual patterns, not storytelling narratives. Without a story, subject, or even identifiable shapes, a painting must be appreciated solely as a visual design. Paintings such as **A** present purely nonobjective, geometric shapes that are, as Plato said, "free from the sting of desire."

↑ **A**

Auguste Herbin. ***Jour (Day).*** **1953. Gouache on paper, 1' 1⅛" × 10½" (33.4 × 26.6 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The collage by Anne Ryan **(B)** is nearly a geometric as Herbin's painting, yet we sense another factor at play. Ryan's shapes seem to come naturally from the scraps of a sewing room floor. Helen Frankenthaler's painting **(C)** is equally nonobjective, but the shapes are not geometric and seem to have developed from the inherently fluid quality of the paint. The canvas seems to be a record of the paint flowing and pooling under the artist's direction. In both of these examples, the shapes are nonobjective but derive from the process.

Lack of a referent subject matter does not necessarily eliminate emotional content in the image. Compare the three examples on these two pages for the tone that they convey from serious to playful to dramatic.

← B

Anne Ryan. ***No. 74.*** **Between 1948 and 1954. Fabric and paper collage, 8" × 7" unframed. Walker Art Center (gift of Elizabeth McFadden, 1979).**

→ C

Helen Frankenthaler. ***Over the Circle.*** **1961. Oil on canvas, 7' ⅛" × 7' 3⁷⁄₁₆" (2.13 × 2.21 m). Jack S. Blanton Museum of Art, The University of Texas at Austin (gift of Mari and James A. Michener, 1991).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CURVILINEAR SHAPES

The Miata roadster shown in **A** is a form composed of many compound curves. It is said that there is nowhere for a drop of water to rest on the surface: it will flow along a curved plane. Such a **curvilinear** design may be functional and aerodynamic, but it is not the only possibility for a car. More recent cars affect the chiseled angles of a stealth fighter. Style sometimes trumps function in consumer products.

The poster in **B** shows a similar emphasis on curvilinear shapes. There is barely a straight line to be found. This poster is a product of a late nineteenth-century style called **art nouveau**, which put total pictorial emphasis on curvilinear or natural shapes.

We have seen previous examples of curvilinear shapes in fine art examples such as the paintings shown earlier in this chapter. Such shapes will obviously be found in still life and figure painting but are also ubiquitous in pop culture, animation, and illustration. The Walt Disney preparatory drawings for the film *Snow White* **(C)** show the underlying ovals that create the curvilinear shapes of the character. Such shapes predominate in Disney animation and can be found at the root of every character.

The artwork shown in **D** is a witty contemporary deconstruction of another Disney character that displays the curvilinear elements as separate pieces. Even in this condition, Mickey is still recognizable! Like much of pop art, this artwork reveals the visual language shared by fine art, graphic design, and popular forms.

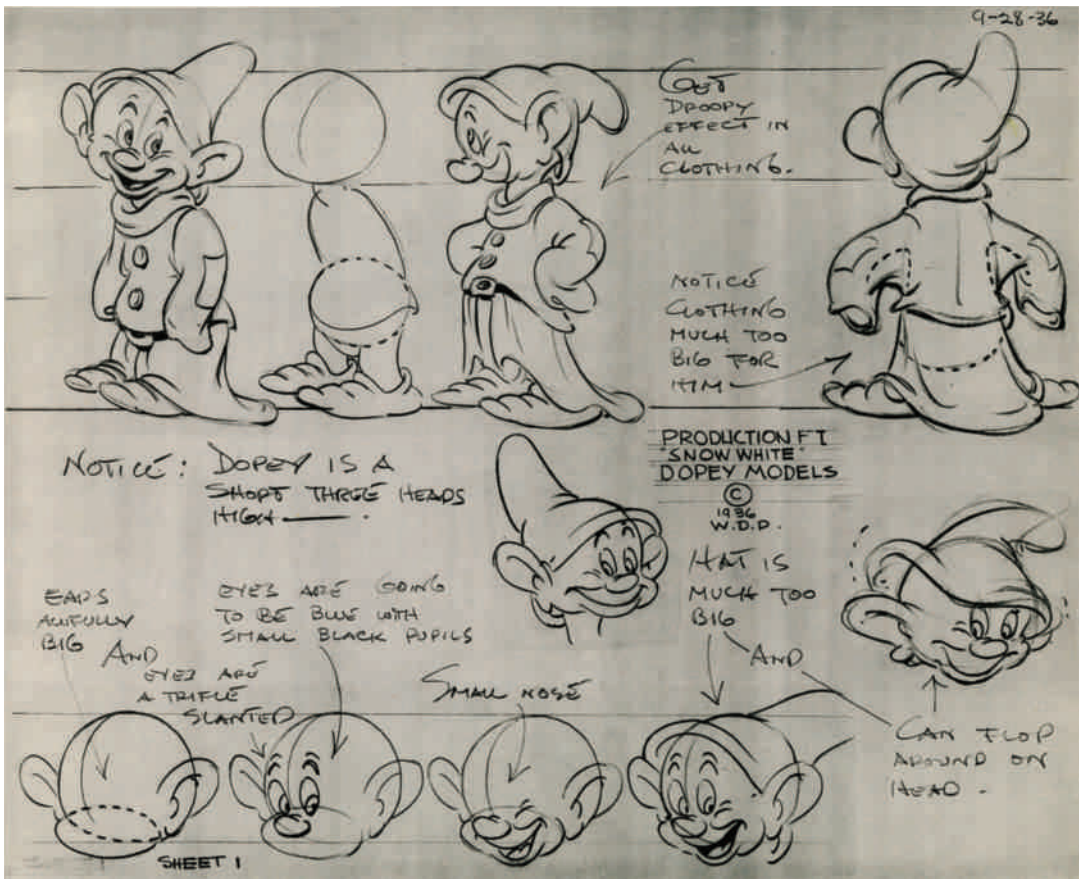
↑ **A**

Mazda Miata. 1990

→ **B**

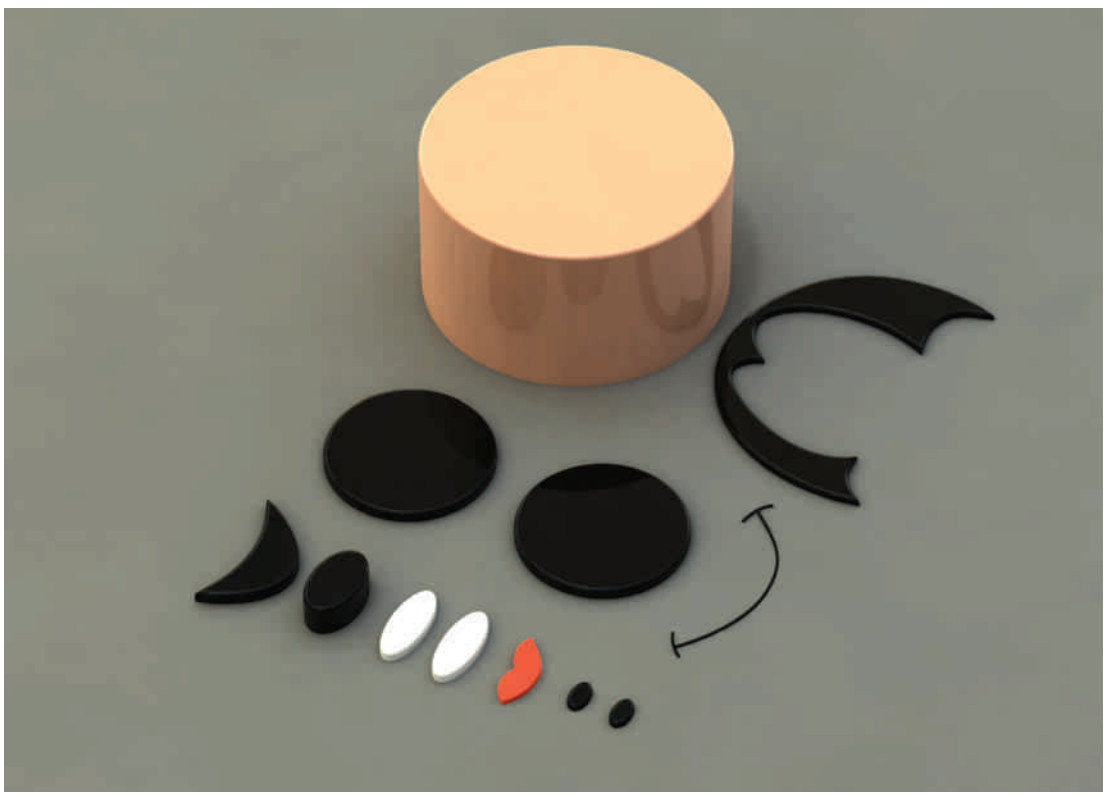
Will H. Bradley. Poster for the *Thanksgiving Number of The Chap-Book.* 1895. Lithograph, 1' 7⅝" × 1' 6⁵⁄₁₆" (49.7 × 33.5 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York (gift of Leonard A. Lauder, 1984).

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



← C

Walt Disney Studios.
Snow White Models.



→ D

Markus Hofko. *Mickey Mouse* **of the series** *Cartoon Particles.*

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

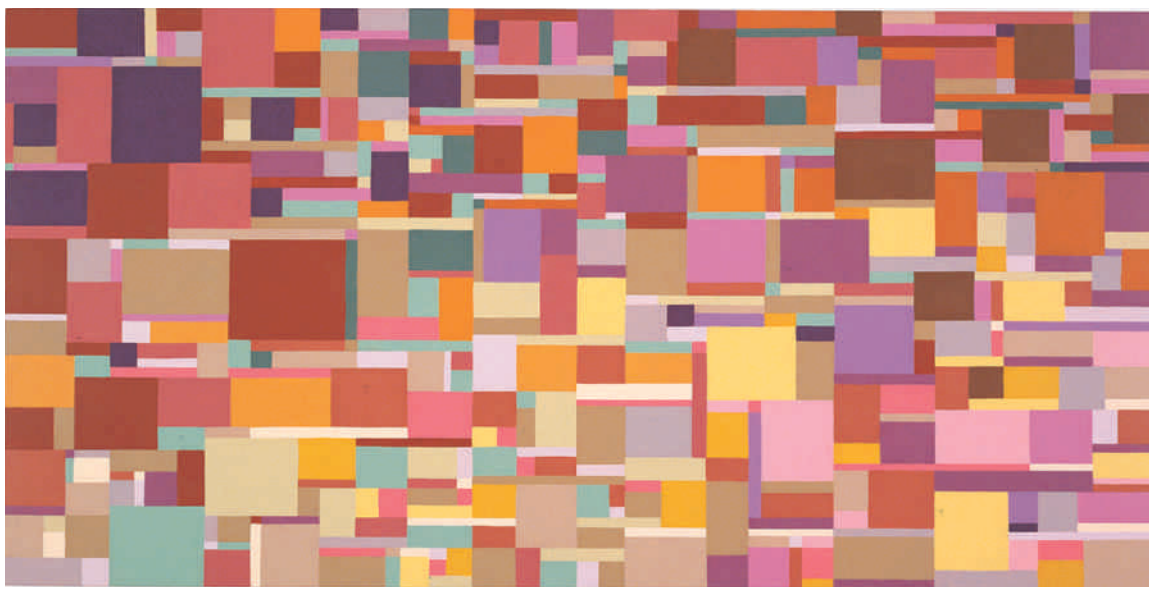
RECTILINEAR SHAPES AND COMBINATIONS

The prefabricated house **(A)** offers a sharp contrast to the examples of the preceding section on curvilinear shapes. The architecture emphasizes right angles and rectangular planes—all the forms have straight edges, giving a sharp, angular feeling. **Rectilinear** is the term to describe this visual effect. This may be a practical concern transporting and fabricating the components to the house, but it is certainly not the only form possible. A clean rectilinear design offers a simplicity and clarity that has been a modernist ideal.

The painting by Yeardley Leonard **(B)** is clearly a rectilinear design. The emphasis of this painting is on color intervals and relationships. A rectilinear composition keeps the focus on planes of color, and these planes repeat the overall format of a rectangular painting.

↑ A

Rocio Romero. ***Prefabricated Home*** **("LV Home," designed as a second vacation home).**



↑ B

Yeardley Leonard. ***Sita.*** **2001. Acrylic on linen on panel, 1' 4½" × 2' 9". Elizabeth Dee Gallery, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

We do think of curvilinear shapes as natural, reflecting the soft, flowing shapes found in nature. Rectilinear shapes, being more regular and precise, suggest geometry and, hence, appear more rational and manufactured. Of course, these are very broad conclusions. In fact, rectilinear shapes abound in nature, for example in crystalline minerals, and the curvilinear architecture of a city like Barcelona reflects a sensuous environment and culture.

Shapes in Combination

These rectilinear examples and the curvilinear examples shown in the previous section all concentrate exclusively on a single type of shape. Most art and design combine both curvilinear and rectilinear shapes. In architecture we may think of rectilinear design dominating, with the verticals and horizontals of doors, windows, and walls. The simple curve of an arch can provide visual relief. Or, as in **C**, a dramatically curved section of the building seems to send a ripple or wave through the design of the rest of the building, even affecting the pattern of rectangular windows.

→ **C**

Nationale-Nederlanden Building. Prague. 1996. Architects: Vladimir Milunic, Frank Gehry. The Metropolitan Museum of Art (1984). Photo: Tim Griffith/Esto.

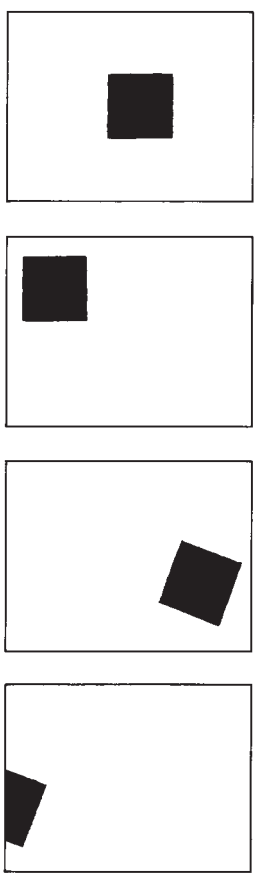
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

INTRODUCTION

The four examples in **A** illustrate an important design consideration that is sometimes overlooked. In each of these patterns, the black shape is identical. The very different visual effects are caused solely by its placement within the format—the location of the black shape immediately organizes the empty space into various shapes. We often refer to these as **positive** and **negative shapes**. The black shape is a positive element; the white empty space is the negative shape or shapes. *Figure* and *ground* are other terms used to describe the same idea, the black shape being the figure.

Negative Spaces Are Carefully Planned

In representational paintings, the distinction between object and background is usually clear. It is important to remember that both elements have been thoughtfully designed and planned by the artist. The subject is the focal point, but the negative areas created are equally important in the final pictorial effect. Japanese art often intrigues the Western viewer because of its unusual design of negative spaces. In the Japanese print **(B)**, the unusual bend of the central figure and the flow of the robes to touch the edges of the picture create two varied and interesting negative spaces. A more usual vertical pose for this figure would have formed more regular, symmetrical shapes in the negative areas. In this composition the dominant shapes are actually the hair and black borders on the robe. The light ground blends with the face and head; only a delicate line marks the boundary of figure and ground here.



← **A**

The location of shapes in space organizes the space into positive and negative areas.

↑ **B**

Kitagawa Utamaro. *Ten looks of women's physiognomy/enjoyable looks.* **The Japan Ukiyo-e Museum, Matsumoto, Japan.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Negative shapes are also an aspect of letter design and typography. In this case a black letter may be the "figure" and the white page, the "ground." Aaron Siskind's photograph *Chicago 30* **(C)** is apparently a sideways letter *R*. By cropping in on his subject, Siskind has given almost equal weight to the white negative areas, thus giving emphasis to the shapes of both. The play of light and dark or figure and ground is similar to the print by Utamaro **(B)**.

Using Negative Space in Three Dimensions

The same positive/negative concept is applicable to three-dimensional art forms. The sculpture shown in **D** is first perceived as large arcs of steel. As you move about the labyrinth-like arrangement, the space becomes not a mere leftover but a positive component of the composition. A view skyward reveals the power of the negative shapes.

Image not available due to copyright restrictions

→ **D**

Richard Serra. *Joe.* The Pulitzer Foundation, St. Louis.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

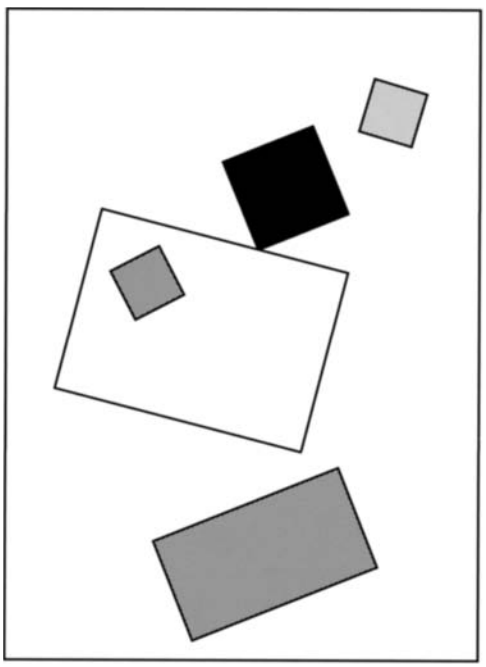
ISOLATION OR INTEGRATION

Design themes and purposes vary, but some integration between positive and negative shapes is generally thought desirable. In **A** the shapes and their placement are interesting enough, but they seem to float aimlessly within the format. They also have what we call a "pasted-on" look, because there is little back-and-forth visual movement between the positive shapes and the negative white background. An unrelieved silhouette of every shape is usually not the most interesting spatial solution.

The image in **B** shows similar shapes in the same positions as those in **A**, but the "background" is now broken into areas of value that lend interest as well as greater positive/negative integration. The division into positive and negative is flexible—that is, some squares serve *both* as a ground (negative) that hosts smaller square shapes and as a figure (positive) within the larger ground of the entire composition.

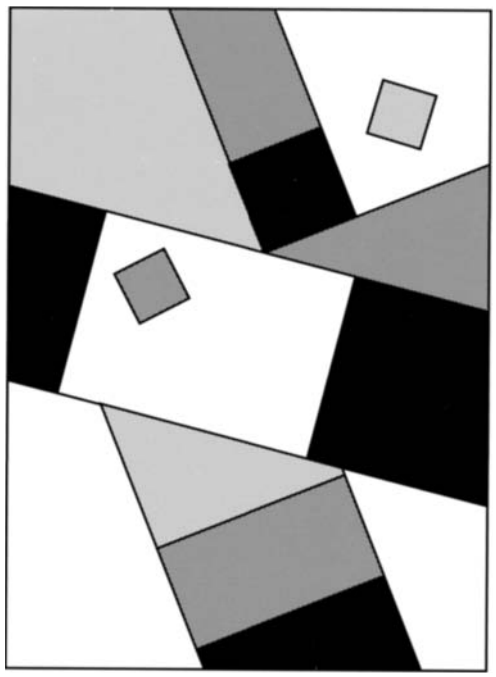
Picasso's *Harlequin* **(C)** closely resembles the dynamics of **B**. Although black surrounds the central shapes on four sides, there is a variety of overlap in the central shapes and variety in the size and shape of the black areas around the perimeter. Furthermore, black shapes also appear with the interior of the composition, and the pendulum-like black shape at center top moves to the foreground as other black shapes retreat. In fact, all the planes or shapes of color advance in some areas and retreat in others. This weaving of the shapes creates an integrated composition.

DB MODULE Positive and Negative Shapes



↑ A

When positive and negative spaces are too rigidly defined, the result can be rather uninteresting.



↑ B

If the negative areas are made more interesting, the positive-negative integration improves.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ C

Pablo Picasso. *Harlequin.* Paris, late 1915. Oil on canvas, 6' ¼" × 3' 5⅝" (183.5 × 105.1 cm).

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

EMPHASIS ON INTEGRATION

Three drawings by Georges Seurat demonstrate three degrees of positive/negative integration. The drawing of the female figure shown in **A** presents the figure as a dark shape against a lighter background. For the most part this is a silhouette; positive and negative (figure and ground) are presented as a simple contrast.

The relationship of positive and negative is more complex in **B**. The left side of the figure is dark against a lighter ground, and the right side of the figure is light against a darker ground. This alternation of dark and light makes us aware of the negative shapes, and they take on a stronger visual interest than in **A**.

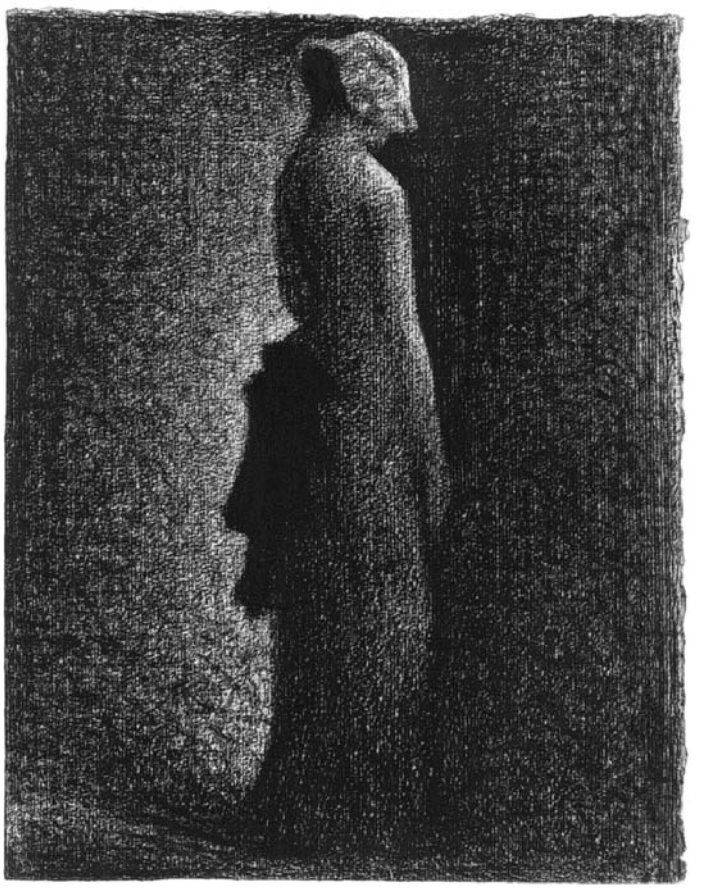
The composition of **C** presents the most complex integration of positive and negative shapes of the three Seurat drawings. Here, dark, light, and middle values are present as both figure and ground. There are areas of sharp distinction, such as the edge of the arm against the background, and there are areas of soft or melting transitions where the eye moves smoothly from foreground to middle ground to background. The soft boundaries of the hair melt into the surrounding background shapes.

Gérôme's painting **(D)** offers a very rich example of figure/ground or positive/negative integration. At first glance it is a simplistic presentation: the snowy field provides a stage for the actors, and the landscape provides a rather flat backdrop. To make matters "worse," the focus is the dying Pierrot—a white figure against a white (snowy) ground! Sounds like a recipe for a failed composition. But look again. Pierrot is framed by figures in black and red, which serve to advance the dying figure. In a reciprocal fashion the white Pierrot pushes back the red figure. So attention is drawn to the main actor while not overwhelming the composition. We don't fixate on the red. Meanwhile the departing Harlequin resides more subtly within the surrounding space. Gérôme deftly integrates shape and negative shape in a theatrical but complex composition.

See also *Lost-and-Found Contour*, page 146.

↑ A

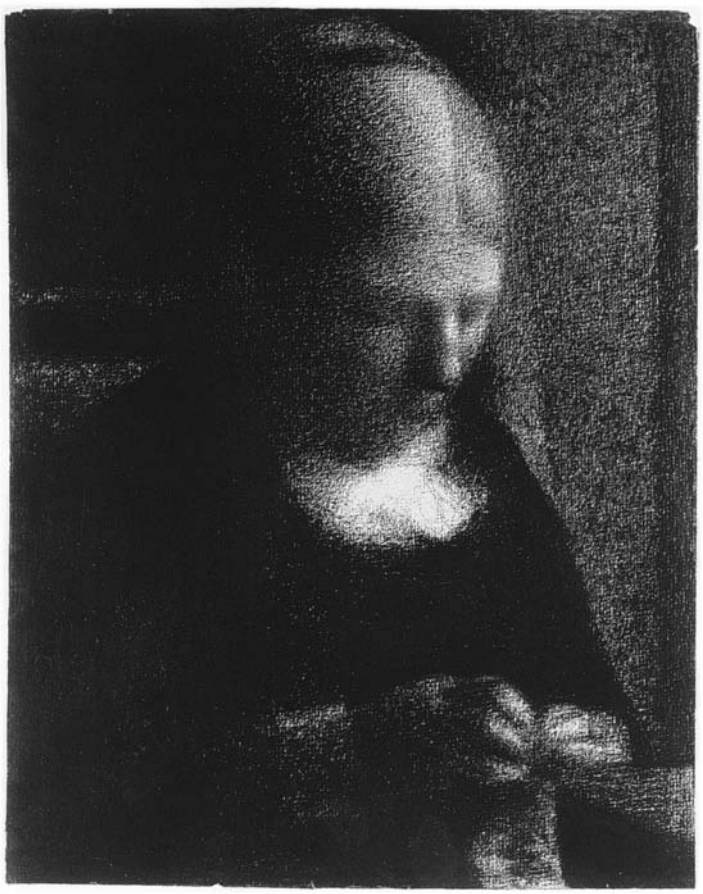
Georges Seurat. ***Silhouette of a Woman.*** **1882–1884. Conté crayon on paper, 1' × 8⅞" (30.5 × 22.5 cm). Collection of McNay Art Museum, San Antonio, Texas (bequest of Marion Koogler McNay).**



↑ B

Georges Seurat. ***The Black Bow.*** **c. 1882. Conté crayon, 1' 3/16" × 9 1/16" (31 × 23 cm). Musée d'Orsay, Paris.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



← C

Georges Seurat. *Embroidery: The Artist's Mother (Woman Sewing).* **1882–1883. Conté crayon, 1' ⅝" × 9⁷⁄₁₆" (31.2 × 24 cm). Metropolitan Museum of Art (Purchase, Joseph Pulitzer Bequest, 1951; acquired from The Museum of Modern Art, Lillie P. Bliss Collection).**

→ D

Jean-Léon Gérôme. *The Duel after the Masquerade.* **1857–1859. Oil on canvas, 1' 3 ⅜" × 1' 10⁵⁄₁₆" (39.1 × 56.3 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

AMBIGUITY

Sometimes positive and negative shapes are integrated to such an extent that there is truly no visual distinction. When we look at the painting in **A**, we are conflicted in our response to the bulbous central shape. The convex curves suggest a positive form or figure framed by a yellow border. The small wedges of dark color along the edge of the painting can visually connect with the dark center shape, and then it becomes possible to see the dark area as a space, like a dark entryway. The artist has purposely made the positive/negative relationship ambiguous. The big shape can be *both* figure and ground.

The film poster in **B** has this same quality, as our eyes must shift back and forth from dark to light in seeking the positive element. We may at first see two black heads, one in top hat, silhouetted against a light shape. Then we notice the light area is a woman's profile. The image is appropriate for the title, *The Bartered Bride*.

Deliberate Blending of Positive/Negative Shapes

In most paintings of the past, the separation of object and background was easily seen, even if selected areas merged visually. But several twentieth-century styles literally did away with the distinction. We can see that the subject matter of the painting in **C** is a figure. Despite the **cubist** abstractions of natural forms into geometric planes, we can discern the theme. But it is difficult to determine just which areas are part of the figure and which are background. The artist, Picasso, also broke up the space in the same cubist manner. There is no clear delineation of the positive from the negative.

↑ A

Al Held. *Helena.* 1963. Acrylic on canvas, 7' × 6'. Art © Al Held Foundation/Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York.

↑ B

Hans Hillmann. Poster for the film *The Bartered Bride*. 1972. Source: *Print*, March/April 1988, p. 105.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Deliberate Delineation of Positive/ Negative Shapes

Picasso's painting invites the viewer to a slow reading of figure and ground relationships. In graphic design the goal more often is to make a quicker impact. An integration of positive and negative shapes not only is a way to get a viewer's attention with high-contrast simple forms, but often it can present surprising or memorable results. The logo for Multicanal, an Argentine cable company **(D)**, takes advantage of an alternating figure ground reading. Our attention is captured by the back-and-forth reading of stars and *M*.

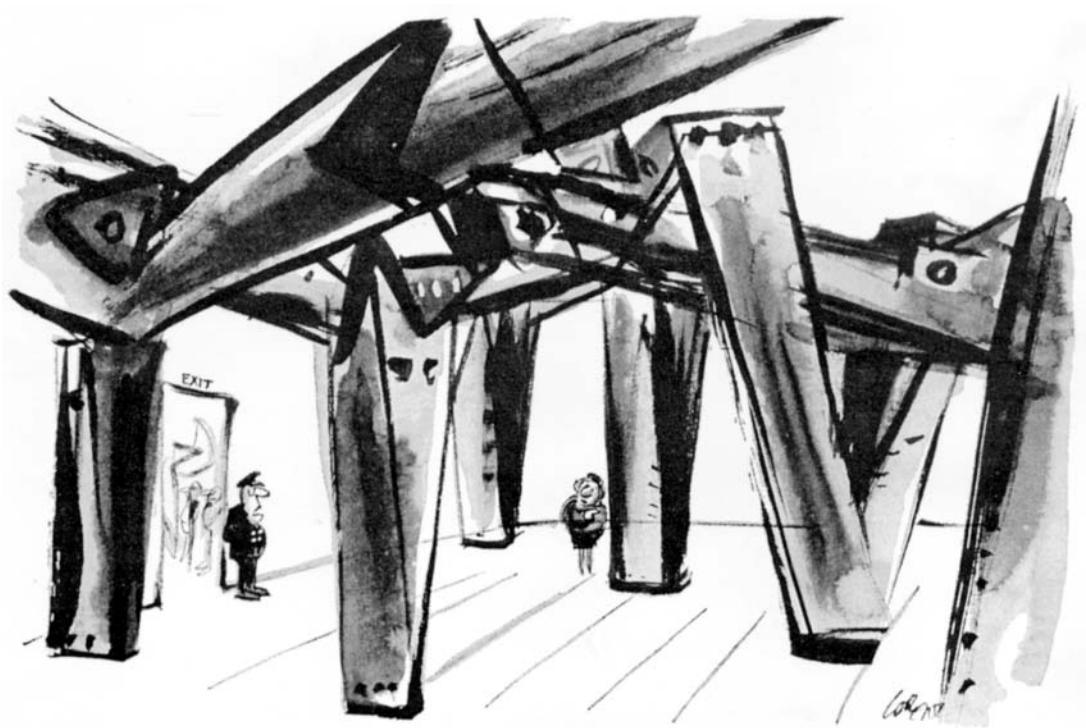
↑ C

Pablo Picasso. ***Daniel-Henry Kahnweiler.*** **1910. Oil on canvas, 3' 3⅝" × 2' 4⅝" (101.1 × 73.3 cm). Photograph courtesy of The Art Institute of Chicago (gift of Mrs. Gilbert W. Chapman, 1948).**

← D

Multicanal (logo design for cable television company, Buenos Aires, Argentina). Chermayeff & Geismar, Inc., New York.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



"Oh, for Pete's sake, lady! Go ahead and touch it."

Lee Lorenz. 1968.

© *The New Yorker Collection* from cartoonbank.com. All Rights Reserved.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 9

PATTERN AND TEXTURE

PATTERN
Creating Visual Interest 180

PATTERN
Order and Variety 182

TEXTURE AND PATTERN
Similarities and Differences 184

TEXTURE
Creating Visual Interest 186

TACTILE TEXTURE
Actual and Implied 188

TACTILE TEXTURE
Collage 190

VISUAL TEXTURE
Verisimilitude and Trompe L'oeil 192

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CREATING VISUAL INTEREST

Pattern is a term ubiquitous to design. It has one meaning when we think of a "dress pattern" or template, and it has another, more general meaning referring to repetition of a design motif. This latter meaning is intrinsic to the human thought process. We say we need to change our patterns of thought or actions when we want to break a habit. We speak of "pattern recognition" when we search for meaning in facts or information. Humankind's earliest discoveries relating to the cosmos came with the recognition of the patterns of seasons and lunar cycles. Though "pattern"—in the visual sense of the word—is often linked to a superficial idea of decoration, our very human interest in pattern clearly has deeper roots.

Psychologists speak of "*horror vacui*" or a need to fill up empty spaces, and that is a basic human impulse. This explains a desire to add visual interest to an empty surface or space. When this surface activation is accomplished through repeated marks or shapes, we have the beginnings of pattern. The photograph in **A** shows the walls of a young man's room filled with photos similar enough to create a "wallpaper" effect and form an ad hoc pattern.

Pattern can be intricate or simple. The pattern being created in **B** is both simple and bold. Further, it echoes the pattern of the woman's dress, suggesting her preference for such motifs.

← **A**

Adrienne Salinger. *Fred H.* **Photograph from** *Teenagers in Their Bedrooms* **(Chronicle Books, 1995).**

↑ **B**

Margaret Courtney-Clarke. *Anna Mahlangu Painting Her Home for a Ceremonial Occasion.* **1985. Photograph. Mabhokho, Kwandebele, South Africa.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Pattern is a dynamic way of capturing visual interest as we can appreciate in Picasso's *Harlequin* painting. The detail shown in **C** is from the center of the painting, and seen in isolation we see how striking it is. The red diamonds fairly pop and create a jazzy rhythm.

The pattern worn by the harlequin character in Gérôme's painting **(D)** is the same as the Picasso version, but notice how toned down it is as the figure retreats into the fog. This pattern would surely compete for attention with the dying figure (not shown in this detail) if Gérôme did not use this device to diminish the effect.

See also *Introduction: Visual Rhythm, Rhythm and Motion*, and *Alternating Rhythm*, pages 114, 116, and 118.

↑ **C**

Pablo Picasso. ***Harlequin*** **(detail). Paris, late 1915. Oil on canvas, 6' ¼" × 3' 5⅜" (183.5 × 105.1 cm).**

↓ **D**

Jean-Léon Gérôme. ***The Duel after the Masquerade*** **(detail). 1857–1859. Oil on canvas, 1' 3⅜" × 1' 10³⁄₁₆" (39.1 × 56.3 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

ORDER AND VARIETY

Pattern begins with a unit or shape that is repeated. It is common to find pattern based on floral designs evoking the richness of a garden. Such floral motifs can be representational and flow like a rambling vine, or more abstract and geometric as in example **A**.

Most patterns can be reduced to a grid of some sort, and the result is a crystallographic balance or order. A highly disciplined version of this is seen in the Alhambra tiles shown in **B**. Here we can see both the individual units or tiles and the larger expanse of the patterns. Such elaborate patterns are built on complex symmetries, repetitions, and rotations.

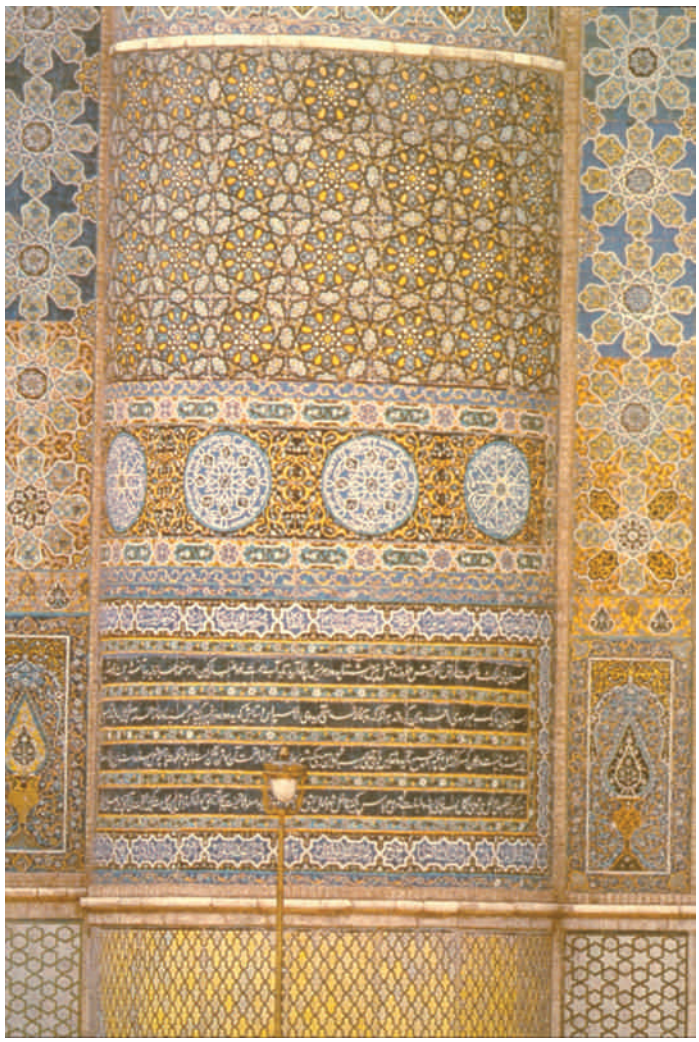
The drawings of M.C. Escher continue the tradition of highly mathematical pattern-making we see in the Alhambra. Figure **C** shows the basic triangular unit that is the core of one such pattern. Notice the order along lines formed by each side of the triangle. Each curve or shape has an equal and opposite curve or shape balanced by radial symmetry around the midpoint of the line. Example **D** reveals the hexagon that orders the pattern of fish shapes. Slide the hexagon down and to the right on a thirty-degree axis, and the pattern is created. Each point of pinwheel-like rotation conforms to a radial symmetry. The magic of such a pattern is a complete unity of figure and ground. Every space is also a fish!

The examples we have seen thus far are closely related to architecture or graphics. In painting, an artist may include pattern as one element among others such as line or shape or color. Gustav Klimt gains some of the dazzle of the Alhambra in his juxtaposition of two patterns in the painting *Hope, II* **(E)**. The patterns in this case are distinct from each other and do not conform to a strict order (you can find variety in each).

See also *Positive/Negative Shapes*, pages 170, 172, 174, and 176, and *Radial Balance*, page 106.

↓ **A**

Yellow and blue ceramic tiles (azulejos) from Portugal.



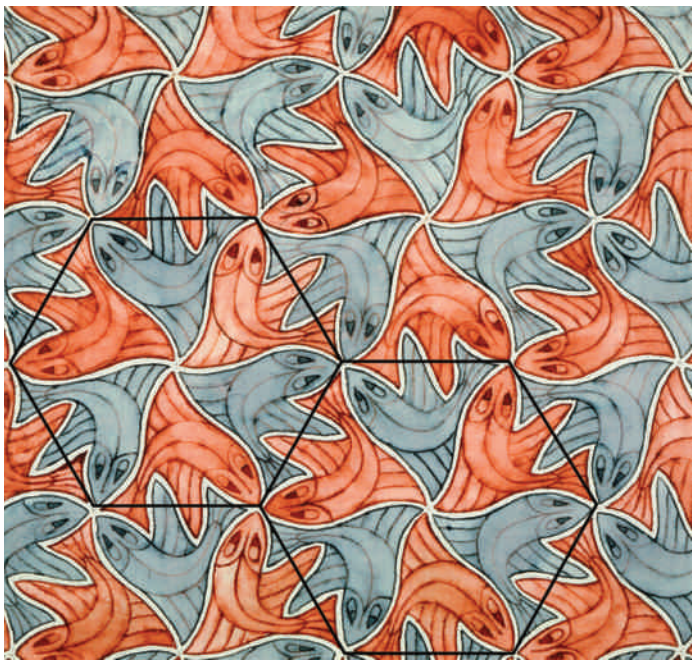
↑ **B**

Tile patterns from the Alhambra, Granada, Spain. Close-up of ornamental mosaic.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ C

M.C. Escher. ***Pattern Drawing*** **(detail). Triangular module. M.C. Escher's** ***Symmetry Drawing E94*** **© 2007 The M.C. Escher Company, Holland. All rights reserved. www.mcescher.com.**



↑ D

M.C. Escher. ***Pattern Drawing*** **(detail). Hexagon repeat. M.C. Escher's** ***Symmetry Drawing E94*** **© 2007 The M.C. Escher Company, Holland. All rights reserved. www.mcescher.com.**

← E

Gustav Klimt. ***Die Hoffnung II*** **(*Hope, II*). 1907–1908. Oil and gold paint on canvas, 3' 7½" × 3' 7½" (110.5 × 110.5 cm). Museum of Modern Art.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SIMILARITIES AND DIFFERENCES

It would be difficult to draw a strict line between texture and pattern. Pattern is usually defined as a repetitive design, with the same motif appearing again and again. Texture, too, often repeats, but its variations usually do not involve such perfect regularity. The difference in the two terms is admittedly slight. The texture of a material such as burlap would be readily identified by touch, yet the surface design is repetitive enough that a photograph of burlap could be called pattern.

The essential distinction between texture and pattern seems to be whether the surface arouses our sense of touch or merely provides designs appealing to the eye. In other words, although every texture makes a sort of pattern, not every pattern could be considered a texture. Some suggestion of a three-dimensional aspect to the surface, such as shadows or glossiness, no matter how subtle, will visually evoke texture.

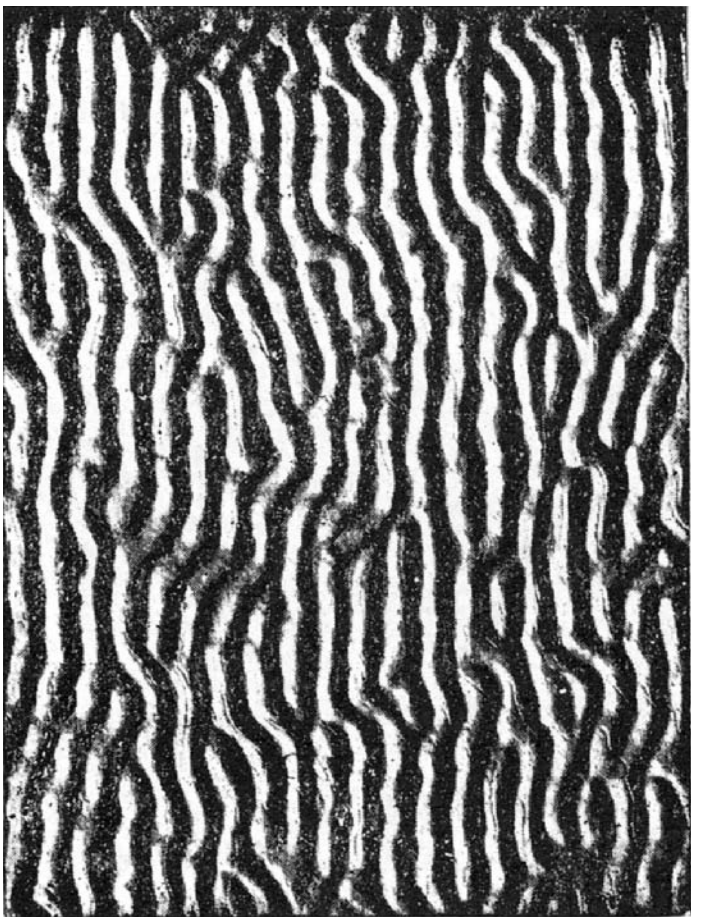
Evoking Our Sense of Touch

This distinction between what the eye takes to be simply pattern and the qualities that evoke our sense of touch can be seen in the three examples beginning with **A**. This decorative motif is regular, high in contrast, and representational of a plant. It is clearly a pattern. The image in **B** is also a Victorian-era decorative motif, but its irregular pattern and lack of a representational image allow it to be read as a series of ridges, and thus it has some textural associations. The image in **C** is a close-up of pleated silk. The pattern is again rippled, but there is also a variety of grays. It is more complex than **B** and more suggestive of texture. An irony is that the resulting image in **C** is rather like tree bark and might not be recognized as silk due to this close-up view.

The small, intricate designs that dominate the illustration in **D** create both patterns and textures. The peacock's tail offers a pattern of repeated shapes and the texture of the feathers. The many small marks in the background suggest the texture of foliage. This illustration shows a rich vocabulary of pattern and texture possible with just black and white.

↑ **A**

Figured glass.

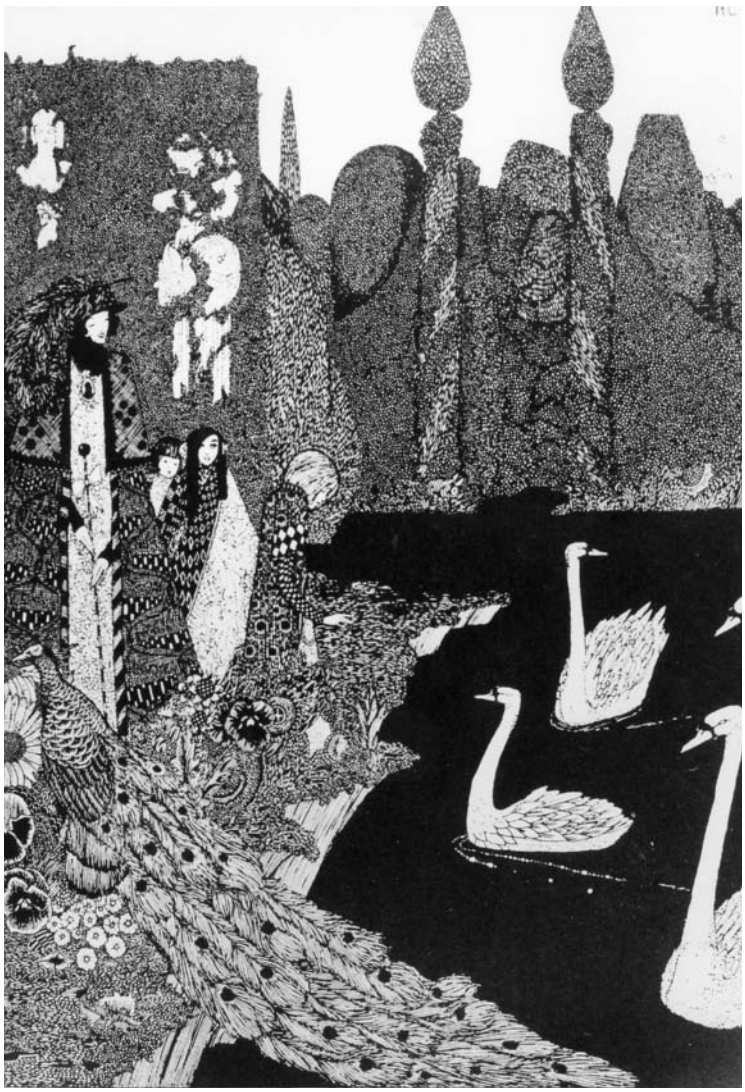


↑ **B**

Figured glass.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Image not available due to copyright restrictions



→ D

Harry Clarke. *The Most Beautiful of All*, illustration for "The Ugly Duckling" from *Fairy Tales* by Hans Christian Andersen. c.1910. Half-tone engraving.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CREATING VISUAL INTEREST

Texture refers to the surface quality of objects. Texture appeals to our sense of touch. Even when we do not actually feel an object, our memory provides a sensory reaction or sensation of touch. In effect, the various light and dark patterns of different textures give visual clues so that we can enjoy the textures vicariously. Of course, all objects have some surface quality, even if it is only an unrelieved smooth flatness. The element of texture is illustrated in art when an artist purposely exploits contrasts in surface to provide visual interest.

Texture in Craft Forms

Many art forms have a basic concern with texture and its visual effects. In most of the craft areas, texture is an important consideration. Ceramics, jewelry, and furniture design often rely heavily on the texture of the materials to enhance the design effect. In weaving and the textile arts, texture is a primary consideration. The interior designer must be sensitive to the visual effects that textural contrasts can achieve.

↑ A

Betye Saar. ***The Time Inbetween.*** **1974. Sculpture, wooden box containing photographs, magazine illustrations, paint, envelope, etc., 3½" × 11⅝" × 8⅛" (8.89 cm × 29.53 cm × 20.64 cm). San Francisco Museum of Modern Art (purchase). © Betye Saar.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Texture in Sculpture

In sculpture exhibits, Do Not Touch signs are a practical (if unhappy) necessity, for so many sculptures appeal to our enjoyment of texture that we almost instinctively want to touch. The smooth translucence of marble, the rough grain of wood, the polish or patina of bronze, the irregular drop of molten solder—each adds a distinctive textural quality.

Textural Variety

Betye Saar's *The Time Inbetween* **(A)** contains a variety of textures and seems to invite us to explore this intimate collection by handling it. Beads, feathers, bone, and velvet provide a variety of tactile sensations. A photocopy of the artist's hand underscores the primacy of the sense of touch for this artwork.

The photograph in **B** shows how a variety of textures create sustained interest in the image. Our eye may be initially drawn to the red architectural details, but our attention would soon fade were it not for the contrasts of stone, shingle, and wood. The photographer's decision to crop the image keeps our focus on these details.

↑ **B**

Elliot Barnathan. ***Brandywine I.*** **Digital photograph.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

ACTUAL AND IMPLIED

There are two categories of artistic texture—tactile and visual. Architecture and sculpture have what is called **tactile texture**—texture that can actually be felt. In painting, the same term describes an uneven paint surface, produced when an artist uses thick pigment (a technique called **impasto**) to create a rough, three-dimensional paint surface.

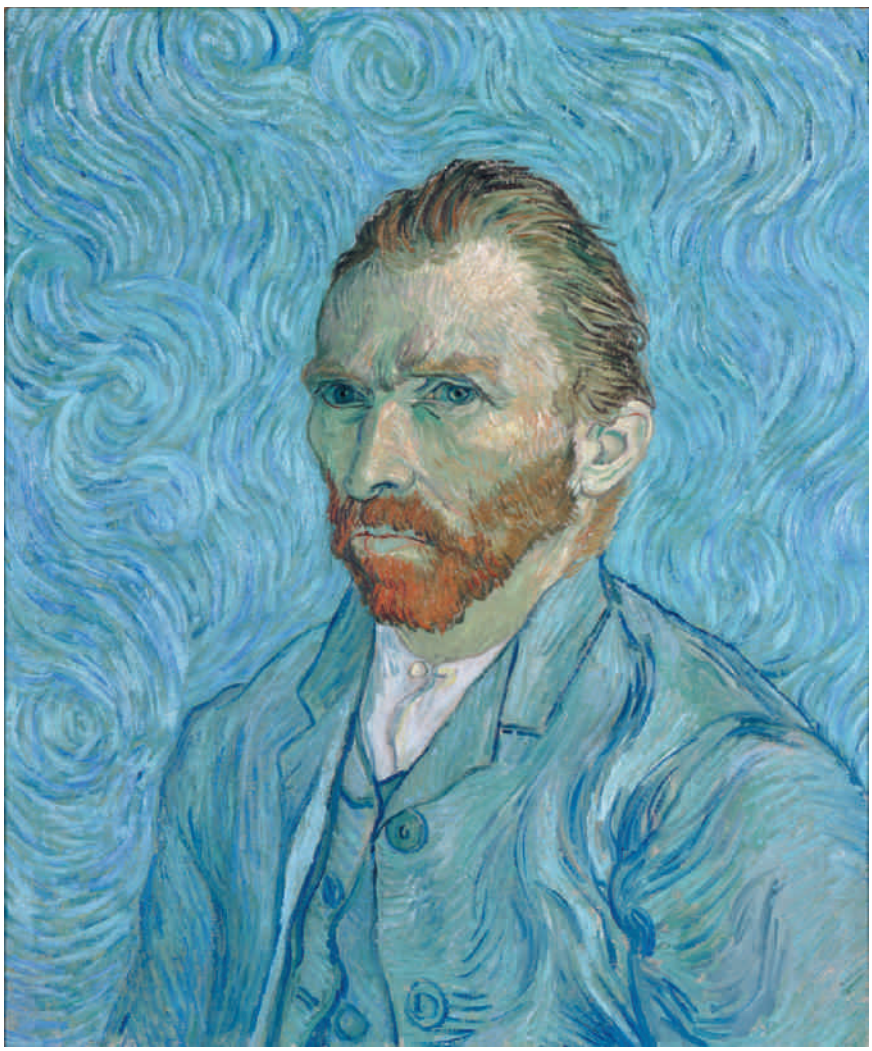
Texture as Paint on Canvas

As the need and desire for illusionism in art faded, tactile texture became a more common aspect of painting. Paintings now could look like what they truly were—paint on canvas. Calling attention to the painting's surface became another option available to the artist. Van Gogh was an early proponent of the application of paint as an expressive element. The detail in **A** shows how short brushstrokes of thick, undiluted paint are used. The ridges and raised edges of the paint strokes are obvious to the viewer's eye. On the figure they follow the form, and in the background these strokes form a more abstract pattern akin to the sky and cypress trees of his landscape paintings.

The Next Step

The "relief painting" by Thornton Dial **(B)** shows a next step in bringing tactile texture into a painting. This painting is so complex with contrasts of value (light and dark) and added materials that we have to look closely at some parts to determine what is tactile texture and what is implied texture. In this case materials include cans, bottles, and a desiccated cat! The surprising result is one of paint and other materials working together to create a unified composition. The dividing line between painting and sculpture disappears in many such contemporary works when physical items are attached to the painted surface.

DB MODULE Actual Texture



→ A

Vincent van Gogh. ***Portrait of the Artist.*** **1889. Oil on canvas, 65 × 54.5 cm. Musée d'Orsay, Paris.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Implied Texture

The actual texture of thick strokes records the process of van Gogh's portrait. Texture becomes a visual history of the painting's creation. In contrast to this, the image of brushstrokes in Lichtenstein's print **(C)** is only an implied texture. In fact, the texture of a screen print is as flat and smooth as can be.

Image not available due to copyright restrictions

→ C

Roy Lichtenstein, *Brushstrokes.* 1967. Color screen print, 1' 10" × 2' 6" (55.88 × 76.2 cm) (image) 1' 11" × 2' 7" (58.42 × 78.74 cm). © Estate of Roy Lichtenstein.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

COLLAGE

Creating a design by pasting down bits and pieces of colored and textured papers, cloth, or other materials is called **collage**. This artistic technique has been popular for centuries, mainly in the area of **folk art**. Only since the twentieth century has collage been seriously considered a legitimate medium of the fine arts.

Why Collage?

The collage method is a very serviceable one. It saves the artist the painstaking, often tedious task of carefully reproducing textures in paint. Collage is an excellent **medium** for beginners. Forms can be altered or reshaped quickly and easily with scissors. Also, compositional arrangements can more easily be tested (before pasting) than when the design is indelibly rendered in paint.

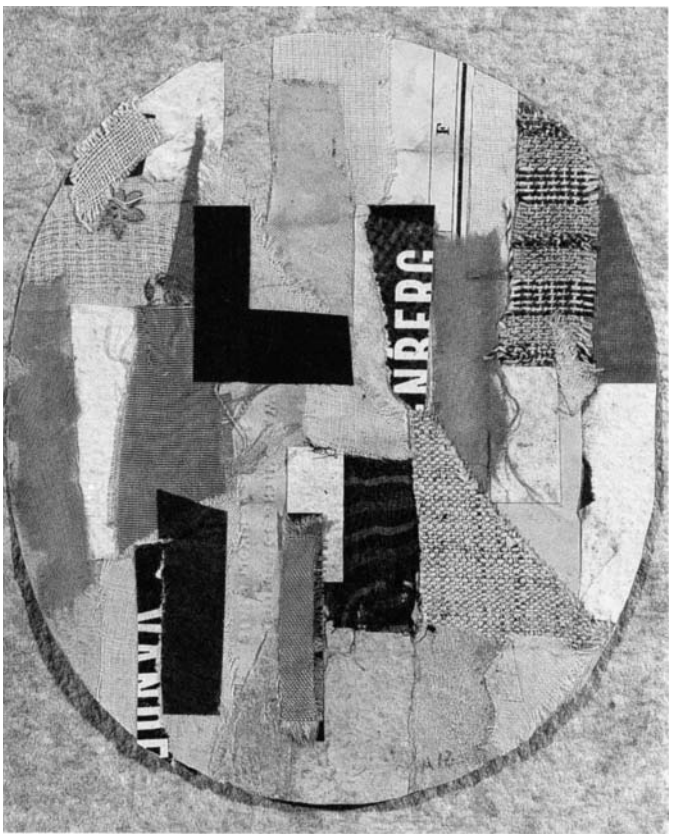
Creating a Range of Tactile Sensations

Mary Bauermeister's collage titled *Progressions* **(A)** is composed of stones and sand on board. Even in the reproduction, one can imagine a range of tactile sensations, from bumpy to rough. Bauermeister has emphasized the textural qualities of her materials by reducing the composition to a few squares of progressively larger size. Within two of the squares there is also a progression in the size of the pebbles, creating a gradation in texture from fine to coarse. The physical presence of the materials can be seen in the shadows cast by this collage.

Anne Ryan, an American, worked mainly in collages of cloth. Her untitled collage in **B** shows various bits of cloth in contrasting weaves and textures interspersed with some scraps of printed papers. The dark and light pattern is interesting, but our attention is drawn mainly to the contrast of tactile textures.

↑ **A**

Mary Bauermeister. ***Progressions.*** **1963. Pebbles and sand on four plywood panes, 4' 3¼" × 3' 11⅜" × 4¾" (130.1 × 120.4 × 12 cm). The Museum of Modern Art, New York (Matthew T. Mellon Foundation Fund).**



↑ **B**

Anne Ryan. ***Untitled, No. 129.*** **c. 1948–1954. Collage on paper, 4¾" × 4¼" (12.1 × 10.8 cm). Courtesy Joan T. Washburn Gallery, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ C

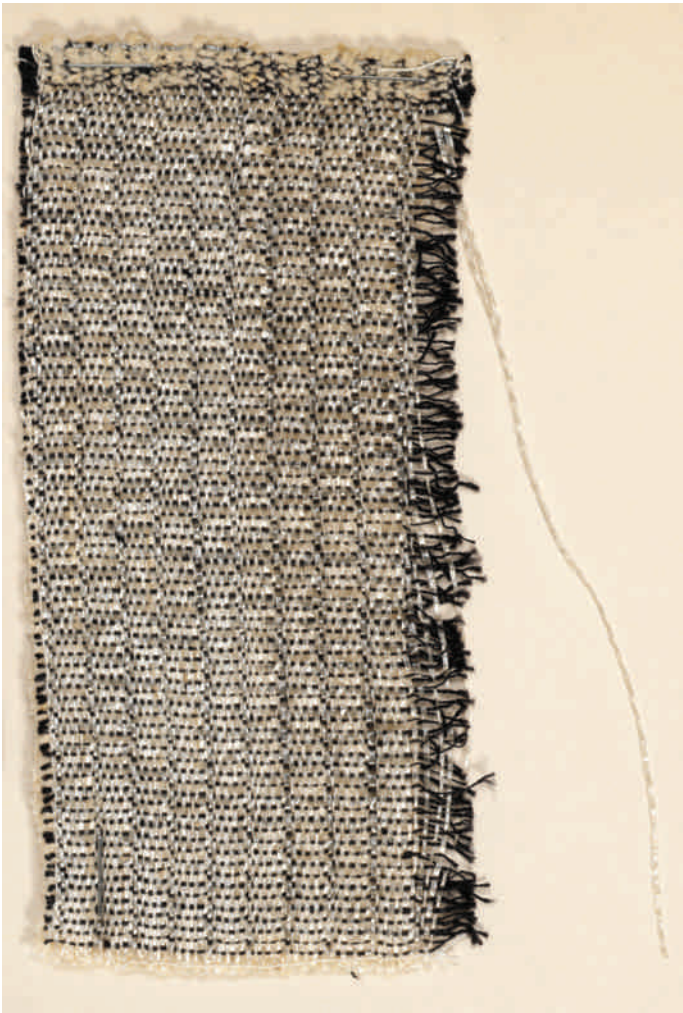
Anni Albers and Alex Reed. *Neck piece.* c. 1940. Aluminum strainer, paper clips, and chain, 4¼" × 3⅛" (10.8 × 8 cm). © 2003 The Josef and Anni Albers Foundation/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. The Josef and Anni Albers Foundation, Bethany, Connecticut.

Using Found Materials

Folk art is often characterized by an inventive use of found materials and may be considered one of the oldest forms of collage. Such a spirit is also seen in a necklace created from found materials **(C)**. We instinctively sense the metallic feel of clips and chain and tea strainer that were transformed into jewelry. The same artist, Anni Albers, also anticipated (many decades ago) our current interest in recycling materials for new uses. Her wall covering material shown in **D** consists of cotton and cellophane. Today we may be surprised that a soft shopping bag may be made from recycled plastic bottles. In these examples a potentially unpleasant material is transformed into a pleasing texture.

↓ D

Anni Albers. Wall covering material. 1929. Cotton and cellophane, 9" × 5" (22.9 × 12.7 cm). © 2003 The Josef and Anni Albers Foundation/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. The Josef and Anni Albers Foundation, Bethany, Connecticut.



Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

VERISIMILITUDE AND TROMPE L'OEIL

In painting, artists can create the impression of texture on a flat, smooth painted surface. This is called **verisimilitude**, or an appearance that is "truly the same." By reproducing the color and value patterns of familiar textures, painters encourage us to see textures where none actually exist. **Visual texture** is the impression of texture as purely visual; it cannot be felt or enjoyed by touch. It is only suggested to our eyes.

Choosing Subject Matter Rich in Texture

One of the pleasures of still-life paintings is the contrast of visual textures. These works, even when they lack symbolism or emotional content, can be purely visual delights as the artist plays one simulated texture against another. Pieter Claesz's painting **(A)** evokes the cold hardness of stone, the moist surface of fruit, and the feel of metal and glass. This painting appears to have been painted with fluid paint and a soft brush. No physical mark is made by the paint.

In contrast to the method used by Peter Claesz, Max Ernst creates an eerie landscape texture through processes like **frottage** or rubbings **(B)**. This **surrealist** artist exploits equivalence between the depicted texture and the technique that creates it. Leonardo da Vinci observed that the prepared mind is capable of seeing a battle scene in the stains on a wall. This describes an artist's ability to convert smears, stains, and marks into implied textures and representations.

↑ **A**

Pieter Claesz. *Still Life with Two Lemons, a Façon de Venise Glass, Roemer, Knife and Olives on a Table.* **1629. Oil on panel, 1' 4⅞" × 1' 11⅜" (42.8 × 59.3 cm). Anonymous loan.**

DB MODULE Visual Texture Subversive Texture

↑ **B**

Ernst, Max. *Europe After the Rain (Europa nach dem Regen).* **1940–1942. Oil on canvas, 1' 9⁹⁄₁₆" × 4' 10³⁄₁₆" (54.8 x 147.8 cm). The Ella Gallup Sumner and Mary Catlin Sumner Collection Fund. Wadsworth Atheneum Museum of Art, Hartford, Connecticut.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Trompe L'oeil

The ultimate point in portraying visual texture is called **trompe l'oeil**, a French term meaning "to fool the eye." This style is commonly defined as "deceptive painting." In trompe l'oeil, the objects, in sharp focus, are delineated with meticulous care. The artist copies the exact visual color and value pattern of each surface.

What is meant by visual color as the term is used here? The artist Neil Welliver once observed that the color he mixes to represent a rock in his landscape painting is *not* the color of the rock, but the color the rock *appears* to be when presented in the context of the painting. Perhaps it has to be lighter or bluer, for example. This will look right in the painting, but if the paint was applied to the rock, it would not match it. Set painters understand this as they exaggerate contrast in painting sets for the theater so that implied texture can be perceived from a distance. A deception occurs because the *appearance* of objects is so skillfully reproduced that we are momentarily fooled. We look closer, even though our rational brain identifies the image as a painting and not the actual object.

Textural trompe l'oeil is most convincing when the image is shallow or almost two dimensional. When a three-dimensional object is represented in a painting, no matter how skillfully, our binocular vision will soon betray the deception. Both **C** and **D** succeed in their deception, not only because of a skillful attention to detail but also because the subjects depicted are low relief textures. An ordinary bridge underpass is transformed into elaborate masonry through trompe l'oeil painting in **D**.

↑ **C**

Ed Ruscha. ***Rancho.*** **1968. Oil on canvas, 5' height × 4' 6" width.**

↑ **D**

Jan-Marie Spanard. ***Broadway Gateway Mural*** **(north wall detail). 1999–2000. Albany, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

"JUST GO DOWN TO THE VANISHING POINT AND TAKE A LEFT."

© 1994 by Sidney Harris.
Hemispheres Magazine. By permission of Sidney Harris, ScienceCartoonsPlus.com.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 10

ILLUSION OF SPACE

INTRODUCTION
Translating Space to Two Dimensions 196

DEVICES TO SHOW DEPTH
Size 198

DEVICES TO SHOW DEPTH
Overlapping 200

DEVICES TO SHOW DEPTH
Vertical Location 202

DEVICES TO SHOW DEPTH
Aerial Perspective 204

DEVICES TO SHOW DEPTH
Plan, Elevation, Perspective 206

DEVICES TO SHOW DEPTH
Linear Perspective 208

DEVICES TO SHOW DEPTH
One-Point Perspective 210

DEVICES TO SHOW DEPTH
Two-Point Perspective 212

DEVICES TO SHOW DEPTH
Multipoint Perspective 214

AMPLIFIED PERSPECTIVE
A Different Point of View 216

MULTIPLE PERSPECTIVE
A Pictorial Device 218

ISOMETRIC PROJECTION
A Spatial Illusion 220

OPEN FORM/CLOSED FORM
The Concept of Enclosure 222

TRANSPARENCY
Equivocal Space 224

CONCLUSION
Complexity and Subtlety 226

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TRANSLATING SPACE TO TWO DIMENSIONS

Many art forms are three-dimensional and therefore occupy space: ceramics, jewelry and metalwork, and sculpture, to name a few. In creating or viewing traditional figurative sculpture or in purely abstract forms, it is important for us to move about to fully take in the changing spatial experience from various angles. Architecture, of course, is an art form mainly preoccupied with the enclosure of three-dimensional space and our movement within those spaces.

In art forms, such as drawings, paintings, and prints, the artist who wants to convey a feeling of space or depth must translate clues from a three-dimensional experience to a two-dimensional plane. In this case space is an illusion, for the images rendered on paper, canvas, or boards are essentially flat.

↑ **A**

Michel Taupin. ***Rhythm Study*****. 2006. Digital photograph.**

Surface and Depth

Many artists throughout the centuries have accepted an essential flatness and worked with primarily surface considerations of design. In contrast to that approach, some periods and cultures have emphasized spatial illusion. The contemporary artist and designer is conscious of *both* the two-dimensional plane and the many ways to suggest three-dimensional space. The photograph in **A** emphasizes the rhythm of trees on a hillside and is most interesting as a flat pattern. A different photograph by the same photographer taken the same day in the same region emphasizes the space of the Western landscape **(B)**. *Gros Ventre #3* **(B)** creates a sense of this space with many spatial clues: overlap, diminishing size, and effects of atmosphere.

The photograph in **A** and the painting in **C** have a surprising commonality: a vertical line at the center, which taken alone would tend to flatten the space. In **A** this line is suggested by the continuation of a few light tree trunks. In **C** a lamppost divides the painting into two rectangular areas. Nevertheless, Gustave Caillebotte's painting **(C)** pierces the **picture plane**. We are encouraged to forget that a painting is merely a flat piece of canvas. Instead, we are almost standing with the figures in the painting, and our eyes are led to the distant buildings across the plaza and down the streets that radiate from the intersection. Caillebotte's images suggest three-dimensional forms in a real space. The picture plane no longer exists as a plane, but becomes a window into a simulated three-dimensional world created by the artist. A very convincing illusion is created.

Artists throughout the centuries have studied this problem of presenting a visual illusion of space and depth. The engraving by Albrecht Durer from the sixteenth century **(D)** offers an early explanation of how the image we see in space—as if through a window—can be plotted as a series of points on the picture plane that records the view from a single, fixed vantage point. This establishes the meaning of "picture plane" and a basis for dealing with **foreshortening**, depth and space.

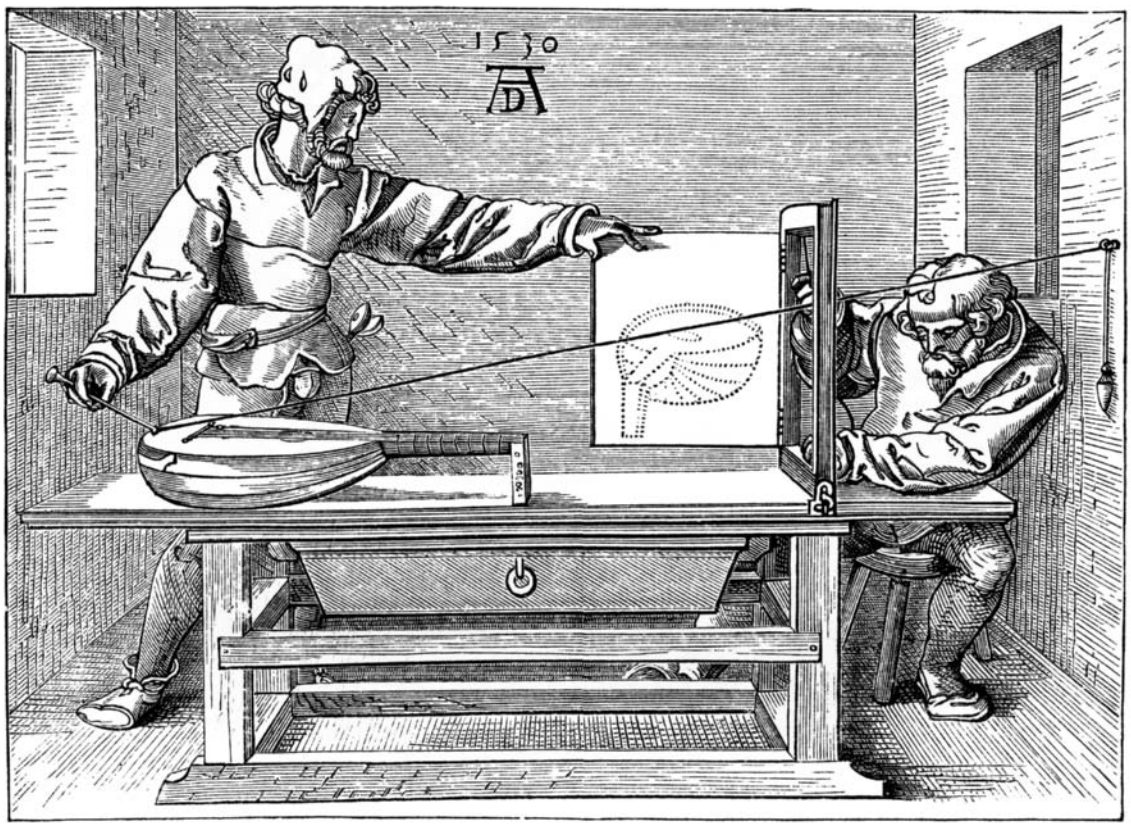
← **B**

Michel Taupin. ***Gros Ventre #3.*** **2006. Digital photograph.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ C

Gustave Caillebotte. *Rue de Paris; Temps de Pluie (Paris Street, Rainy Day).* **1877. Oil on canvas, 6' 11½" x 9' ¾" (212.2 × 276.2 cm). The Art Institute of Chicago (Charles H. and Mary F. S. Worcester Fund Collection, 1964).**



↑ D

Albrecht Durer. *Method of Perspective Drawing.* **c. 1530. Published in an 1878 history of the Middle Ages. Digital restoration by Steven Wynn Photography.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SIZE

The easiest way to create an illusion of space or distance is through size. Very early in life we observe the visual phenomenon that as objects get farther away they appear to become smaller. Complex naturalistic artworks will employ many spatial clues, but it is possible to find artworks that choose a more limited vocabulary effectively. Abraham Walkowitz's painting **(A)** relies primarily on contrast of size. In this case the elements of the landscape are painted as flatter shapes; however, the foreground figures are larger than those in the middle and far distance. Size difference conforms with our understanding of how we perceive space, yet the artist is able to emphasize the shapes of rocks and figures and even glimpses of the ocean by playing down other effects of space.

Spatial Effect with Abstract Shapes

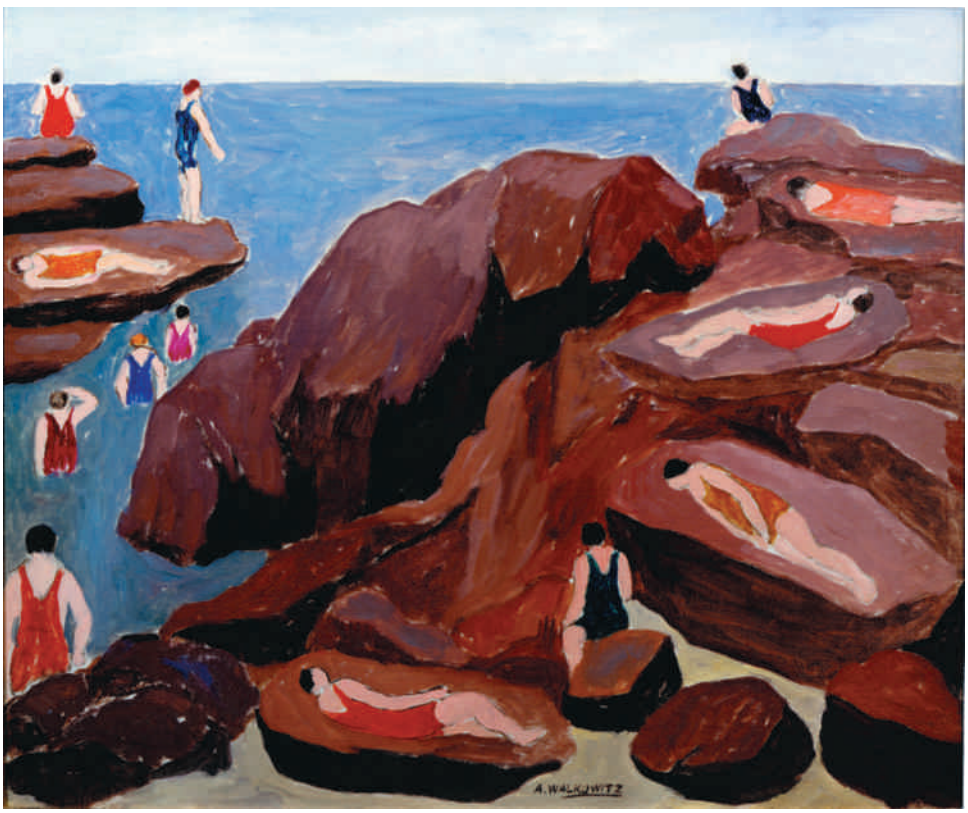
Notice that the size factor can be effective even with abstract shapes, when the forms have no literal meaning or representational quality **(B)**. The smaller squares automatically begin to recede, and we see a spatial pattern. With abstract figures, the spatial effect is more pronounced if the same shape is repeated in various sizes. The device is less effective when different shapes are used. The repetition of figures and rocks in **A** is consistent with the example shown in **B**.

Exaggerated Scale

Using relative sizes to give a feeling of space or depth is very common to many periods and styles of art. Some artists have taken this basic idea and exaggerated it by increasing the size differences. In the Japanese woodcut **(C)**, the one fish kite is very large and hence seems quite close. By contrast, the other smaller kites and the tiny figures, trees, and hills seem far in the distance. There are two advantages to this practice. First, seeing a kite drawn larger than human figures automatically forces us to imagine the great distance involved. Second, this very contrast of large and tiny elements can create a dynamic visual pattern.

The circus scene by Demuth **(D)** uses the same idea. One performer is shown very large and, hence, is in the foreground. The other trapeze artists are shown smaller and, therefore, recede into the background.

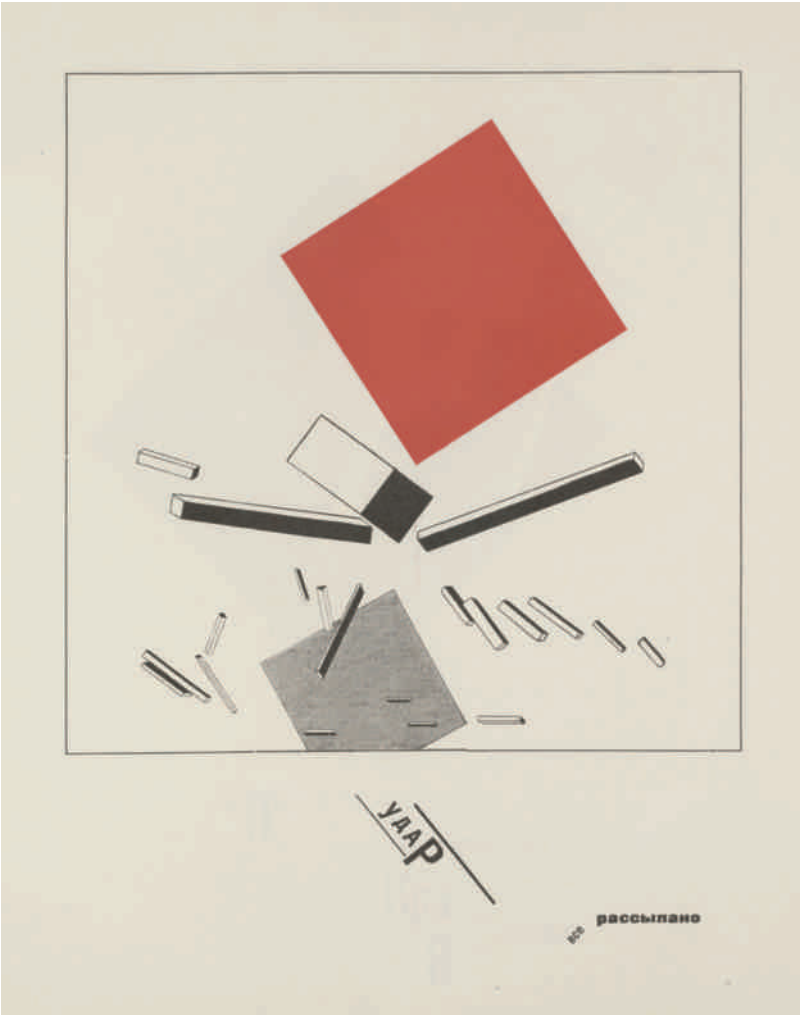
DB MODULE Relative Size and Linear Perspective



↑ **A**

Abraham Walkowitz. *Bathers on the Rocks.* **1935. Oil on canvas, 2' 1" × 2' 6⅛". Tampa Museum of Art Collection, Museum Purchase (1984).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ B

El Lissitzky. *Of Two Squares: A Suprematist Tale in Six Constructions.* **1922. Illustrated book with letterpress cover and six letter-press illustrations, 10 15/16" × 8 7/8" (27.8 × 22.5 cm). Publisher: Skify, Berlin. Gift of the Judith Rothschild Foundation.**

↑ C

Ando Hiroshige. *Suido Bridge and Surugadai (Suidobashi Surugadai) No. 48 from Famous Views of Edo.* **Edo Period, Ansei Era, published May 1857. Color woodblock print. Hiroshige, Ando or Utagawa (1797–1858). Brooklyn Museum of Art, New York, gift of Anna Ferris/The Bridgeman Art Library.**

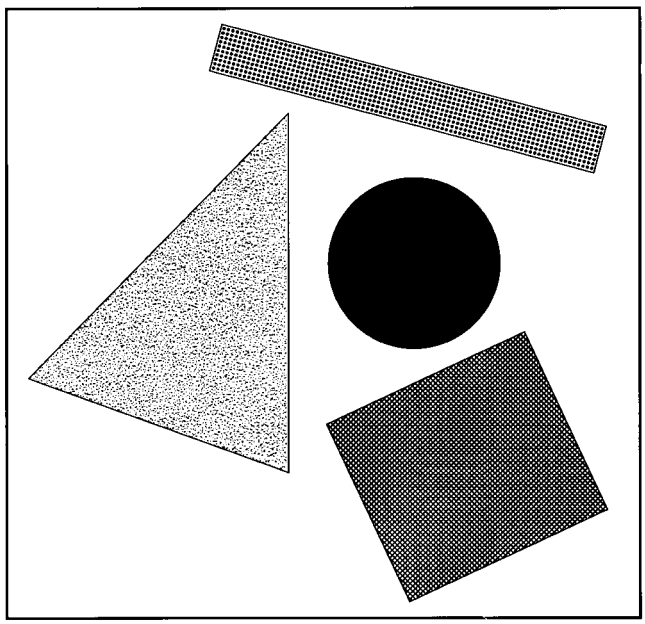
→ D

Charles Henry Demuth. *Circus.* **1917. Watercolor and pencil on paper, 8 1/16" × 1' 1" (20.5 × 33 cm). Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, Smithsonian Institution, gift of Joseph H. Hirshhorn Foundation, 1966.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

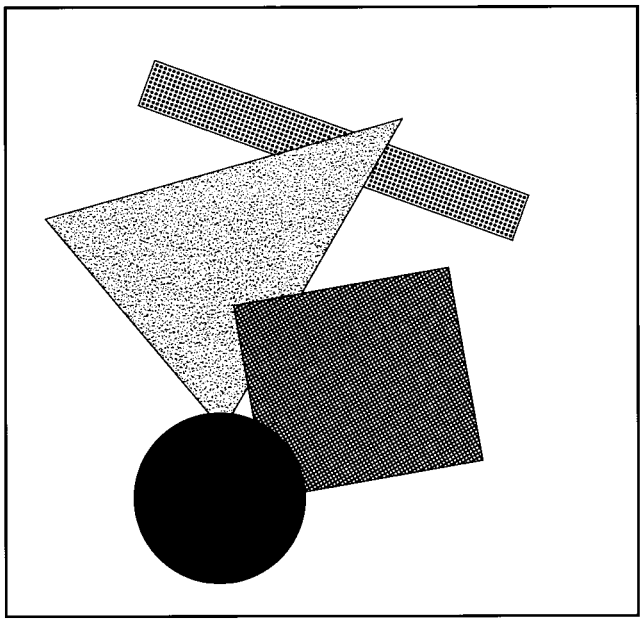
OVERLAPPING

Overlapping is a simple device for creating an illusion of depth. When we look at the design in **A**, we see four elements and have no way to judge their spatial relationships. In **B** the relationships are immediately clear due to overlapping. Each shape hides part of another because it is on top of or in front of the other. A sense of depth is established.



↑ **A**

No real feeling of space or depth can be discerned.



↑ **B**

Simple overlapping of the shapes establishes the spatial relationships.

→ **C**

Jacob Lawrence. *Cabinet Makers.* 1946. Gouache with pencil underdrawing on paper; sheet: 1' 10" × 2' 6 3/16" (55.9 × 76.6 cm), image: 1' 9 3/4" × 2' 6" (55.2 × 76.1 cm). Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, Smithsonian Institution, gift of Joseph H. Hirshhorn, 1966.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Overlapping with and without Size Differences

In Jacob Lawrence's painting **(C)**, there is no size difference between the cabinetmakers in the front and those in back. But we do understand their respective positions because of the overlapping that hides portions of the figures. Because overlapping is the primary spatial device used, the space created is admittedly very shallow. The pattern of two-dimensional shapes is stronger than an illusion of depth. Notice that when overlapping is combined with size differences, as in Hayllar's painting **(D)**, the spatial sensation is greatly increased.

Spatial Depth with Abstract Shapes

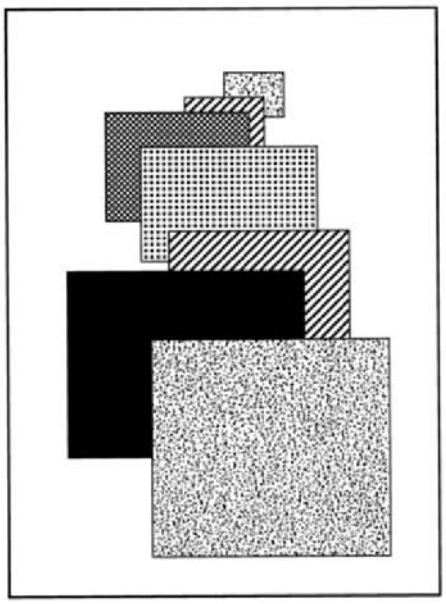
The same principle can be illustrated with abstract shapes, as the designs in **E** show. The design on top, which combines overlapping and size differences, gives a much more effective feeling of spatial recession.

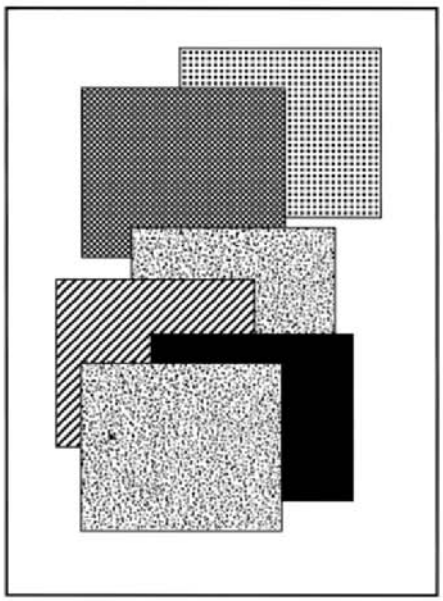
See also *Transparency*, page 224.

DB MODULE Overlapping

↑ D

Edith Hayllar. ***A Summer Shower.*** **1883. Oil on panel, 1' 9" × 1' 5⅝" (53.4 × 44.2 cm). The Bridgeman Art Library.**





↑ E

The design on the bottom does not give as much feeling of spatial depth as the one on top.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

VERTICAL LOCATION

Vertical location is a spatial device in which elevation on the page or format indicates a recession into depth. The higher an object, the farther back it is assumed to be. In the painting shown in **A**, the artist is relying mainly on vertical location to give us a sense of recession into depth. To our eyes, the effect, though charming and decorative, seems to have little suggestion of depth. The figures appear to sit almost on top of each other all in one plane. However, this device was used widely in Near Eastern and Asian Art and was immediately understandable in those cultures.

Emphasizing Figures and Objects

As the image in **B** shows, the use of vertical location in a composition can emphasize the figures, objects, and architectural features. These elements—the figures on a blanket, the card table, and the bridge—are given more importance than an accurate depiction of spatial relationships. This format is well suited for quilts, where other decorative elements may have significance along with the pictorial elements (for example, the text in the quilt's border).

The painting and collage by Tom Wesselmann **(C)** shows that this device can be effective even when aspects of the work are photo-realistic. In this painting we can see an arrangement based on a flat grid evident in the tablecloth pattern and other verticals and horizontals. Objects are arranged within this grid, and we sense the space presented based mainly on vertical location.

← **A**

Miskina. *The Disputing Physicians* **(or** *Philosophers***). 1593–1595. From the Khamsa of Nizami, f.23v. Painting on paper, 30 × 19.5 cm. © British Library Board. All rights reserved.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ B

Faith Ringgold. *Tar Beach.* **1988. Acrylic paint on canvas and pieced tie-dyed fabric, 6' 2" × 5' 8½". Collection of the Solomon R. Guggenheim Museum, New York.**

← C

Tom Wesselmann. *Still Life #12.* **1962. Acrylic and collage of fabric, photogravure, metal, etc., on fiberboard, 4" × 4" (1.22 × 1.22 m). Art © Estate of Tom Wesselmann. Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York. Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington, DC/Art Resource, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

AERIAL PERSPECTIVE

Aerial, or atmospheric, **perspective** describes the use of color or value (dark and light) to show depth. The photograph in **A** illustrates the idea: The value contrast between distant objects gradually lessens, and contours become less distinct. Greater contrast advances, diminished contrast retreats. Color changes also, with objects that are far away appearing less distinct and showing less contrast. The distant hills take on the bluish hue of the sky **(B)**.

DB MODULE Atmospheric Perspective

↑ A

Ansel Adams. ***Yosemite Valley from Inspiration Point.*** **c. 1936. Photograph. Copyright © 1993 by the Trustees of the Ansel Adams Publishing Rights Trust. All rights reserved.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← B

Rockwell Kent. *Asgaard.* 1950. Oil on canvas, 86 × 112 cm.

→ C

Mary Cassatt. *The Fitting.* 1890–1891. Drypoint and aquatint on laid paper; plate: 1' 2¾" × 10" (37.5 × 25.4 cm), sheet: 1' 6¹³⁄₁₆" × 1' ⅛" (47.8 × 30.8 cm). National Gallery of Art, Washington, DC, (Chester Dale Collection, 1963).

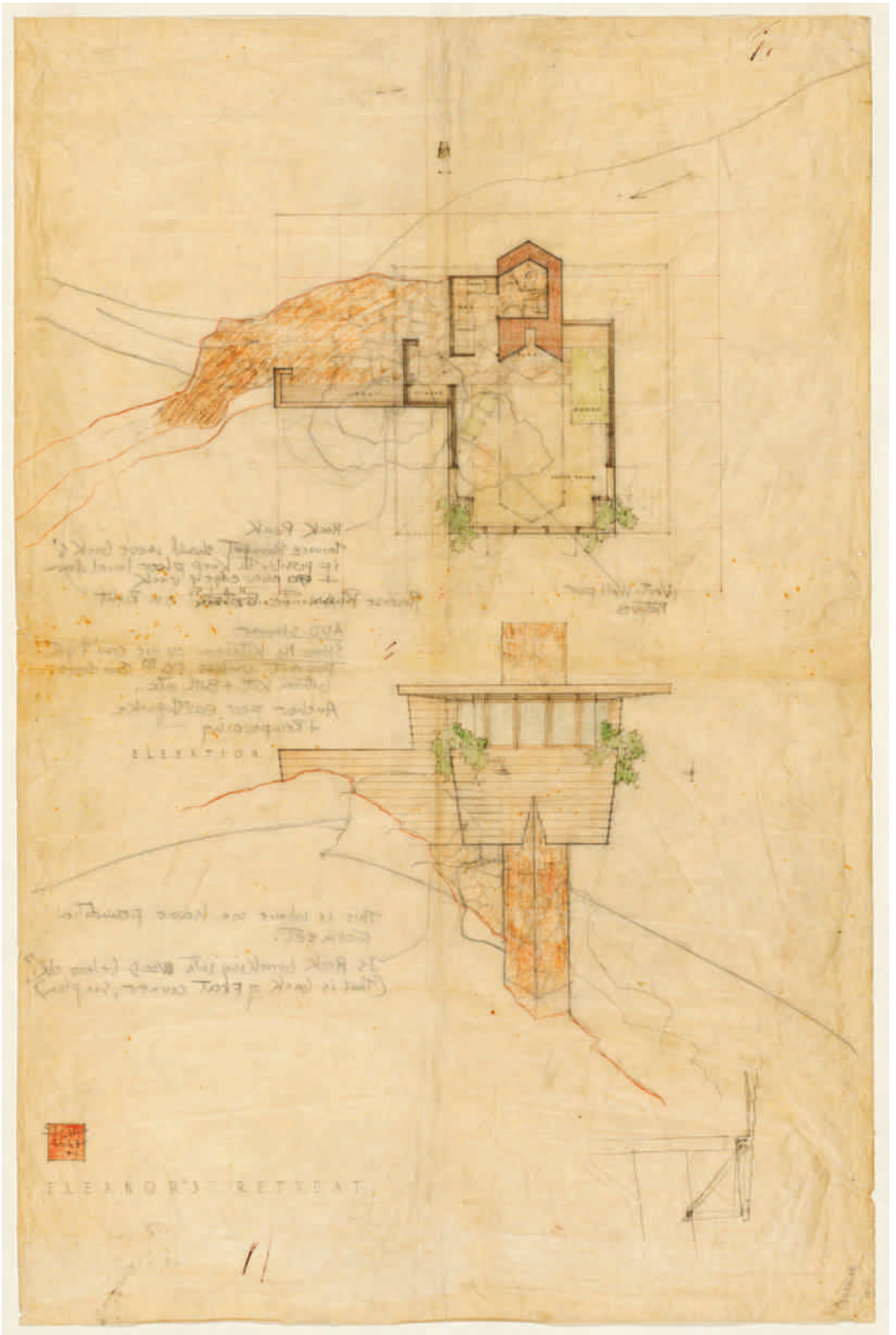
We ordinarily think of aerial perspective and value changes to show distance as applied to vast landscapes with distant hills. But look at **C**. Of course, the overlapping immediately establishes that the standing woman is behind the figure in the foreground. But notice how the sense of depth is increased because the light dress is similar to the light mirror and wall (similar to the recession of hills in the photo **A**). If the standing figure were dark, she would tend to merge with the crouching figure, creating a flatter composition. Mary Cassatt shows both an awareness of flat shapes *and* elements that create space.

See also *Value and Space*, page 250, and *Color and Space*, page 276.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PLAN, ELEVATION, PERSPECTIVE

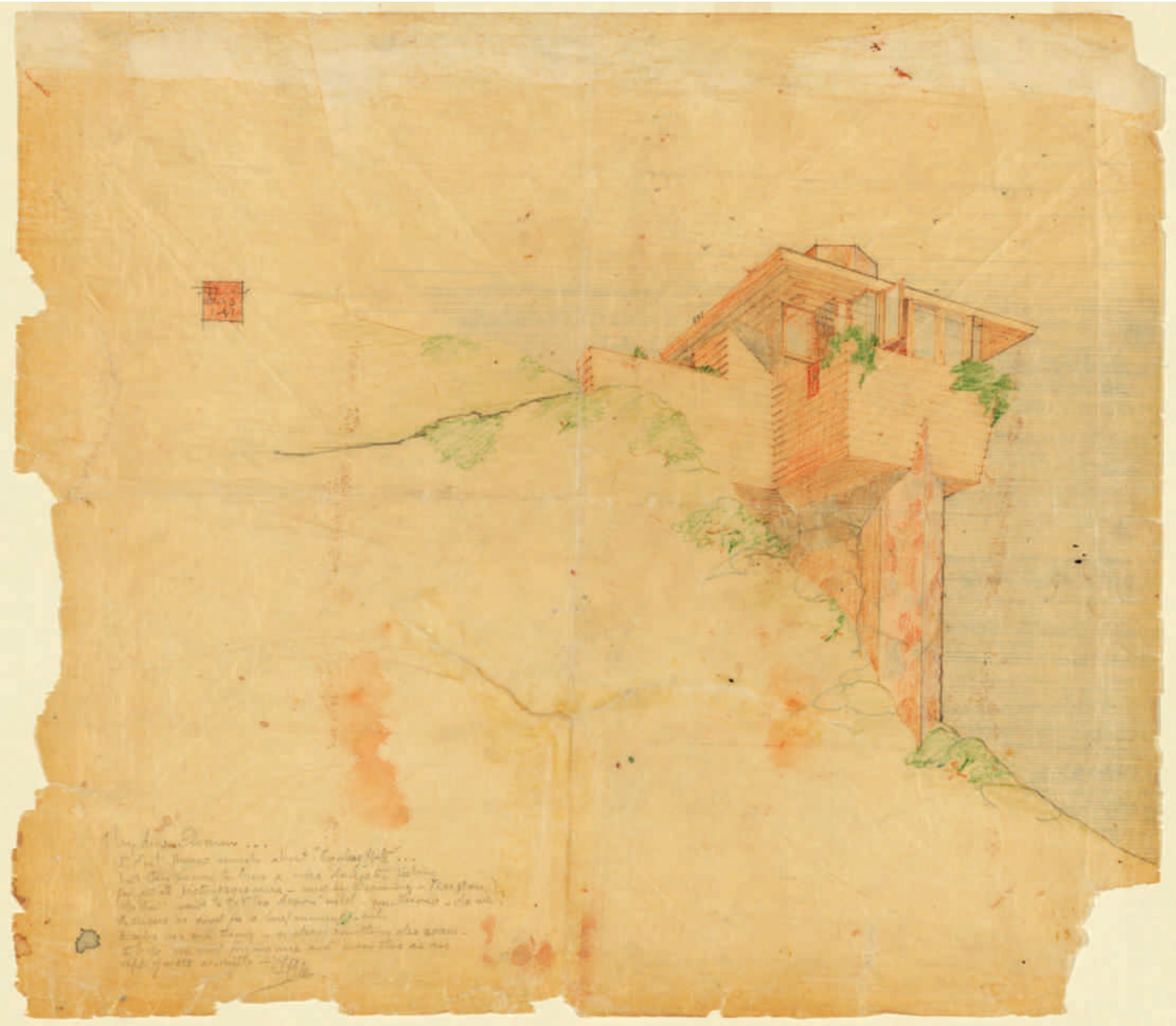
The architect's job includes communicating a proposed building to a client so that the spatial relationships can be understood. It is not surprising that many aspects of spatial illusion were first utilized by architects and then adapted by painters and other artists. The necessity for more than one way to describe a space (or the inadequacy of any one method to tell a complete story) is the reason for three different kinds of drawing being used for communication.



← A

Frank Lloyd Wright. Arch Oboler Guest House (Eleanor's Retreat), project, Malibu, California, plan and elevation. 1941. Graphite and colored pencil on tracing paper, 2' 6¾" × 2' ⅛" (78.1 × 51.1 cm). Arthur Drexler Fund. © 2009 Frank Lloyd Wright Foundation/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. 111.1992. The Museum of Modern Art, New York.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ B

Frank Lloyd Wright. Arch Oboler Guest House (Eleanor's Retreat), project, Malibu, California, perspective. 1941. Colored pencil, graphite, and color ink on tracing paper, 1' 4 15/16" × 1' 7¼" (43.1 × 48.9 cm). Arthur Drexler Fund. © 2009 Frank Lloyd Wright Foundation/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. The Museum of Modern Art, New York.

A drawing from Frank Lloyd Wright actually shows two kinds of drawing; **A** includes both a **plan** and an **elevation**. The plan shows a map of the floor and wall arrangement and is a scale interpretation of the placement of features such as doors and windows. The elevation shows one facade of the structure or the appearance from the outside from one viewpoint (again, to scale).

The **perspective** view in **B** allows us to visualize the building from a unique vantage point. This illustrates the foreshortened planes and recession in space we would observe. A perspective drawing may be more accurate in describing appearance, but without the other two views our understanding of this structure in space would be incomplete.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

LINEAR PERSPECTIVE

Linear perspective is a complex spatial system based on a relatively simple visual phenomenon: as parallel lines recede, they appear to converge and to meet on an imaginary line called the horizon, or eye level. We have all noticed this effect with railroad tracks or a highway stretching away into the distance. From this everyday visual effect, the whole science of linear perspective has developed. Artists had long noted this convergence of receding parallel lines, but not until the Renaissance was the idea introduced that parallel lines on parallel planes all converge at the same place (a **vanishing point**) on the horizon. Piero della Francesca was an early proponent of this spatial system, which can be seen in **A**. The perfection of this ideal city shown in perspective shows the origins of this method in architecture and the arts of that period.

↑ **A**

Piero della Francesca. ***View of an Ideal City*****. Galleria Nazionale delle Marche, Urbino, Italy.**

↑ **B**

Kitagawa Utamaro. ***Moonlight Revelry at the Dozo Sagami.*** **Edo Period, Japan. Ink and color on paper, 147.0 × 318.6 cm. Freer Gallery of Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC, (gift of Charles Lang Freer).**

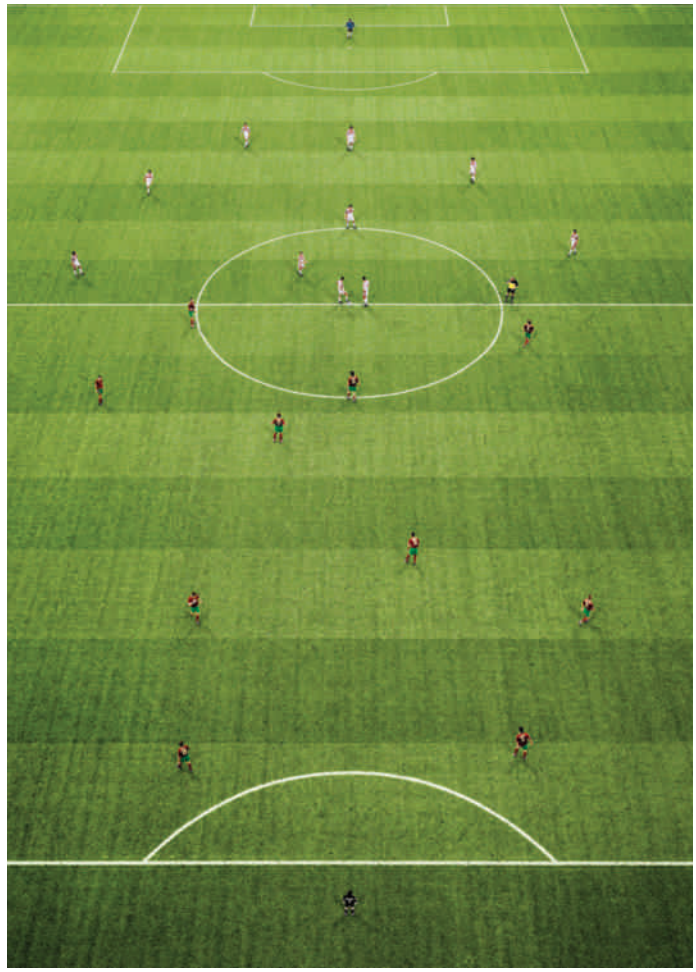
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Although linear perspective is based on our perception, it is limited to a single fixed vantage point, or a **monocular** depth clue. It is not based on the **parallax** of our two-eyed perception of depth. A strong use of linear perspective can therefore have an artificial quality as seen both in the della Francesca and the Japanese woodcut in **B**. The edges of the room's floor, walls, and ceiling are clearly receding to a common vanishing point, and the setting is like a stage presented directly in front of us. This print combines a Western system of spatial depiction with the Japanese emphasis on two-dimensional shapes and patterns.

The distance between horizontal lines that are parallel to the picture plane also show a consistent pattern of recession **(B)**. The spaces between them appear to diminish as we look back into the space. This is evident in an obvious and simple way as we notice the foreshortening of spaces between horizontal lines in **C**, which demonstrates another effect of linear perspective. Circles foreshorten to ellipses as we can see with the center circle of the playing field. The height and width of this ellipse are parallel to the vertical and horizontal borders of the picture plane.

Still life paintings, drawings, and photographs are often anchored by elliptical shapes. Our mind understands that the bowl depicted in **D** is circular although the shape we see is actually an ellipse.

Linear perspective tells us our angle of perception and our position as an observer. In this regard perspective is credited with recognizing the viewer as a specific unique individual in a distinct place with a point of view.



↑ **C**

Andreas Gursky. ***EM Arena II.*** **2000, C-print, 9' ⅓" × 6' 9¹⁄₁₀" (275 × 206 cm).**

← **D**

Lowell Tolstedt. ***Bowl with Candy and Shadow.*** **2008. Color pencil, 6⅞" × 10⅜".**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ A

Leonardo da Vinci. ***Adoration of the Magi.*** **1482. Unfinished. Tempura mixed with oil on wood, 8' 1" × 8' (246 cm × 243 cm). Uffizi, Florence, Italy.**

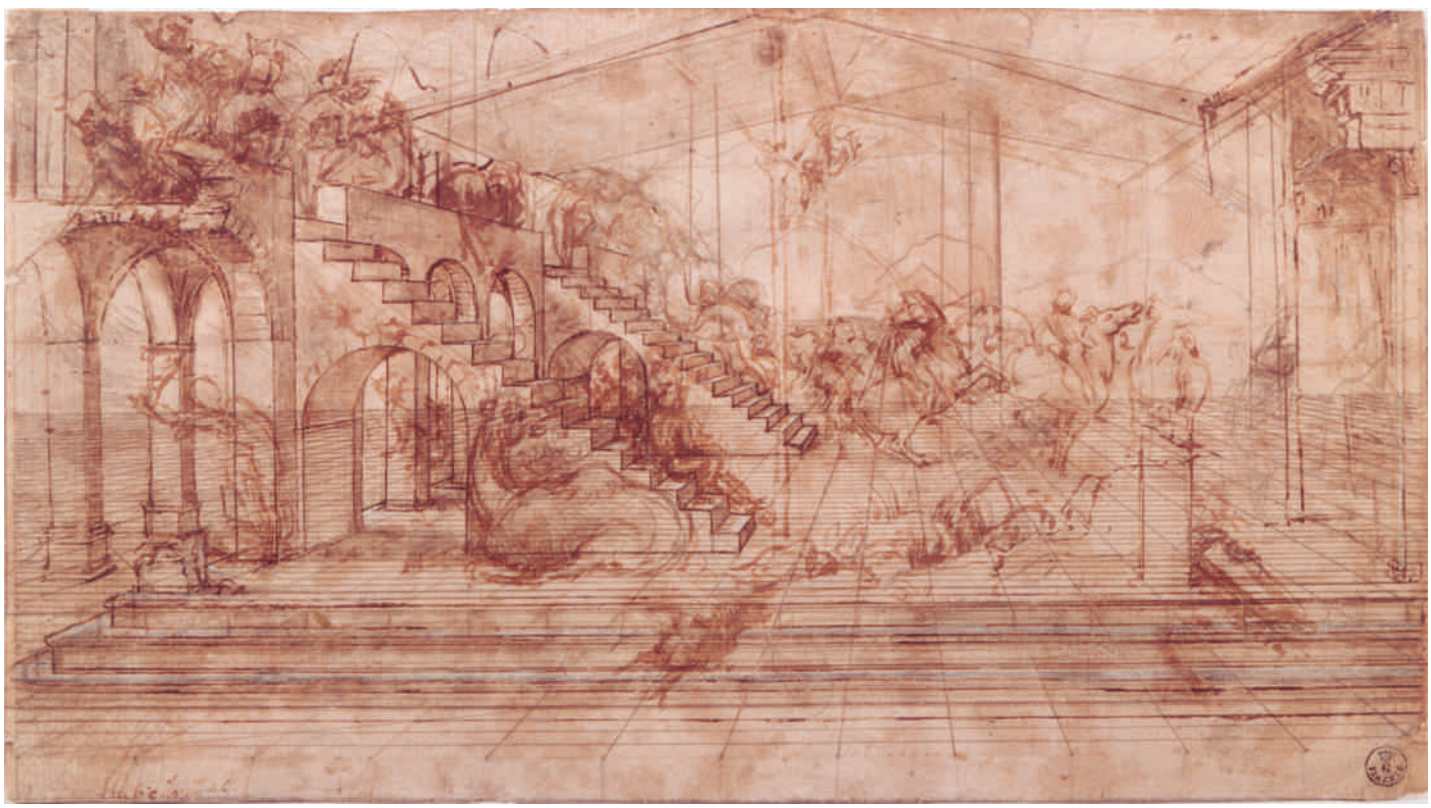
ONE-POINT PERSPECTIVE

The complete study of linear perspective is a complicated task. Entire books are devoted to this one subject alone, and it cannot be fully described here. The procedures for using linear perspective were rediscovered and developed during the Renaissance. From drawings, we see that in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries many artists preceded paintings with careful perspective studies of the space involved.

Few recent painters have made such a strict use of linear perspective. For the architect, city planner, interior designer, set designer, and so on, an ability to do perspective drawing is essential for presenting their ideas. But it is important for any designer or artist to know the general principles of linear perspective, for it is a valuable tool for representing an illusion of depth.

Positioning the Horizon

The concept of linear perspective starts with the placement of a horizontal line, the "horizon," that corresponds to the "eye level" of the artist. On this line is located the needed number of vanishing points to which lines or edges will be directed. It might seem that working by a "formula" such as linear perspective provides would lead to a certain sameness and monotony in pictures. This is not true, because the artist's choice in the placement of



↑ B

Leonardo da Vinci. Architectural study for the background of ***Adoration of the Magi.*** **ca. 1480. Gabinetto dei Disegni e delle Stampe, Uffizi, Florence, Italy.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

the horizon and vanishing points within the picture (or outside it) is almost unlimited. The same scene drawn by the same artist would result in radically different visual compositions by altering these initial choices. This is simply the artist choosing the point of view, whether at a predictable eye level, or perhaps from below or above.

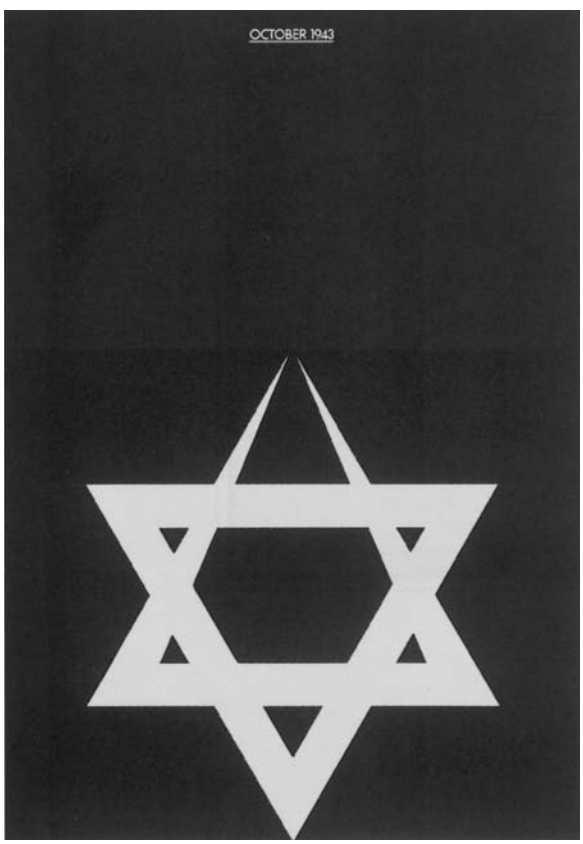
Exploring One-Point Perspective

Leonardo's unfinished painting **(A)** is an example of **one-point perspective**. The preparatory drawing **(B)** shows how a single point has been placed on the horizon line, and all the lines at right angles to the plane of the canvas converge toward that point. The drawing and the unfinished painting taken together offer us the chance to see the artist's process of placing the figures within the space created for them.

The horizon is another term for eye level. Often the eye level is coincident with the eyes in the depicted figures. In the Leonardo painting, we can observe that our vantage point is slightly elevated (the horizon line is higher than the eyes of the foreground figures), and we are looking down on the scene of the Madonna and the surrounding figures. It is informative to see that Leonardo took care to structure this space in strict one-point perspective even though the architecture is relegated to the background and most of the painting is a landscape setting.

No diagram is needed to illustrate the one-point perspective used in **C**. This poster, commemorating the flight of Danish Jews to Sweden, transforms one triangle of the Star of David into receding lines suggestive of movement to the distance.

The rules of one-point perspective can also be used to manipulate our experience of actual space. This is the case with Borromini's Arcade for the Palazzo Spada in Rome **(D)**. The columns decrease in size, their spacing gets shorter, and the pavement narrows down the arcade. This very short corridor appears longer due to these systematic reductions in size, shape, and spacing all focused on a single vanishing point of one-point perspective.



↑ C

Per Arnoldi (Denmark). **Poster commemorating the 50th anniversary of the Danish Jews' flight to Sweden. 1993. Client: Thanks to Scandinavia, New York.**

↓ D

Francesco Borromini. Arcade, Palazzo Spada, Rome. c. 1635–1650.

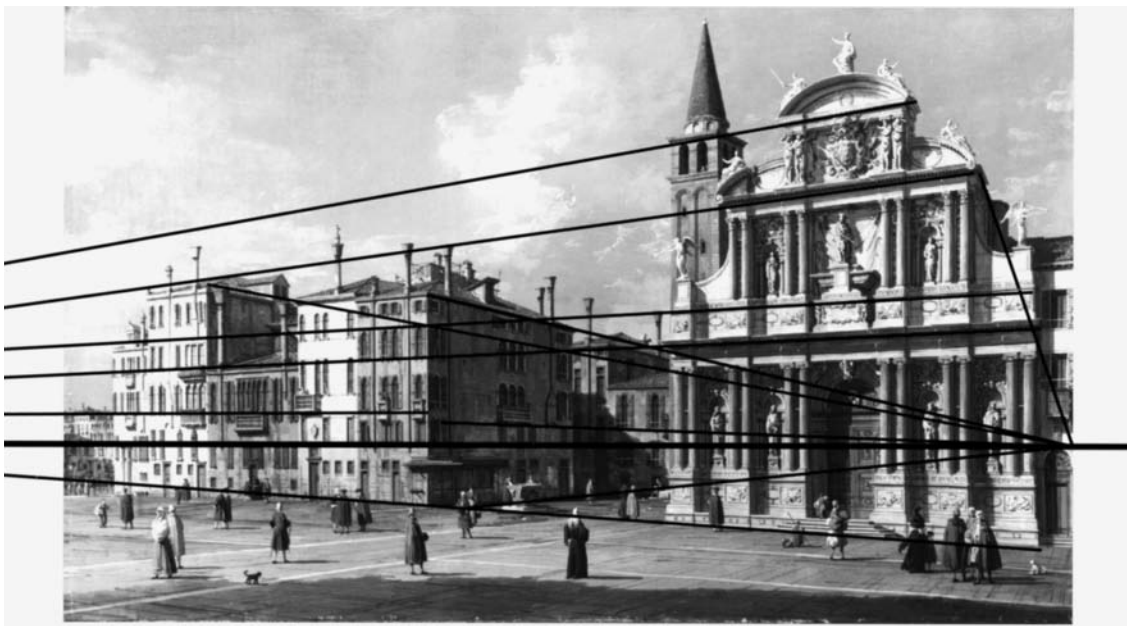
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

TWO-POINT PERSPECTIVE

One-point perspective presents a very organized and unified spatial image. **Two-point perspective** probably appears to us as more natural and lifelike. Here we are not looking head-on at the scene. Now, it is being viewed from an angle. No objects are parallel to the picture plane, and all edges recede to two points on the horizon line. This more nearly approximates our usual visual experience.

↑ A

Giovanni Antonio Canal, known as Canaletto (1697–1798). Campo Santa Maria Zobenigo. Venice, Italy. Oil on canvas, 1' 6½" × 2' 6⅝" (47 × 78.1 cm). Private collection, New York.



← B

Diagram superimposed over painting A. The angled lines of the architecture would meet at two points on the horizon.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ C

Felix de la Concha. ***Así en el cielo (As in Heaven).*** **2001. Oil on canvas on board, 4' × 2' 5½" (121.9 × 74.9 cm). Karl and Jennifer Salatka Collection, Concept Art Gallery, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.**

The painting by Canaletto **(A)** illustrates the idea. In the diagram **(B)** the horizon line is shown on which there are two points, and the various architectural lines of the different buildings recede to them.

A Static Effect Can Be a Dramatic Element

In a perspective drawing or painting, strict two-point perspective can appear a bit posed and artificial. It assumes we are standing still and looking without moving. This is possible and does happen but is not typical of our daily lives. Our visual knowledge is gained by looking at objects or scenes from many changing viewpoints. Photography can capture a still view, and film and video have conditioned us to rapidly changing points of view. Perhaps for these reasons linear perspective is not as frequently used in painting today as it was for centuries.

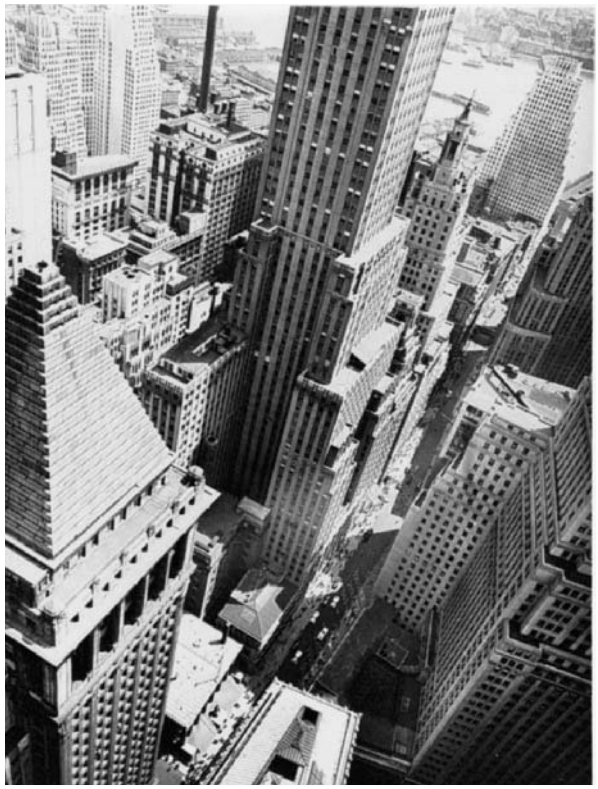
However, painting and drawing still have the power to share a still and careful observation. The contemporary painting by Felix de la Concha **(C)** shows how two-point perspective can be a dramatic element of composition and can resonate with our daily experience. An alleyway may seem to be a banal subject, but de la Concha's attention to the narrow space and surprising facade is extraordinary.

Ed Ruscha's *Standard Station, Amarillo, Texas* **(D)** exploits the more artificial aspect of two-point perspective to give drama to the subject and celebrate highway culture. Billboard architecture seeks our attention, and in the American west we are offered a view to infinity across the vast, flat landscape.

→ D

Ed Ruscha. ***Standard Station, Amarillo, Texas.*** **1963. Oil on canvas, 5' 4⁵⁄₁₆" × 10' 11³⁄₁₆" (1.65 × 3.09 m). Hood Museum of Art, Dartmouth College, Hanover, NH (gift of James J. Meeker, Class of 1958, in memory of Lee English).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



MULTIPOINT PERSPECTIVE

In perspective drawing the vertical edges of forms generally remain vertical. Sometimes a third vanishing point is added above (or below) the horizon so that the vertical parallels also taper and converge. This technique is useful to suggest great height, such as looking up at (or down from) a city skyscraper **(A)**.

Although city streets or a line of buildings might be laid out in orderly rectangular rows of parallel lines, often in real life a variety of angles will be present. This entails the use of **multipoint perspective**. Different objects will have separate

← **A**

Berenice Abbott. ***Wall Street, Showing East River from Roof of Irving Trust Company.*** **1938. Photograph. Museum of the City of New York.**

→ **B**

George Tooker. ***The Subway.*** **1950. Egg tempera on composition board; sight: 1' 6⅛" × 3' ⅛" (46 × 91.8 cm), frame: 2' 2" × 3' 8" (66 × 111.8 cm). Whitney Museum of American Art, New York, 50.23. By permission of the artist c/o DC Moore Gallery, New York.**

→ **C**

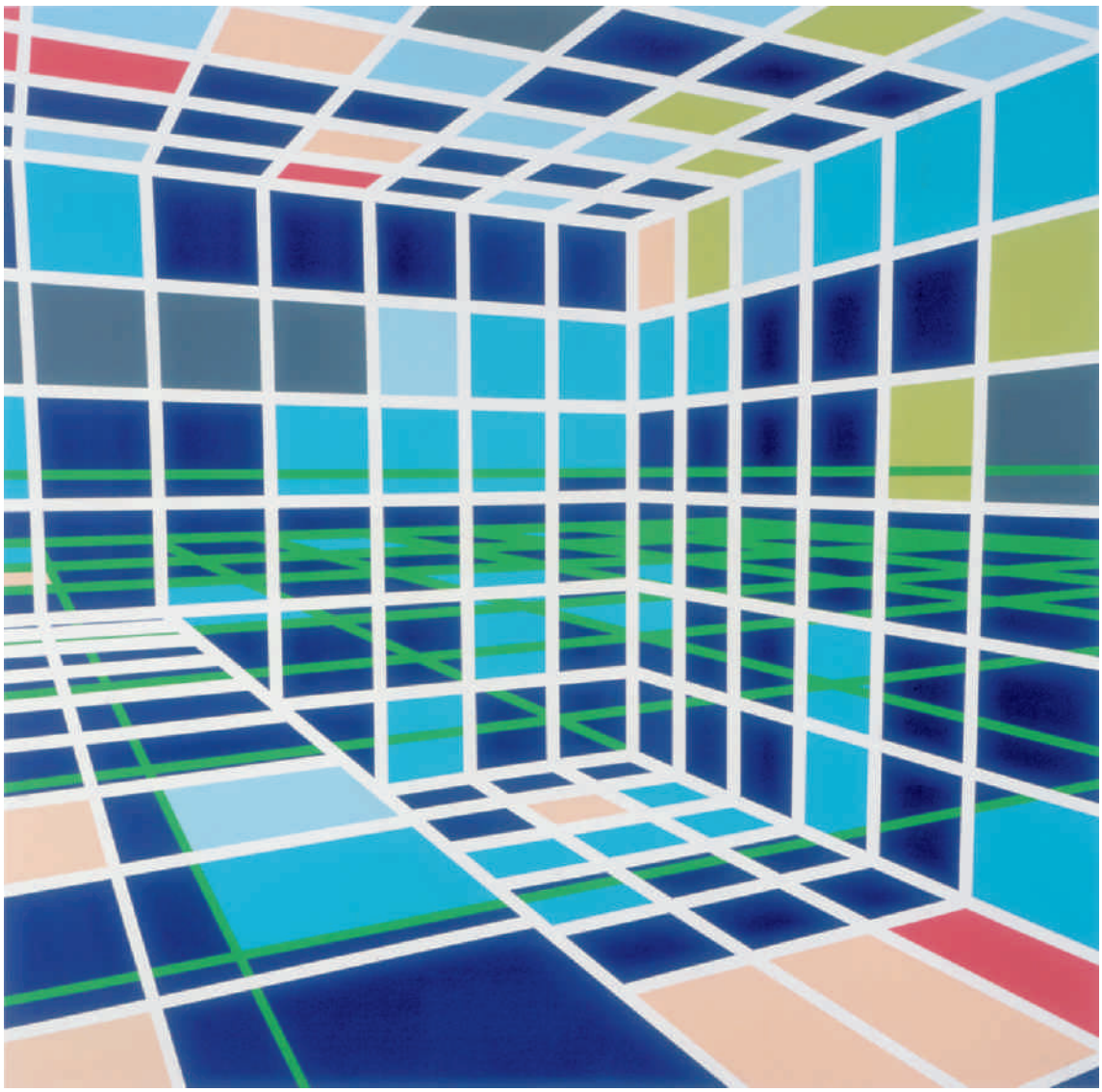
Diagram superimposed over painting B.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

sets of vanishing points if they are not parallel to each other. If they are all on a plane parallel to the ground plane, all vanishing points will still be on a common horizon line. This can reproduce our visual experience where rarely in any scene are all the elements in neat, parallel placement. In the painting by Tooker **(B)**, the long corridors of the subway recede at several different angles from the center foreground. Each area thus has a different vanishing point **(C)**. The anxiety-producing feeling of the subway as a maze is clearly presented.

For Dynamic Spatial Effect

Multiple vanishing points create a dynamic spatial effect in a two-dimensional composition even when the composition is as abstract as the example seen in **D**. The source of this image may be architectural, but there are no representational details. The linear perspective leading to three vanishing points conveys the sense of space. Two vanishing points are on the horizon line. A third vanishing point (below the bottom of the picture) is implied by the converging vertical lines, suggesting a downward view.



↑ **D**

Sarah Morris. *Pools–Crystal House (Miami).* **2002. Gloss household paint on canvas, 7' ¼" × 7' ¼" (214 × 214 cm). Courtesy Friedrich Petzel Gallery, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A DIFFERENT POINT OF VIEW

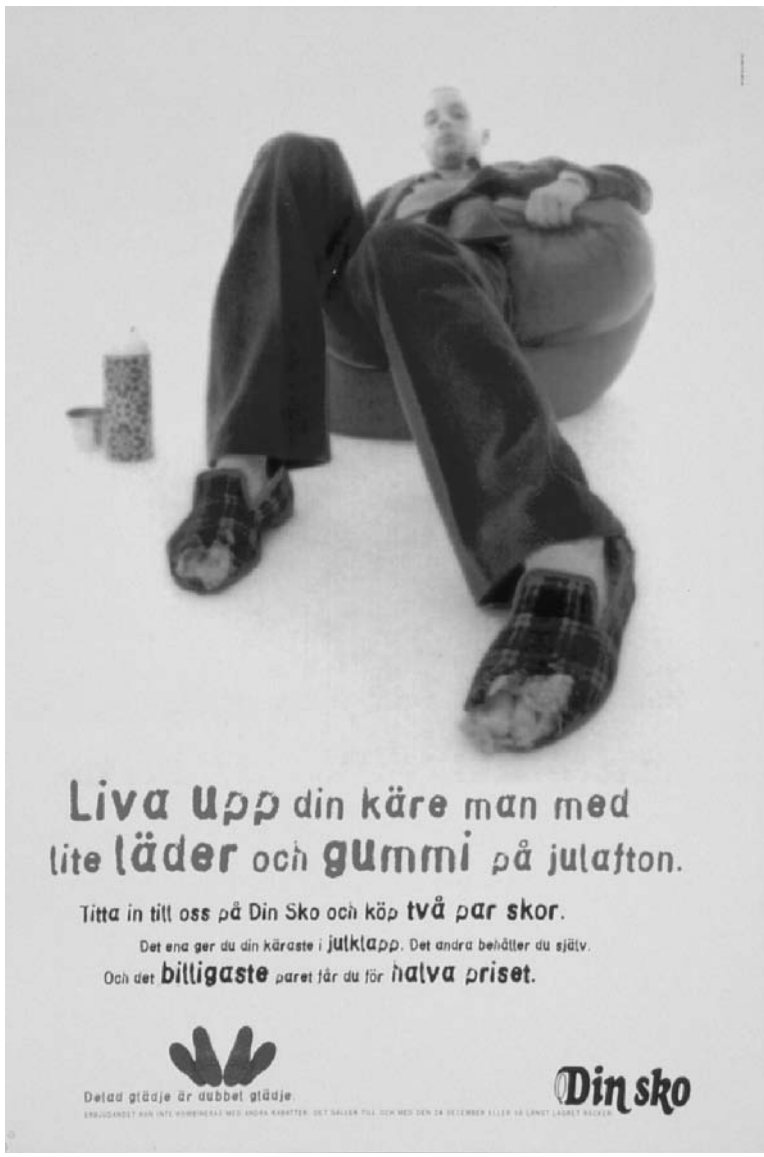
To introduce a dramatic, dynamic quality into their pictures, many artists have used what is called **amplified perspective**. This device reproduces the visual image but in the very special view that occurs when an item is pointed directly at the viewer.

Playing with Perspective

A familiar example is the old Army recruiting poster in which Uncle Sam's pointing finger is thrust forward ("I Want You") and right at the viewer. The same effect can be seen in **A**, in which the figure's legs are thrust directly at us. In this exaggerated example we are presented with the image of the feet being unbelievably large in **juxtaposition** with the body. The photograph heightens a phenomenon that we see in less-dramatic terms every day but to which we unconsciously adjust to conform to our knowledge of the human figure.

In Tony Mendoza's photograph **(B)**, we are presented with an unusual vantage point on a familiar subject. Here the stems of the plants, rather than the flowers, come toward the viewer. This camera angle from below gives us a fresh view and a "bug's-eye" glimpse of the garden.

The contrast of size we see in Yvonne Jacquette's painting in **C** creates an amplified space in a composition that might first capture our attention for its color, pattern, or shapes. The river and harbor make a large, essentially flat shape. The pattern of lights and shadows creates a jewel-like decorative effect. Against this surface composition an amplified perspective evokes a deep space. Individual windows on the foreground tower are as large as the distant image of the Statue of Liberty. This juxtaposition might be hard to hold in one view in actual experience, but a painting can render it visible.



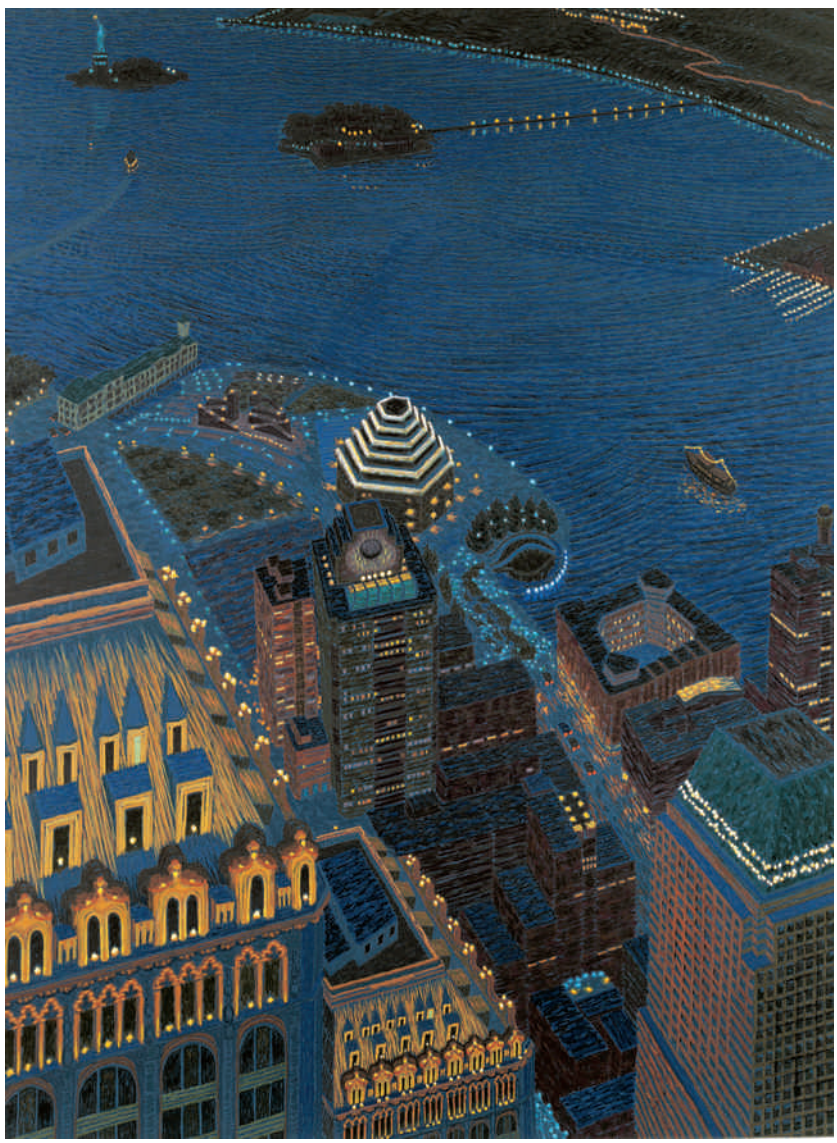
→ **A**

Ad for Din Sko shoe store, Sweden. Agency: Inform Advertising Agency, Gothenburg. Art Director: Tommy Ostberg. Photo: Christian Coinberg.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ B

Tony Mendoza. *Yellow Flowers.* **Photograph on 100% rag paper, 1' 9" × 2' 8".**



→ C

Yvonne Jacquette. *Mixed Heights and Harbor from World Trade Center II.* **1998. Oil on canvas, 5' 10¼" × 4' 10⅜". Private collection, courtesy of DC Moore Gallery, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A PICTORIAL DEVICE

Looking at a figure or object from more than one vantage point simultaneously is called **multiple perspective**. Several different views are combined in one image. This device has been used widely in twentieth- and twenty-first-century art, although the idea is centuries old.

Multiple Perspective in Ancient Art

Multiple perspective was a basic pictorial device in Egyptian art, as illustrated in a typical Egyptian painted figure **(A)**. The artist's aim was not necessarily to reproduce the visual image but to give a composite image, combining the most descriptive or characteristic view of each part of the body. The Egyptians solved this problem by combining a side view of the head with a front view of the eye. Each body part is thus presented in its most characteristic aspect: a front view of the torso, a side view of the legs, and so forth.

The cubist painting by Ozenfant **(B)** is a more recent example of this approach. This modernist interpretation of a still life offers both the characteristic view of an oval opening for a cylindrical container, and the silhouette or "profile" view of a pot or decanter. Both views would not be possible from a single vantage point.

↑ A

Detail of Wall Painting in the Tomb of Nakht, Thebes. c. 1410 BC. Victor R. Boswell, Jr., National Geographic photographer.

← B

Amédée Ozenfant. ***Glasses and Bottles.*** **c. 1922–1926. Oil on canvas, 72.7 × 60.3 cm, frame: 90.5 × 78.4 × 6 cm.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← C

Douglas Cooper. Portion of ***Senator John Heinz Regional History Center Mural.*** **(1992–1993). Courtesy of the artist.**

↓ D

David Hockney. ***Brooklyn Bridge, November 28, 1982.*** **Photographic collage, 9' 1" × 4' 10". Collection © David Hockney.**

Since the twentieth century, with the camera able to effortlessly give the fixed visual ("realistic") view, artists have been free to explore other avenues of perception, including multiple perspective. Douglas Cooper employs multiple perspectives to capture a dramatic breadth of experiences in one two-dimensional composition **(C)**. The hilly, winding river valley of Pittsburgh is brought together in a mural where the space seems to bend and curve. The straight lines of linear perspective curve when a two-dimensional picture expands to hold more than the view of a single picture plane.

Straight lines yielding to a curved pattern are evident in David Hockney's photographic **montage** of the Brooklyn Bridge **(D)**. The point of view shifts from downward to forward to upward, creating multiple picture planes and multiple perspectives.

As you have noticed, multiple perspective does not give a clear spatial pattern of the position occupied by each element. This aspect has been sacrificed to give a more subjective, **conceptual** view of forms.

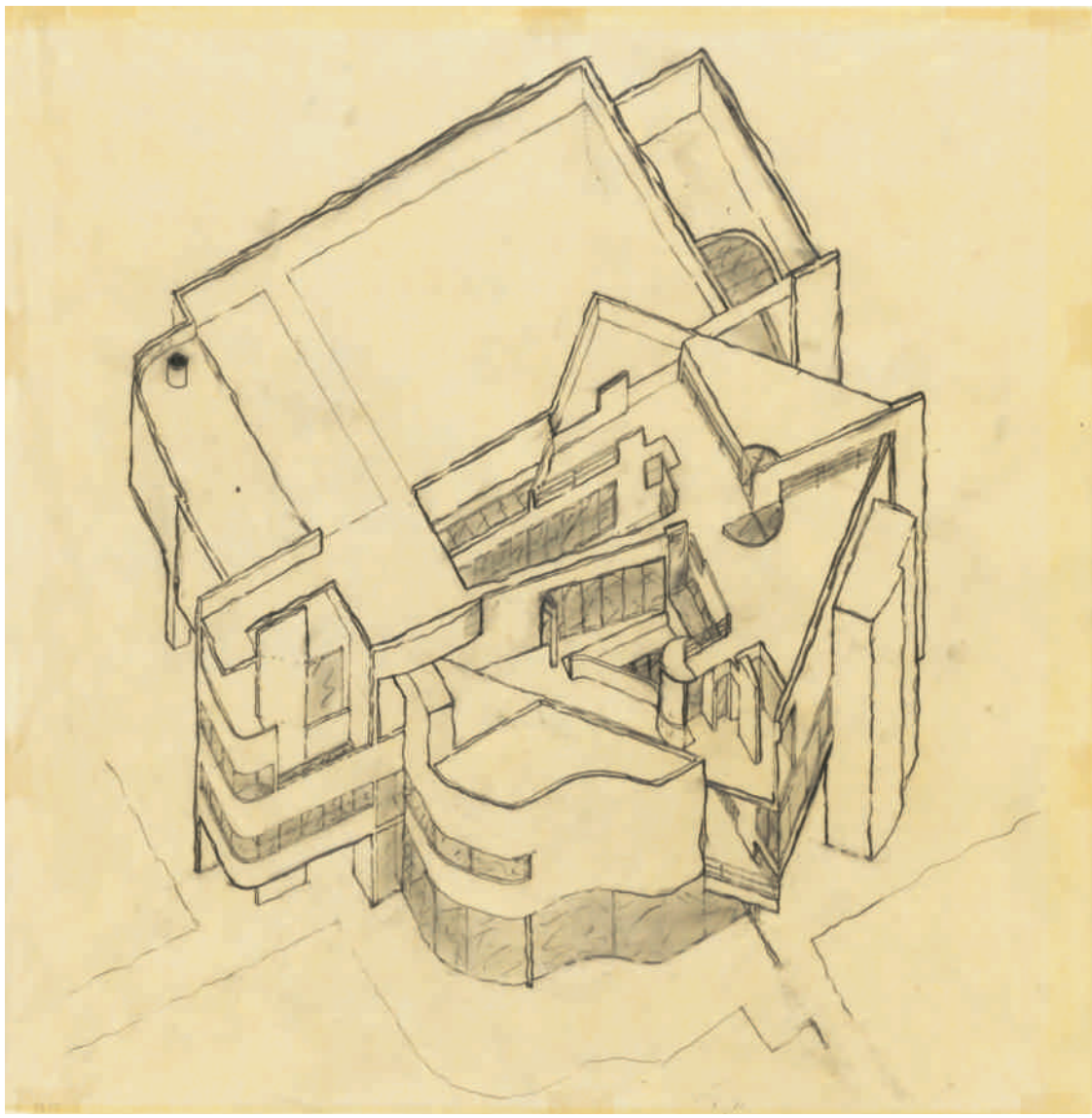
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A SPATIAL ILLUSION

For centuries Asian artists did not make wide use of linear perspective. Another spatial convention was satisfactory for their pictorial purposes. In Oriental art, planes recede on the diagonal, but the lines, instead of converging to a vanishing point, remain parallel. Traditional Japanese prints such as **A** illustrate this device. The effect is different from Western perspective but certainly not disturbing. The order of parallel diagonals and many parallelogram shapes complements the flowing lines of the figures and robes. The space is clear to us with the use of overlap to reinforce our view.

↑ **A**

Nishikawa Sukenobu. ***Woman and Child beside a Mirror Stand.*** **c. 1740. Color woodblock print, sheet: 10 1/16" × 14 11/16" (25.6 cm × 37.4 cm).**



← **B**

Richard Meier. The Atheneum, New Harmony, Indiana. Axonometric. Graphite on tracing paper, 1' 9¼" × 1' 9" (54 × 53.3 cm). Gift of the architect. © 2009 Richard Meier.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Isometric Projection in the West

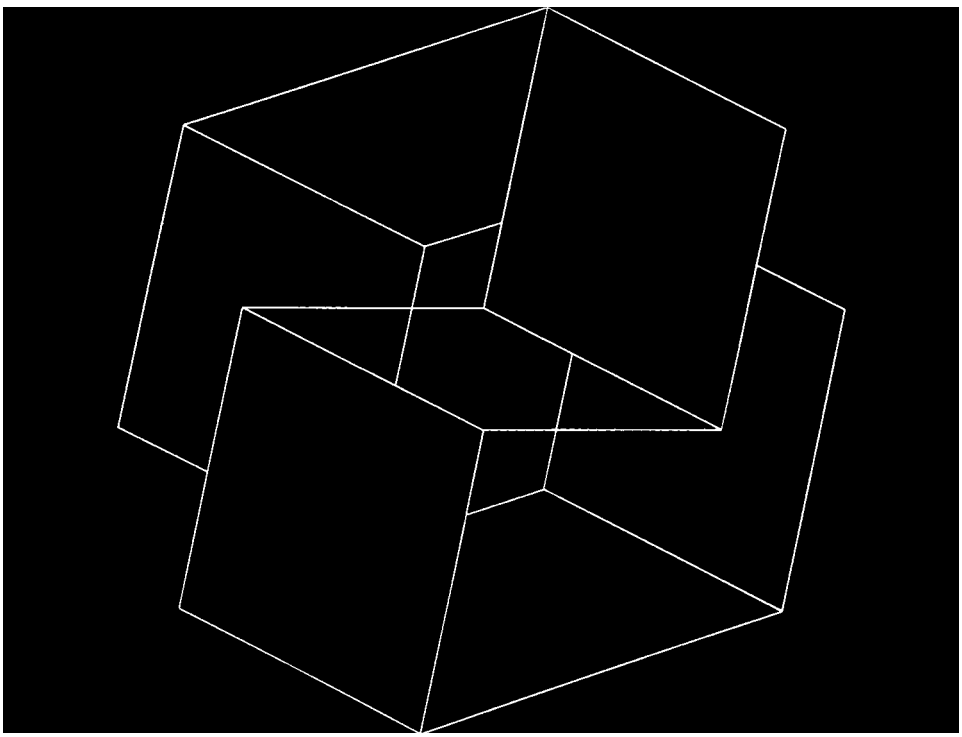
Isometric projection is used extensively in engineering and mechanical drawings. The drawing by Richard Meier **(B)** shows how an isometric drawing can give a sense of the three-dimensional form and space without the foreshortening or converging lines of perspective. Here the goal is to present the measurements along three axes. The lines do not recede to vanishing points (they remain parallel), and the spatial intervals do not foreshorten. So this gives some sense of three-dimensional space while maintaining the dimensions we would see in a plan or elevation.

An isometric projection is less commonly used among contemporary artists. The self-portrait by David Hockney **(C)** uses this device, and the change from the linear perspective is fresh and intriguing. Hockney has explored virtually every method of spatial organization mentioned in this chapter in prints, drawings, paintings, and photography.

The work by Josef Albers **(D)** uses this idea in a purely abstract way. The artist creates a geometric shape drawn in an isometric-type view. The interesting aspect of the design, however, is the shifting, puzzling spatial pattern that emerges. The direction of any plane seems to advance, then recede, then to be flat in a fascinating **ambiguity**.

↑ C

David Hockney. ***Self-Portrait with Blue Guitar.*** **1977. Oil on canvas, 5' × 6' (1.52 × 1.83 m).**



← D

Josef Albers. ***Structural Constellation II.*** **c. 1950. Machine-engraved vinylite mounted on board, 1' 5" × 1' 10½" (43.2 × 57.1 cm). Collection, The Josef Albers Foundation.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ A

Jean-Baptiste-Siméon Chardin. *The Attributes of Music.* **1765. Oil on canvas, 2' 11⅞" × 4' 8⅞" (91 × 145 cm). Musée du Louvre, Paris, France.**

THE CONCEPT OF ENCLOSURE

One other aspect of pictorial space is of concern to the artist or designer. This is the concept of enclosure, the use of what is referred to as **open form** or **closed form**. The artist has the choice of giving us a complete scene or merely a partial glimpse of a portion of a scene that continues beyond the format.

Exploring Closed Form

In **A** Chardin puts the focal point in the center of the composition; thus our eyes are not led out of the painting. The still life of musical instruments and sheet music is effectively framed by the curved border of the picture, which echoes the many ovals in the composition. The book on the left and the candle on the right bracket the composition and keep our attention within the picture. This is called closed form.

Picasso demonstrates that closed form is not a concept limited to representational subject matter. All of the shapes are contained within **B**, and just as Chardin's painting is composed of oval shapes within an oval frame, Picasso's is dominated by rectilinear shapes within a rectilinear frame.

Exploring Open Form

The ultimate extension of the open-form concept is illustrated in **C**. This painting breaks out of a rectangular format and effectively destroys any framed, or contained, feeling. In fact, shapes within the painting extend outward, and the white wall creates shapes that cut into the painting but also expand to include a field well beyond the painting's boundary. This painting has much in common with Picasso's but seems to have burst out of conventional containment.

It may be most surprising to encounter open form when the subject is the human figure. Figures are often cropped in the action photographs of athletes, and this suggests the dynamics of sports. A cropped figure can also simply suggest a unique point of view. The print by Alex Katz shown in **D** is cropped to form an unexpected composition. The open form implies a figure beyond the picture, while emphasis is given to an unusual focus on the feet.

As you can see, closed form generally gives a rather formal, structured appearance, whereas open form creates a casual, momentary feeling, with elements moving on and off the format in an informal manner.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

→ C

Elizabeth Murray. ***Keyhole.*** **1982. Oil on canvas, 8' 3½" × 9' 2½". Agnes Gund Collection, New York.**

↑ B

Pablo Picasso. ***Harlequin.*** **Paris, late 1915. Oil on canvas, 6' ¼" × 3' 5⅜" (183.5 × 105.1 cm).**

↑ D

Alex Katz. ***Ada's Red Sandals.*** **1987. Oil on canvas, 4' × 5'. Alex Katz Studio II, New York. Art © Alex Katz/Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

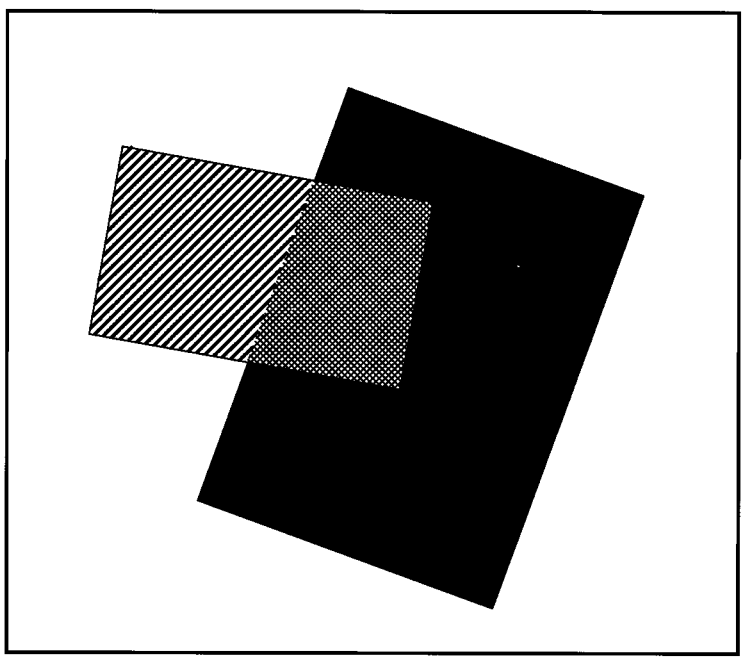
EQUIVOCAL SPACE

Most art in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries has not been concerned with a purely naturalistic reproduction of the world around us. Photography has provided a way we can all record appearance in a picture. This is true in the area of spatial and depth representation also. Many artists have chosen to ignore the device of overlapping. Instead, they have used what is called **transparency**. When two forms overlap and both are seen completely, the figures are assumed to be "transparent" **(A)**.

Interest in Ambiguity

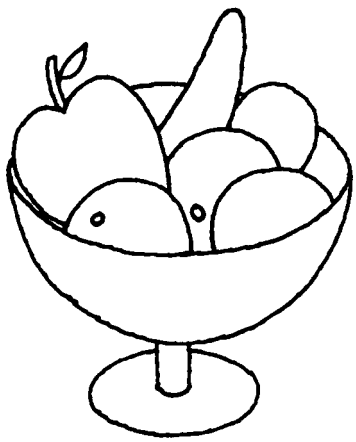
Transparency does not give us a clear spatial pattern. In **B** we are not sure which plane is on top and which behind. The spatial pattern can change as we look at it. This purposeful ambiguity is called **equivocal space**, and many artists find it a more interesting visual pattern than the immediately clear spatial organization provided by overlapping in a design.

There is another rationale for the use of transparency. Just because one item is in front of and hides another object does not mean the item in back has ceased to exist. In **B** a bowl of fruit is depicted with the customary visual device of overlapping. In **C** the same bowl of fruit is shown with transparency, and we discover another piece of fruit in the bottom of the bowl. It was always there, simply hidden from our view. So, which design is more realistic? By what standards do you decide?



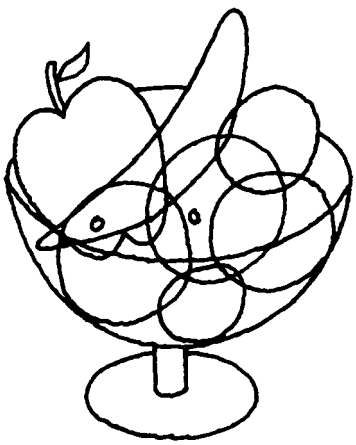
↑ **A**

The use of overlapping with transparency confuses our perception of depth.



↑ **B**

Overlapping sometimes can be deceptive.



↑ **C**

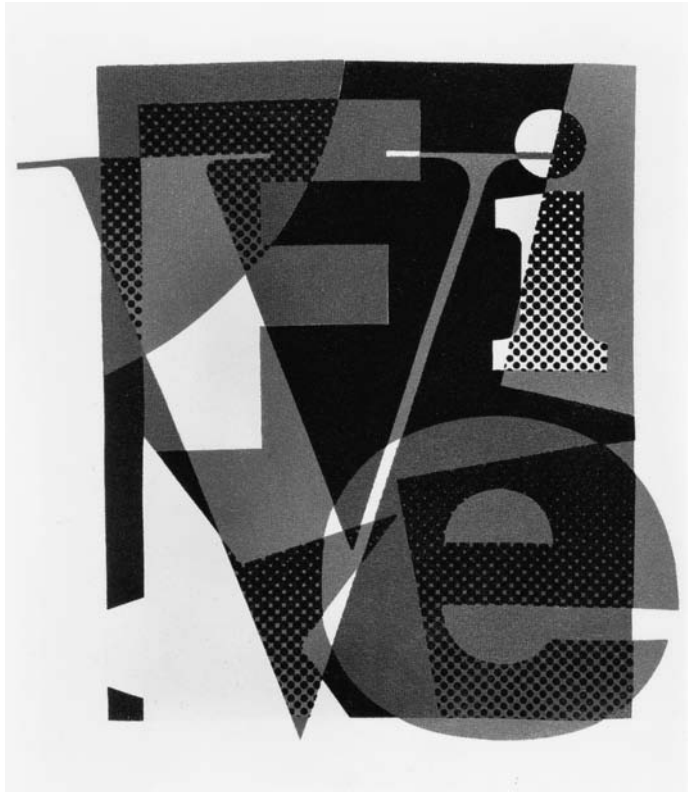
The use of transparency reveals what is hidden by overlapping.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Exploring Equivocal Space

The sweatshirt design in **D** was created to celebrate a fifth anniversary. The letters spelling "Five" are clear, but they overlap and become transparent with differing patterns and values. The design takes a simple theme and creates an interesting pattern from a few elements.

Spatial ambiguity can also be suggested through the use of open form. A large *X* seems to expand beyond the boundaries of the rectangle in **E**. The same composition can be seen in a moment of figure/ground reversal to be four small triangular shapes against a yellow ground. A spatial ambiguity is created in this reversal.



→ D

Sweatshirt design for a fifth anniversary. 1990. Designer: Jennifer C. Bartlett. Design firm: Vickerman-Zachary-Miller (VZM Transystems), Oakland, California.

← E

Al Held. *Yellow.* 1956. Acrylic on paper mounted on board, 57.5 × 77.5 cm. Kunstmuseum Basel, Kupferstichkabinett. (Legat Anne-Marie and Ernst Vischer-Wadler, 1995). Art © Al Held Foundation/Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York. Photo: Oeffentliche Kunstsaammlung Basel, Martin Buhler.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ A

Pieter Bruegel the Elder. ***The Harvesters.*** **1565. Oil on wood; overall, including added strips at top, bottom, and right: 3' 10⅞" × 5' 3¾" (119 × 162 cm), original painted surface: 3' 9⅞" × 5' 2⅞" (116.5 × 159.5 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Rogers Fund, 1919.**

COMPLEXITY AND SUBTLETY

Two-dimensional art and design are by definition flat. Unlike the realms of sculpture and architecture, space in two-dimensional art forms can only be implied. This leaves the artist and designer with a range of spatial clues and techniques with a similar range of expressive potential. A flat graphic design may pack a punch for a poster or abstract painting. A complex space may lead a viewer into the subtle depths of a landscape painting.

When we look at the painting by Bruegel **(A)**, we are drawn into space that moves from intimate to vast and deep. In the foreground we observe the details of a scene of workers at leisure. Nearly every spatial device we can think of leads us back through an unfolding and interesting landscape:

As we move up the picture plane we also move back in space. Foreground figures and trees are larger.

The trimmed edges of the hayfield follow the rules of linear perspective.

The rolling ground plane offers many instances of overlapping.

The atmosphere softens forms in the distance: value contrast diminishes, and colors become cool and subtle.

Bruegel's painting tells us much about life in the sixteenth century, but it also tells us much about the potential for painting to evoke space.

Gérôme's painting **(B)** offers a similar list of spatial devices but in a much more staged tableau. In fact we sense this deliberate orchestration of the space, as though a director is at work on his production. The use of red to grab foreground attention is theatrical and almost abstract. We may even sense some kinship between this figurative painting and the nonobjective painting **C** in the way that black, white, and red contrast with muted grays.

John McLaughlin's painting **(C)** offers a stunning contrast to pictorial representation. By the mid-twentieth century, painting had been long liberated from illustrative space by photography. That does not mean that a crisply two-dimensional and geometric composition can't offer an experience akin to that of space and depth. The planes can suggest overlap, horizon, boldly advancing color, subtly dissolving values, and a shifting sense of which plane advances or retreats. This reading of the relationships occurs over time, and movement or change over time implies space.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ B

Jean-Léon Gérôme. ***The Duel after the Masquerade.*** **1857–1859. Oil on canvas, 1' 3⅜" × 1' 10⁹⁄₁₆" (39.1 × 56.3 cm).**

← C

John McLaughlin. ***Y-1958.*** **1958. Oil on canvas, 2' 8" × 4'. Addison Gallery of American Art, Phillips Academy, Andover, Massachusetts (1995).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Sam Gross.
The Museum of Modern Art Book of Cartoons. In association with
The Cartoon Bank: A New Yorker Magazine Company.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 11

ILLUSION OF MOTION

INTRODUCTION
Stillness and Arrested Action 230

ANTICIPATED MOTION
Seeing and Feeling Impending Action 232

WAYS TO SUGGEST MOTION
Figure Repeated, Figure Cropped 234

WAYS TO SUGGEST MOTION
Blurred Outlines and Fast Shapes 236

WAYS TO SUGGEST MOTION
Multiple Image 238

OPTICAL MOVEMENT
Afterimage and Eye Movement 240

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

STILLNESS AND ARRESTED ACTION

Relative Stillness

Almost every aspect of life involves constant change. We humans cannot sit or stand motionless for more than a moment or so; even in sleep we turn and change position. But if we could stop our body movements, the world about us would continue to change. Thus motion is an important consideration in art.

A deceptive stillness characterizes Vermeer's painting *Kitchen Maid* **(A)**. This might (at first glance) be seen as the equivalent of a photograph taken at a fast shutter speed, say, 125th of a second. Now consider that the milk is *moving* as the woman pours it, and we sense that the duration of the picture might be a brief interval of time longer than a split second.

Gérôme's painting **(B)** is certainly not a quiet moment shared by the viewer. In this stage-like tableau the artist picks an important moment from an unfolding drama that encapsulates the story. The Harlequin character and his companion move off, while Pierrot is caught as he collapses.

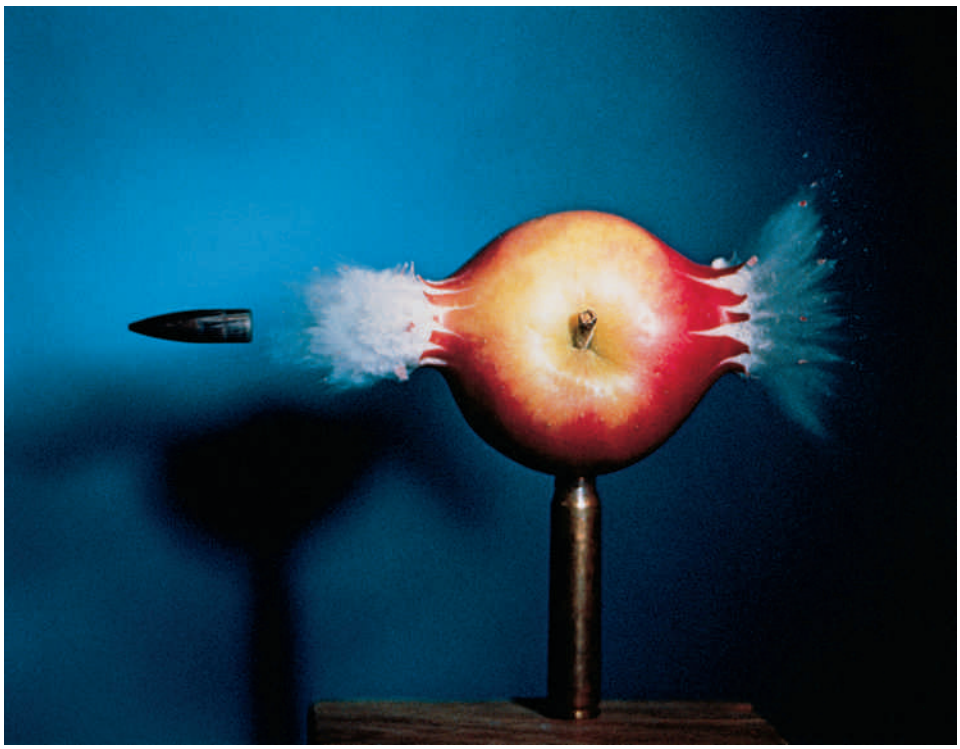
↑ **A**

Johannes Vermeer. ***The Kitchen Maid.*** **c. 1658. Oil on canvas, 45.5 × 41 cm. Rijksmuseum, Amsterdam.**

← **B**

Jean-Léon Gérôme. ***The Duel after the Masquerade.*** **1857–1859. Oil on canvas, 1' 3⅜" × 1' 10⁹⁄₁₆" (39.1 × 56.3 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



← C

Harold Edgerton. *Making Applesauce at MIT (.30 Bullet Piercing an Apple).* **1964. Photograph. © Harold & Ester Edgerton Foundation, 2007, courtesy of Palm Press, Inc.**

→ D

Henri Cartier-Bresson. 1932. Paris, France. Place de l'Europe. Gare Saint Lazare.

DB MODULE

Implied Motion and Time
The Illusion of Motion

Depicting the Transient

Photography has made visible images that are otherwise invisible to us due to a motion too rapid for the eye to perceive. Now an event that exists for a millisecond can be revealed to us. Harold Edgerton's photograph of a bullet piercing an apple **(C)** is one such example. Edgerton pioneered techniques of strobe lighting, which coordinates the camera with an instant of light to capture such images.

Photography also makes possible the imagery of a "decisive moment." This is the term Henri Cartier-Bresson used to describe the moment captured in photographs such as **D**. While film and video may satisfy our desire for experiencing rapid or graceful movement, painting and photography offer a singular moment—one that lingers on for our continued inspection and appreciation.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

SEEING AND FEELING IMPENDING ACTION

Much of the implication of movement present in art is caused by our memory and experience. We recognize temporary, unstable body positions and realize that change must be imminent. This anticipation is not limited to images of the human figure. The red square in **A** is in a dynamic position poised at an angle as if ready to tumble. Example **B** (a later step in Lissitzky's series) shows that this is what the artist had in mind as all the forms have changed or moved and new ones have entered the space.

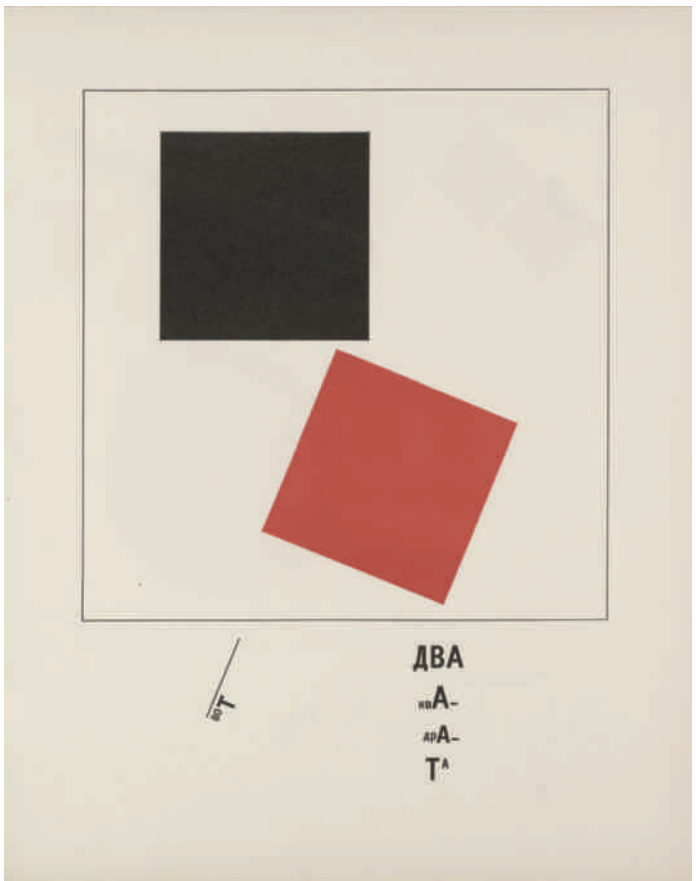
DB MODULE Actual and Kinetic Motion

Kinesthetic Empathy

In a process called **kinesthetic empathy**, we tend to re-create unconsciously in our own bodies the actions we observe. We actually "feel" in our muscles the exertions of the athlete or dancer; we simultaneously stretch, push, or lean, though we are only watching. This involuntary reaction also applies to static images in art, where it can enhance the feeling of movement.

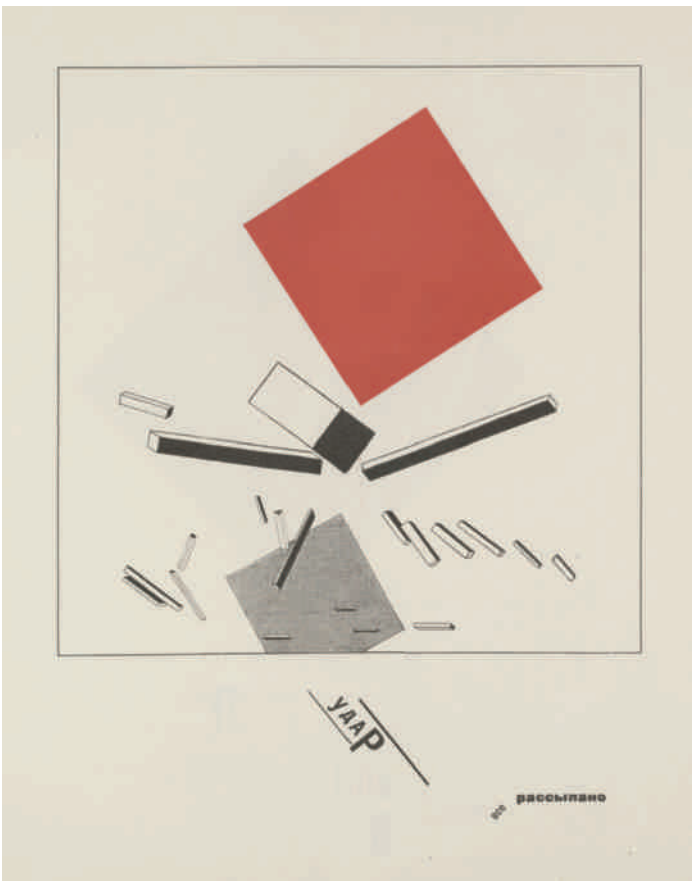
A feeling of **anticipated movement** can be enhanced by implied lines and gestures. Thus in **C** the figures are about to complete their actions, and the dynamics are accentuated by the diagonal (active) lines in the composition.

In each of the preceding examples, a tense space is left unresolved. A small space separates the tumbling square in **A**, and a similar small space separates foot-from-base, and ball-from-glove in **C.** A desire for resolution triggers our response.



↑ A

El Lissitzky. *Of Two Squares: A Suprematist Tale in Six Constructions.* **1922. Illustrated book with letterpress cover and six letterpress illustrations, 10¹⁵⁄₁₆" × 8⅞" (27.8 × 22.5 cm). Publisher: Skify, Berlin.**



↑ B

El Lissitzky. *Of Two Squares: A Suprematist Tale in Six Constructions.* **1922. Illustrated book with letterpress cover and six letterpress illustrations, 10¹⁵⁄₁₆" × 8⅞" (27.8 × 22.5 cm). Publisher: Skify, Berlin.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ C

Baseball photo.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← A

Krishna Revealing His Nature as Vishnu. **Miniature from Malwa, India. c. 1730. Gouache or watercolor on paper, 8" × 1' 2¾" (20 × 38 cm). Victoria and Albert Museum, London. Crown Copyright.**

FIGURE REPEATED, FIGURE CROPPED

Figure Repeated

Over the centuries artists have devised various conventions to present an illusion of motion in art. One of the oldest devices is the **repeated figure**. The figure of Krishna appears over and over in different positions and situations in the Indian miniature **(A)**. This convention has been used in many cultures to form a "storyboard" that conveys a narrative over time (and the implied movement.) In fact, storyboards are still used by filmmakers and animators as a step in planning a production. One such contemporary example is **B** where the artist not only repeats the figure but varies our viewpoint to heighten the sense of movement.

↑ B

Lola Moreno and Ramon Rosanas. *Coca Cola Storyboard.*

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Figure Cropped

A second dramatic way to express motion is by cropping the figure. The composition in **C** effectively crops the lunging basketball player to enhance the feeling of movement. The head and basketball are barely contained in the frame and form a tense line spanning the picture. The forward leg is cropped, heightening the sense of the player bursting through the confines of the frame. In this case the framing rectangle is essential to the suggestion of motion.

Comic strips employ both techniques of figure repetition and figure cropping to create a sense of motion. Bill Watterson's *Calvin and Hobbes* was rich and varied in the application of these devices to bring life to Calvin's real and imagined worlds **(D)**.

↑ C

Taliek Brown of the University of Connecticut. December 10, 2002. Photograph.

↑ D

Bill Watterson. *Calvin and Hobbes.* © 1985. Reprinted with permission of Universal Press Syndicate. All rights reserved.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ A

Elliot Barnathan. ***Study in Motion.*** **Digital photograph.**

↑ B

Anonymous (Italian or Spanish). ***Angel (Dancing Figure).*** **16th century. Red chalk on cream paper, 6¾" × 5$\frac{5}{16}$" (17.1 × 13.5 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, gift of Cornelius Vanderbilt, 1880.**

BLURRED OUTLINES AND FAST SHAPES

We readily interpret a photograph such as **A** to be signifying movement because of the **blurred outlines**. With a fast shutter speed, moving images are frozen in "stop-action" photographs. When the shutter speed is relatively slow, the figure becomes a blurred image that we read as an indication of the subject's movement. This is an everyday visual experience. When objects move through our field of vision quickly, we do not get a clear mental picture of them. A car will pass us on the highway so fast that we perceive only a colored blur. Details and edges of the form are lost in the rapidity of the movement. In the case of **A**, this effect is used to convey a sense of grace associated with dance.

↑ C

Siena.

↑ D

Patriots logo.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The figure in the sixteenth-century Italian drawing in **B** also suggests movement in this way. The dancing figure is drawn with sketchy, incomplete, and overlapping lines to define her form and evoke the gestures of the movements.

Graphic design is also compelled to suggest movement in two dimensional and static media. Not all solutions are for the TV, film, or touch-screen audiences. Posters and print media still require solutions that evoke movement and a sense of strong visual dynamics. One obvious client requiring such solutions is a sports team. Both **C** and **D** convey speed through shapes that tail off like a streaking comet. In this case the mascots do not suggest speed (a Saint Bernard or a Patriot) but the shapes do!

Shapes that evoke speed are a staple of car design—especially the exaggerated features of a custom car **(E)**. The Italian Futurists, as early as the 1920s, said that the speeding automobile had replaced Venus de Milo as a standard of beauty. Even when parked at the curb, a "street rod" such as the one in **E** expresses speed through its long, sweeping lines. Positioning the car on the diagonal in this photograph emphasizes these lines. This romance with movement and technology led to the streamlining of even utilitarian objects such as toasters and telephones, which would never speed down a highway or fly through the sky.

↑ **E**

Larry Erickson and Billy F. Gibbons (designers). ***CadZZilla.*** **1989. Custom automobile.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MULTIPLE IMAGE

Another device for suggesting movement, called **multiple image**, is illustrated in **A**. When we see one figure in an overlapping sequence of poses, the slight change in each successive position suggests movement taking place. The photograph in **A** is from the 1880s. The photographer, Thomas Eakins, was intrigued with the camera's capabilities for answering the visual problem of showing movement and analyzing it.

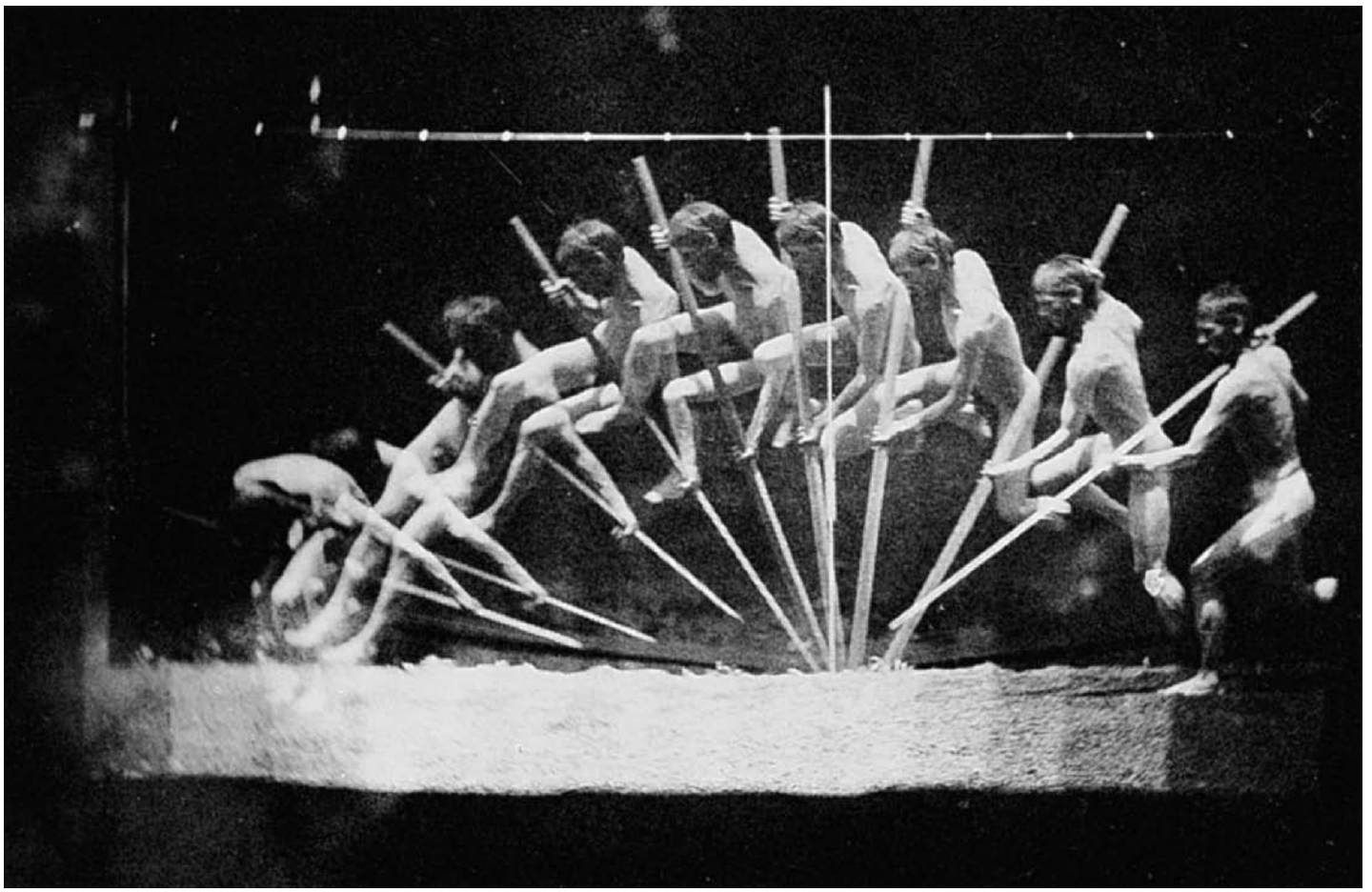
In **B** multiple figures suggest motion in a single instant. In this case the repetition and overlap of many very similar and synchronized figures create the illusion. The foreground figures seem to emerge from the light, and the rhythm of repeated shadows and faces sets a pulse or beat to the parade.

Lines of Force

Painters of the twentieth and twenty-first centuries have often been concerned with finding a visual language to express the increasingly dynamic quality of the world around us. Although at first glance very different, Duchamp's famous *Nude Descending a Staircase* **(C)** is much like the two photographs. Again, multiple images of a figure are shown to suggest a body's movement in progress. Now the body forms are abstracted into simple geometric forms that repeat diagonally down the canvas as the nude "descends." Many curved lines (called **lines of force**) are added to show the pathway of movement.

Grouping Multiple Images

The group of photographs in **D** is a collection of six similar subjects from different sources. They have the effect of a "multiple image" and create movement across the grid. A sense of motion is created like that of an old film or a flicker book.



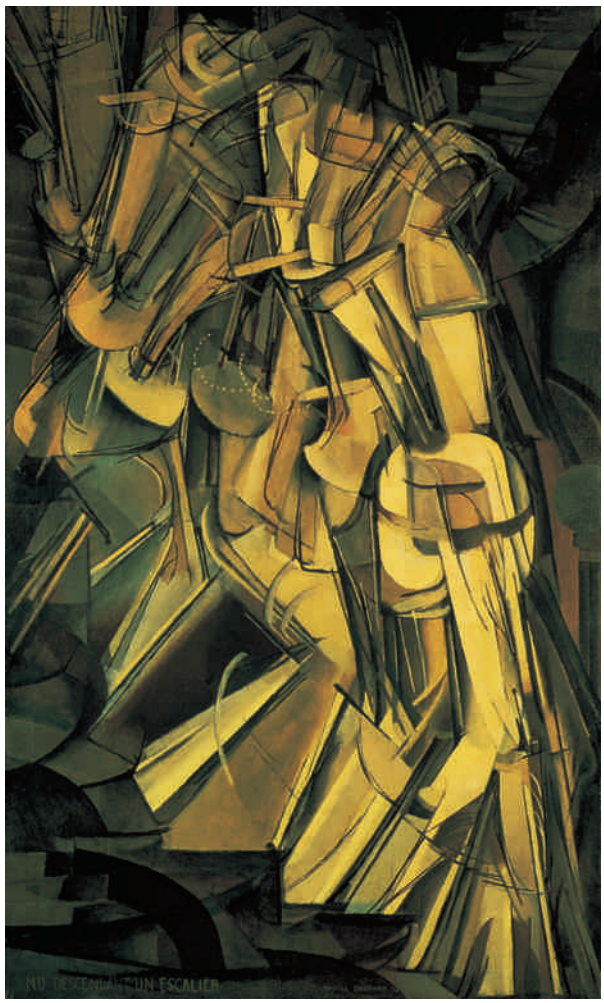
↑ **A**

Thomas Eakins. ***Pole Vaulter: Multiple Exposure of George Reynolds.*** **c. 1884. Photograph, 9.5 × 12.3 cm. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York (gift of Charles Bregler, 1941).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

→ B

Feng Li. *Beijing Celebrates the 60th Anniversary of New China.*



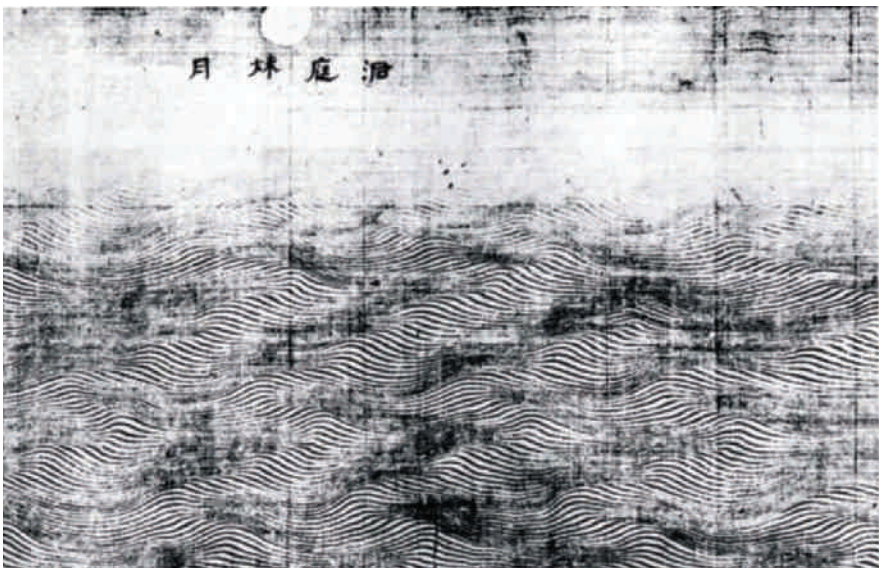
← C

Marcel Duchamp. *Nude Descending a Staircase, No. 2.* **1912. Oil on canvas, 4' 10" × 2' 11" (1.47 × 0.89 m). Philadelphia Museum of Art (Louise and Walter Arensberg Collection).**

↑ D

John Baldessari. *Six Colorful Gags (Male).* **1991. Photogravure with color aquatint and spit bite aquatint, 3' 11" × 4' 6". Edition 25. Crown Point Press, San Francisco.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ A

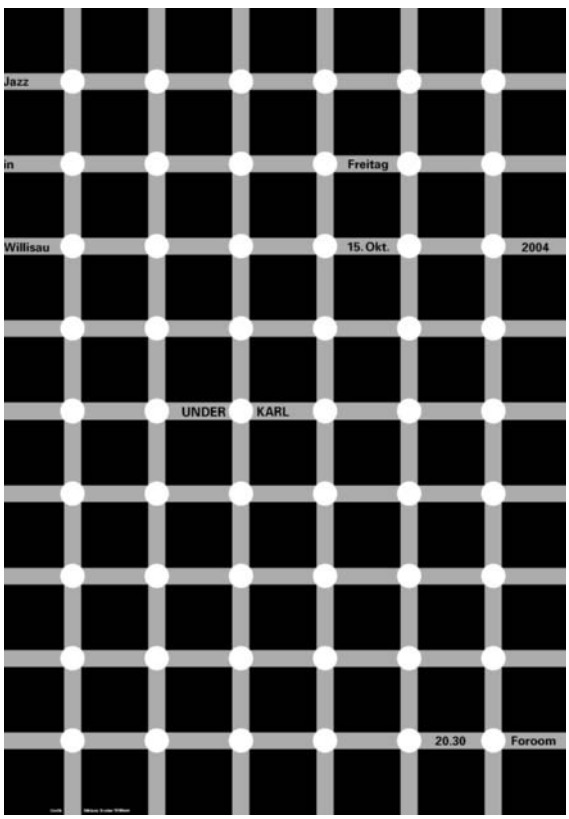
Unknown Chinese artist. ***A Wave under the Moon.*** **12th century. Ink on silk, detail of a scroll.**

AFTERIMAGE AND EYE MOVEMENT

Several techniques have been presented for capturing movement or depicting it in two-dimensional media. The understanding is that static art and design forms such as drawing, painting, prints, and graphic design *can't* actually move—*but* the eye can move, or the image on the retina can flicker, and graphic elements can induce these movements.

As early as the twelfth century, a Chinese artist understood how to create movement for the restless eye. The tapering and undulating lines and spaces in **A** trigger just such a visual effect. Flowing water and other natural forces are part of a rich vocabulary for Chinese landscape art.

A poster for a jazz festival **(B)** is a striking example of optical movement through the flickering effects of afterimage. The intersections of the grid are literally light circles. So why does our eye jump around in search of black circles we *think* we are seeing? The intersections of a grid create a flashbulb-like afterimage. This effect is well suited to the scale of the pages of this book and should be easy to see.



↑ B

Niklaus Troxler. ***Underkarl.*** **2004. Jazz concert poster.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Intense colors can also induce such eye movement as our eye struggles to focus on different colors simultaneously. In addition to that, the retina will fatigue from exposure to a strong color, and as we glance away an afterimage will flicker. This creates a jumpy movement in the quilt shown in **C**. Since this is a crib quilt we can only hope the baby wasn't looking at it while trying to fall asleep! Picasso's painting **(D)** bears a striking similarity to the quilt, and we can imagine the tumbling movement set off by the harlequin pattern were we standing in front of the painting at full size.

See also *Chapter 6: Rhythm*.

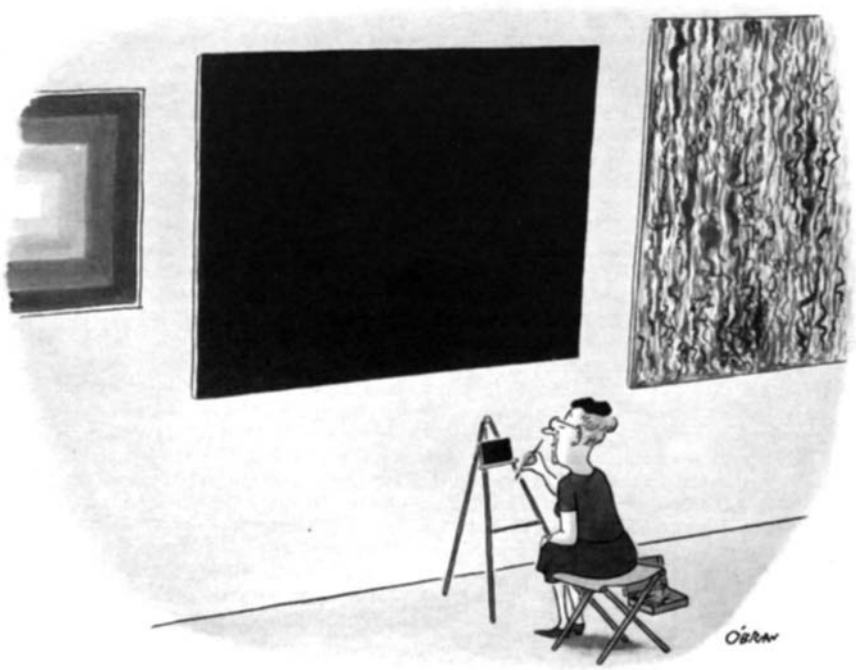
↑ C

Triangles crib quilt. c. 1930. 3' 5" × 2' 9". Kalona, Iowa.

↓ D

Pablo Picasso. *Harlequin.* Paris, late 1915. Oil on canvas, 6' ¼" × 3' 5⅝" (183.5 × 105.1 cm).

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



William O'Brian.
The Museum of Modern Art Book of Cartoons. In association with
The Cartoon Bank: A New Yorker Magazine Company.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 12 VALUE

INTRODUCTION
Light and Dark 244

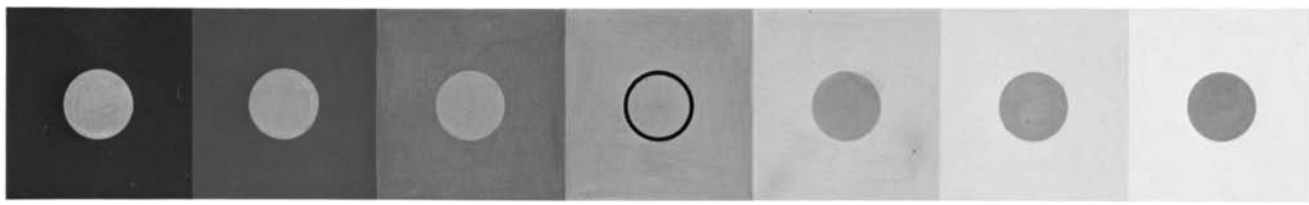
VALUE PATTERN
Variations in Light and Dark 246

VALUE AS EMPHASIS
Creating a Focal Point 248

VALUE AND SPACE
Using Value to Suggest Space 250

TECHNIQUES
An Overview 252

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ A

A value scale of gray. The center circles are identical in value.

Image not available due to copyright restrictions

LIGHT AND DARK

Value is simply the art and design term for light and dark. Our perception of figure and ground depends on relationships of light and dark. The page you are reading now is legible only because the darkness of the type contrasts with the lightness of the background paper. In reduced light our visual perception is more dependent on value than color.

Illustration **A** is a scale of seven values of gray. These are termed **achromatic** grays, as they are mixtures of only black and white; no color is used.

The Relationship between Light and Dark Areas

The term **value contrast** refers to the relationship between areas of dark and light. Because the scale in **A** is sequential, the contrast between any two adjoining areas is rather slight and is termed low-value contrast. The center gray circles are all the same middle value. It is interesting to note how this consistent center gray *seems* to change depending on the background. Indeed, it is hard to believe that the circles on the far left and far right are precisely the same value. The surrounding value influences our perception of the middle gray: against the light it appears relatively dark, and against the dark it appears relatively light.

The scale in **A** shows only seven steps. Theoretically, between black and white there could be an almost unlimited number of steps. Studies have shown that the average eye can discern about forty variations in value. The artist may use as many or as few values as her or his artistic purposes dictate, though at times the nature of the chosen medium may influence the result. The photograph of architectural details by Ardine Nelson **(B)** demonstrates a rich range of values between the extremes of light and dark. This is the result of the right subject perceived under optimum lighting and the artist's skills. The exposure, the relationship between the limits of the film and the lens, and the developing process all are controlled. To achieve such a rich value range (possible with even a simple camera), a photograph is not merely "taken"; it is made.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

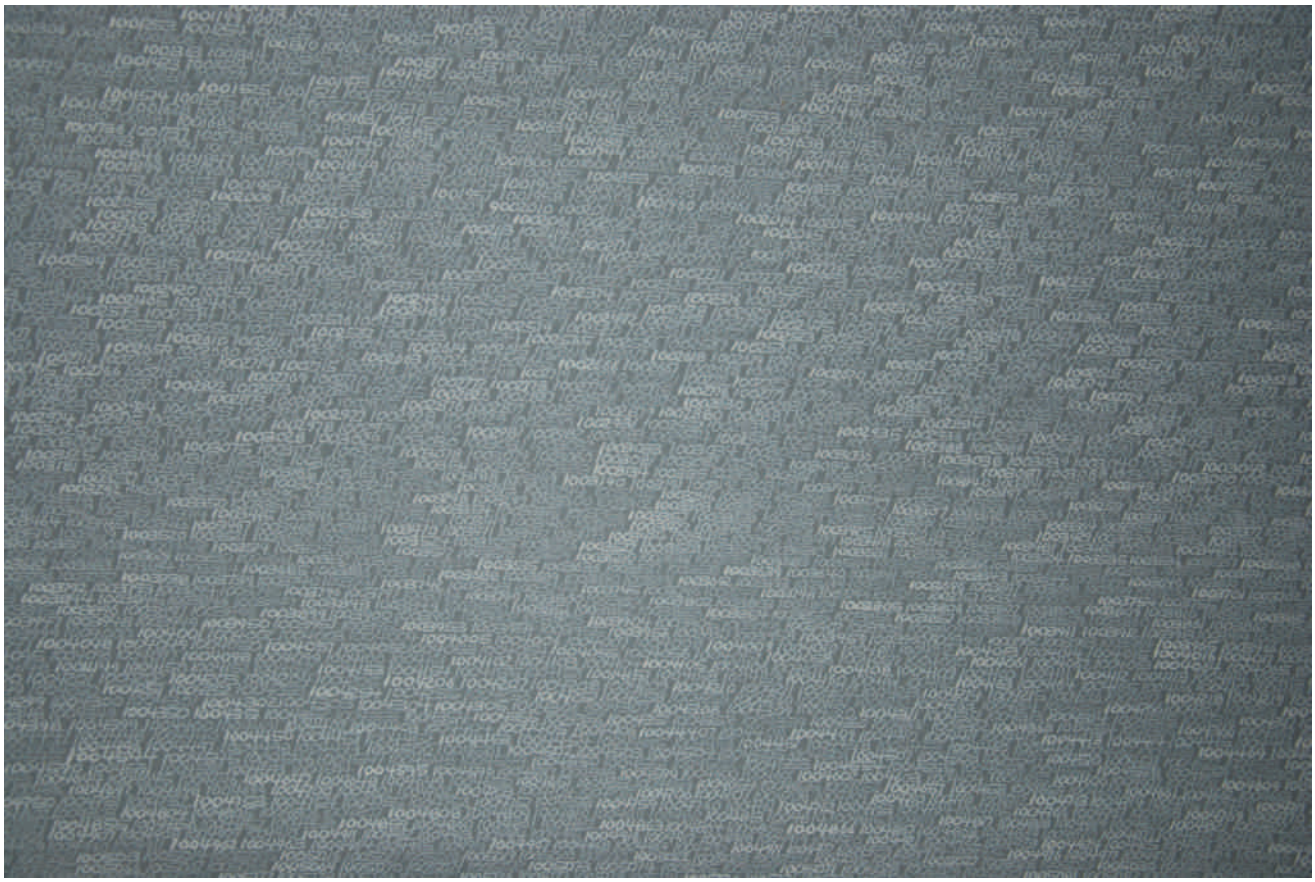
The wash drawing shown in **C** reveals the artist's hand through evident brushstrokes. A full range of values and many subtle transitions as well as strong contrasts are registered. The white paper acts as both light on the figure and the space enveloping the figure. The values of wash pull the figure out of the surrounding ground.

Notice the striking contrast **D** offers to **C**. Here the value contrasts are extremely close and at the limits of our perception. This sets a different tone demanding an attentive audience and slow viewing in keeping with this artist's lifelong project. Earlier paintings from this series offered more contrast. The series has evolved over the decades and the white numbers are now painted on a nearly white ground as he continues the counting sequence. Roman Opalka considers all of the paintings to be one work in many parts. When seen this way, the artwork actually embraces a full range of values with perhaps *more* steps and gradations than **B**, or **C**.

→ **C**

Susan Moore. Mixed media on paper, 1' 2" × 11".

DB MODULE Value Scale



↑ **D**

Roman Opalka. 1965. Acrylic on canvas. 6' 5⅛" × 4' 5¹⁄₁₀" (196 × 135 cm).

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

VARIATIONS IN LIGHT AND DARK

In describing paintings or designs, we speak often of their **value pattern**. This term refers to the arrangement and the amount of variation in light and dark, independent of the colors used.

For the purpose of seeing the dramatic value pattern in Artemisia Gentileschi's painting **(A)**, a black and white photograph is revealing. The emphasis on a dark ground and slashing diagonal light shapes is perfectly tuned to the dramatic subject matter and consistent with the theatricality of Baroque painting.

Balance by Value Distribution

Despite their obvious difference in style, the paintings we have been returning to by Gérôme and Picasso **(B** and **C)** have a common value range. Both run the scale from nearly white to black. Gérôme's *Duel after the Masquerade* **(B)** seems to play each note of the scale, where Picasso's *Harlequin* **(C)** offers fewer (but relatively equal) steps between the extremes. The Picasso painting is very balanced in the distribution of values, and the Gérôme painting is weighted to the left where the greatest contrast exists. Picasso's painting does not feel unbalanced, however, as the action depicted moves from left to right and diminishes like a piece of music that ends quietly rather than with a bang. What a difference this pattern makes in contrast with the drama of **A**!

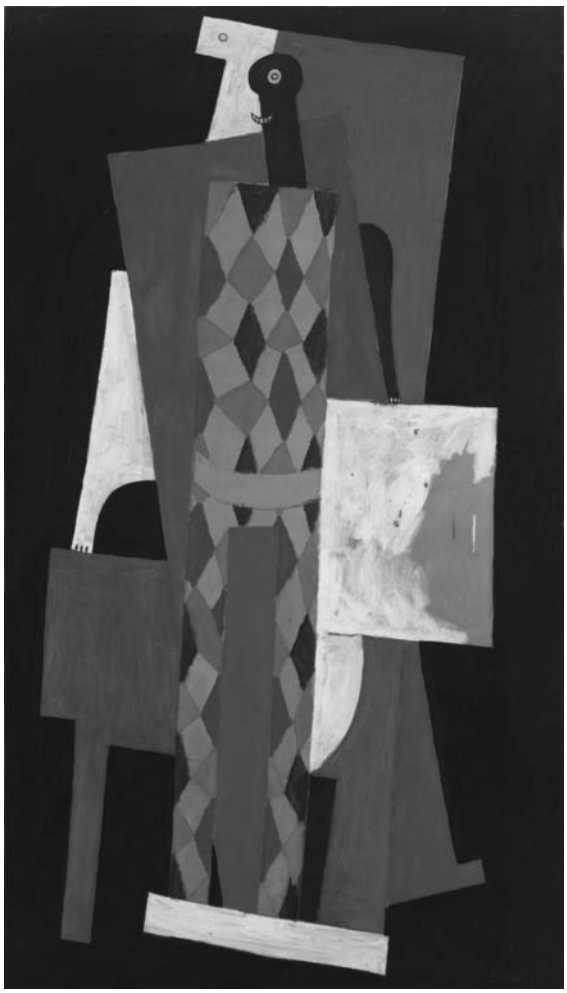
↑ **A**

Artemisia Gentileschi. ***Judith Decapitating Holofernes.*** **c. 1620. Oil on canvas, 5' 10" × 5' (199 × 152.5 cm). Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence, Italy.**

↑ **B**

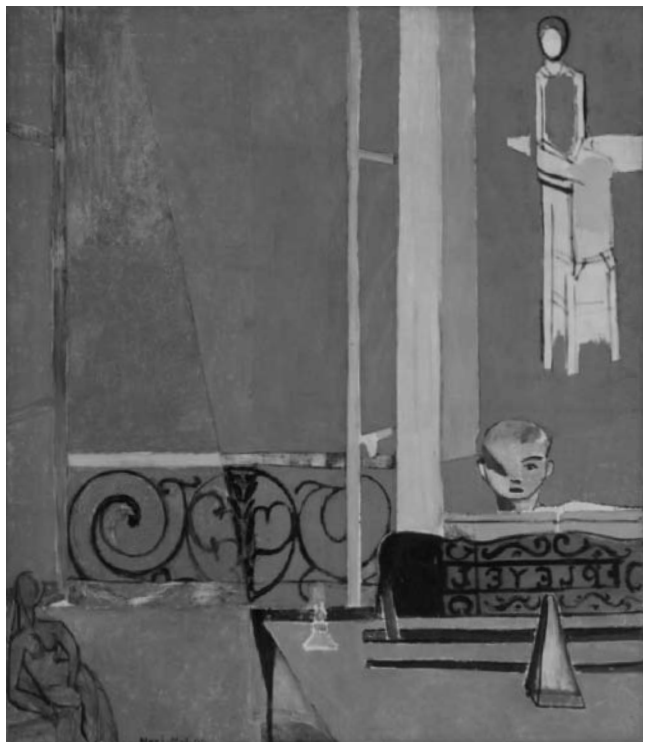
Jean-Léon Gérôme. ***The Duel after the Masquerade.*** **1857–1859. Oil on canvas, 1' 3⅜" × 1' 10³⁄₁₆" (39.1 × 56.3 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ C

Pablo Picasso. ***Harlequin.*** **Paris, late 1915. Oil on canvas, 6' ¼" × 3' 5⅜" (183.5 × 105.1 cm).**



↑ D

The values of the pink and green shapes are close to the value of the expanse of gray.

↑ E

Henri Matisse. ***The Piano Lesson.*** **1916. 8' ½" × 6' 11¾" (245.1 × 212.7 cm).The Museum of Modern Art, New York.**

The Relationship between Value and Color

Value and color are related. Every color is, in itself, also simultaneously a certain value. Pure yellow is a light (high-value) color corresponding to a very light gray in terms of light reflection. Purple is basically a dark, low-value color that would match a very dark gray. A pure red will fall in the middle of the value scale.

The painting by Henri Matisse appears to be decidedly unbalanced if we view it in black and white **(D)**. A large part of the painting melts into middle gray. The color reproduction **(E)** reveals strong greens and pinks and a balanced composition. These contrasts disappear in the black and white photograph because of the colors' similar middle values.

See also *Properties of Color: Value*, page 262.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CREATING A FOCAL POINT

A valuable use of dark-and-light contrast is to create a focal point or center of attention in a design. A visual emphasis or "starting point" is often desired. A thematically important character or feature can be visually emphasized by value contrast. High dark-and-light contrast instantly attracts our attention because of **value emphasis**. By planning high contrast in one area and subdued contrast elsewhere, the artist can ensure where the viewer's eye will be directed first.

Homer's watercolor of a leaping trout **(A)** emphasizes the trout through value contrast. The light underbelly stands out against the dark background, and the darker tail stands out against the backdrop of reflected light on the water.

The etching in **B** places emphasis on the light window at the right-hand side of the composition. Our eye follows the path of the gentle light to the softly illuminated figure grouping of the Holy Family. All other features of the interior melt into the darkness as we move away from that spot.

An Experiment in Value Contrast

Strong contrast of value creates an equal emphasis in both **C** and **D**. These photographs have precisely the same vantage point and appear almost like a positive and negative of the same image. In reality the artist has collaborated with nature to produce two striking images of contrast. In **C** a wet sycamore stick is seen against the snow. The photograph in **D** shows the same stick the next day, stripped of its bark, against the ground after the snow has melted away. In each case the form of the branch stands in contrast to the ground, but for very different reasons!

DB MODULE Descriptive and Expressive Properties of Value

↑ A

Winslow Homer. ***Leaping Trout.*** **1889. Watercolor on paper, 1' 1⅞" × 1' 7". Portland Museum of Art, Portland, Maine (bequest of Charles Shipman Payson).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ B

Ferdinand Bol. *Holy Family in an Interior.* **1643. Etching, drypoint and engraving; sheet: 7 3/16" × 8 1/2" (18.21 × 21.59 cm). The Metropolitan Museum of Art, The Elisha Whittelsey Collection, The Elisha Whittelsey Fund, 1995.**

↑ C

Andy Goldsworthy. Photograph, January 1981. *Sycamore stick placed on snow/raining heavily.* **Middleton Woods, Yorkshire. From** *Andy Goldsworthy: A Collaboration with Nature* **(New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1990).**

↑ D

Andy Goldsworthy. Photograph, January 1981. *Snow gone by next day, bark stripped, chewed and scraped off.* **Middleton Woods, Yorkshire. From** *Andy Goldsworthy: A Collaboration with Nature* **(New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1990).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

USING VALUE TO SUGGEST SPACE

One of the most important uses of gradations of dark and light is to suggest volume or space.

On a flat surface, value can be used to impart a three-dimensional quality to shapes. During the Renaissance the word **chiaroscuro** was coined to describe the artistic device of using light and dark to imply depth and volume in a painting or drawing. Chiaroscuro is a combination of the Italian words for "light" and "dark." A drawing using only line is very effective in showing shapes. By varying the weight of the line, an artist may imply dimension or solidity, but the effect is subtle. When areas of dark and light are added, we begin to feel the three-dimensional quality of forms. This is apparent in Sidney Goodman's figure drawing **(A)**. The top portion of the figure is fully modeled with the light falling across the upraised arms revealing a roundness of form in contrast to the flat linear quality of the lower portion of the drawing. The watercolor in **B** shows how effectively the feeling of volume and space can be presented. Here the representational source is undulating paper, but the subject is space and light. Paper and wall interchange in relationships of lighter-than and darker-than.

Value and Atmospheric Perspective

Far-off objects visually become less distinct and are absorbed into the atmosphere as the distance increases. In art this is called **aerial**, or atmospheric, **perspective**. High-value contrast seems to come forward, to be actually closer, whereas areas of lesser contrast recede or stay back, suggesting distance. This effect is commonly illustrated with sweeping landscape paintings (as it is in this book in other sections), but the photograph seen in **C** shows this effect to be true in other more unconventional circumstances. Notice how the foreground objects have very dark values unlike those in the middle and far distances as objects are affected by the white haze.

Physical Space and Psychological Space

In **D** the artist Sue Coe has used the values to create zones of light and darkness. Coe creates both the literal space of the hotel room and the troubled psychological space that Charlie Parker occupied in his short life. Although the composition is divided into two contrasting areas, there is a remarkable range of values in each.

↑ A

Sidney Goodman. *Maia with Raised Arm.* **2000. Charcoal on paper, 2' 5" × 1' 11".**

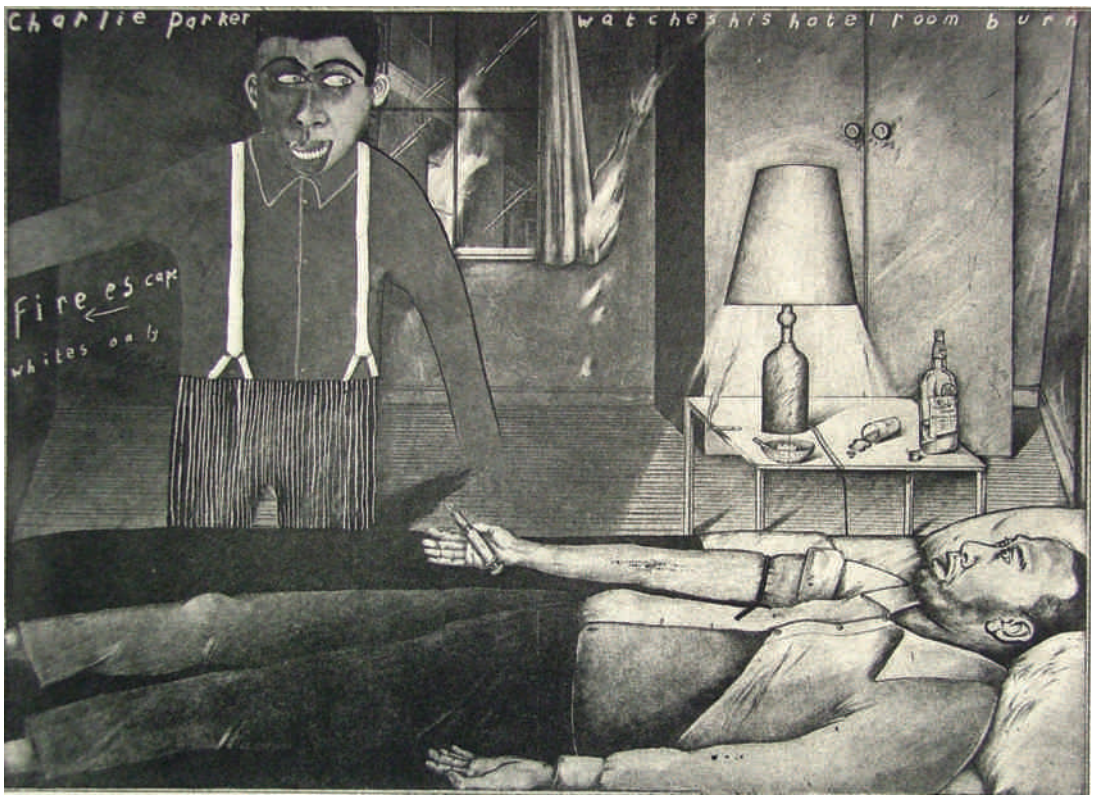
DB MODULE Chiaroscuro

Image not available due to copyright restrictions

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

← C

Edward Burtynsky. *Shipbreaking #10, Chittagong, Bangladesh.* **2000. Photograph. Charles Cowles Gallery, New York.**



→ D

Sue Coe. *Charlie Parker Watches His Hotel Room Burn.* **1984. Photo etching, 10½" × 1' 2". © 1984 Sue Coe. Courtesy Galerie St. Etienne, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

AN OVERVIEW

The use of value in a work of representational art is commonly called **shading**. However, to say that an artist uses shading does little to describe the final work, as there are so many techniques and hence many visual effects available. Artistic aims vary from producing a naturalistic rendition of some visual image to creating a completely nonobjective work that uses dark and light simply to provide added visual interest to the design. Even with a similar purpose, works about the same subject done by the same artist will be very different depending on the chosen medium and technique. These examples can show you just a few of the almost unlimited possibilities.

↑ A

Walter Hatke. ***Self-Portrait.*** **1973. Graphite on paper.**

↑ B

Giorgio Morandi. ***Striped Vase with Flowers.*** **1924. Etching on zinc, 23.9 × 20.4 cm. Museo Morandi, Bologna, Italy.**

→ C

Giovanni Domenico Tiepolo. ***St. Ambrose Addressing the Young St. Augustine.*** **c. 1747–1750. Black chalk, pen, and brown ink with brown wash on paper, 7⅝" × 10⅞". Arkansas Arts Center Foundation Collection: Purchased with a gift from Helen Porter and James T. Dyke, 1993.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Choosing the Medium

Pencil, charcoal, chalk, and Conté crayon are familiar media to art students. Being soft media, they are capable of providing (if desired) gradual changes of dark to light. The Walter Hatke drawing **(A)** shows the subtle and gradual transitions possible. Areas of contrast sit alongside subtle shifts in value, and the artist leads us gracefully from a predominantly light ground to the darkest values in the shadow.

Experimenting with Technique

A medium such as black ink, by its nature, gives decidedly sharp value contrast. But this can be altered in several ways. The artist may use what is called **cross-hatching** (black lines of various densities that, seen against the white background, can give the impression of different grays). Again, variations are possible. These lines may be done with careful, repetitive precision or in a more atmospheric manner as in **B**.

Image not available due to copyright restrictions

An artist may also choose the technique of wash drawing**,** in which dark ink or watercolor is mixed with water, diluting the medium to produce desired shades of gray (or brown). The **mixed-media** drawing shown in **C** creates value shapes in this manner. The value created by the wash contrasts with the bright lighter values. Darker values are created by combining parallel hatching of dark ink lines within the middle value wash.

Visual Grays

The use of dots to create visual grays is a very common procedure, though we may not realize it. All the black-and-white halftones we see daily in newspapers, books, and magazines are actually areas of tiny black dots in various concentrations to produce visual grays. This is a photomechanical process, but the same effect can be seen in Seurat's drawing **(D)**. Here the dots are created by the artist scraping a soft Conté crayon over a heavily textured white paper. Again, dots of black produce visual grays.

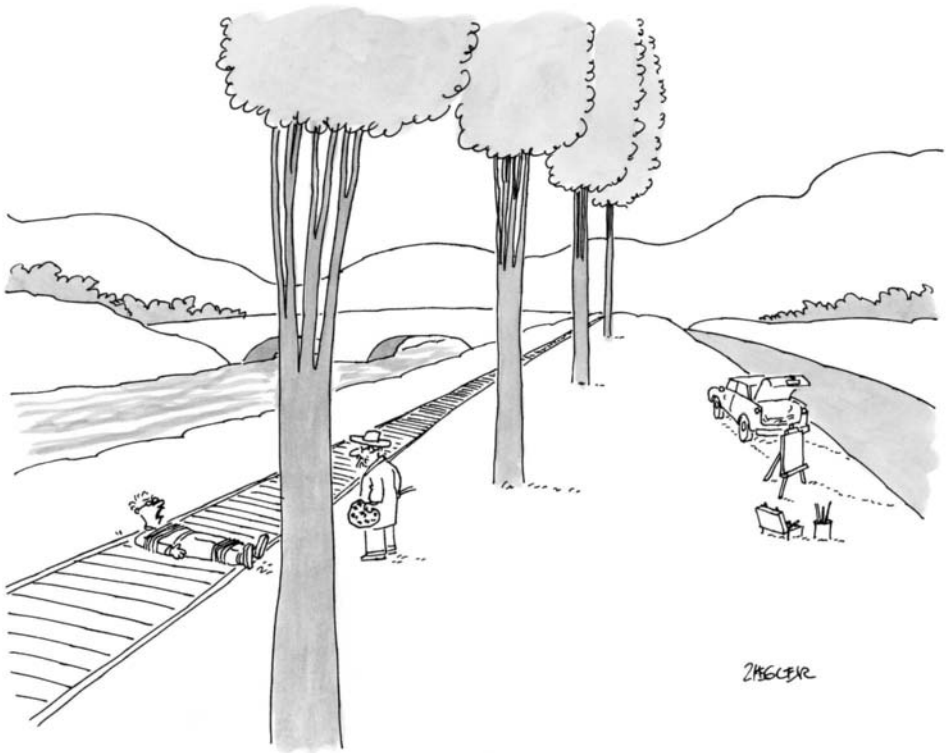
Using the same concept, **E** presents a definite visual feeling of grays and, hence, dimension and volume. But this "drawing" is accomplished by digital manipulation of a photograph. The grays are created by the positioning of hundreds of small numerals of various densities that combine with the white background to give us the impression of many different grays.

In past centuries visual media was dominated by black and white: prints, drawings, photography, even film and video were essentially black and white at one time. In contemporary media such a limited palette is a creative choice, but a sensitivity to value relationships remains an important skill for the artist and designer.

→ **E**

Spread from catalog featuring fashion by R. Newbold, a Paul Smith subsidiary, Autumn/Winter 1996. Art Director: Alan Aboud. Photographer: Sandro Sodano. Computer Manipulation: Nick Livesey, Alan Aboud, Sandro Sodano.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



"Damn it, man, do I look like I have any yellow ochre?"

Jack Ziegler.
The Museum of Modern Art Book of Cartoons. In association with
The Cartoon Bank: A New Yorker Magazine Company.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CHAPTER 13

COLOR

INTRODUCTION
Color Theory 256

COLOR CHARACTERISTICS
Color Perception 258

PROPERTIES OF COLOR
Hue and the Three Dimensions of Color Perception 260

PROPERTIES OF COLOR
Value 262

PROPERTIES OF COLOR
Intensity/Complementary Colors 264

PALETTES
Mixing Light and Mixing Pigments 266

VISUAL COLOR MIXING
Techniques That Suggest Light 268

COOL/WARM COLORS
Identifying Color with the Senses 270

COLOR AS EMPHASIS
Color Dominance 272

COLOR AND BALANCE
Achieving Balance within Asymmetrical Composition 274

COLOR AND SPACE
Color's Spatial Properties 276

COLOR SCHEMES
Monochromatic/Analogous 278

COLOR SCHEMES
Complementary/Triadic 280

COLOR DISCORD AND VIBRATING COLORS
Unexpected Combinations 282

COLOR USES
Local, Optical, Arbitrary 284

EMOTIONAL COLOR
Color Evokes a Response 286

COLOR SYMBOLISM
Conceptual Qualities of Color 288

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

COLOR THEORY

It is not only the professional artist or designer who deals with color. All of us make color decisions almost every day. We constantly choose items to purchase of which the color is a major factor. Our world today is marked by bold uses of color in every area of ordinary living. We can make color choices for everything from home appliances to bank checks—it seems that most things we use have blossomed into bright colors. Fashion design, interior design, architecture, industrial design—all fields in art are now increasingly concerned with color.

Therefore, everyone can profit by knowing some basic color principles. Unfortunately, the study of color can be rather complex. The word *color* has so many aspects that it means different things to a physicist, optician, psychiatrist, poet, lighting engineer, and painter; and the analysis of color becomes a multifaceted report in which many experts competently describe their findings. Shelves of books in the library on the topic attest that a comprehensive study of color from all viewpoints is impossible in a limited space.

The Essentials

However, any study of color must start with a few important, basic facts. The essential fact of color theory is that color is a property of light, not an object itself. Sir Isaac Newton illustrated this property of light in the seventeenth century when he put white light through a prism. The prism broke up white light into the familiar rainbow of hues **(A)**. This presents the spectrum of wavelengths visible to the human eye. Objects have no color of their own but merely the ability to reflect certain wavelengths of light. Blue objects absorb all the wavelengths except the blue ones, and these are reflected to our eyes. Black objects absorb all the wavelengths; white objects reflect all of them. The significance of this fact for the artist is that as light changes, color will change.

Color Mixing

But although color indeed comes from light, the guidelines of color mixing and usage are different depending on whether the color source is light or pigments and dyes. Rays of light are direct light, whereas the color of paint is reflected light. Color from light combines and forms new visual sensations based on what is called the **additive system**. On the other hand, pigments combine in the **subtractive system**. This term is appropriate. Blue paint is "blue" because when light hits its surface, the pigment absorbs (or "subtracts") all the color components except the blue that is reflected to our eyes. Artists should be aware of both systems. The painter, of course, will be mainly concerned with the subtractive, whereas the stage lighting designer, photographer, and often the interior designer will be concerned with the additive.

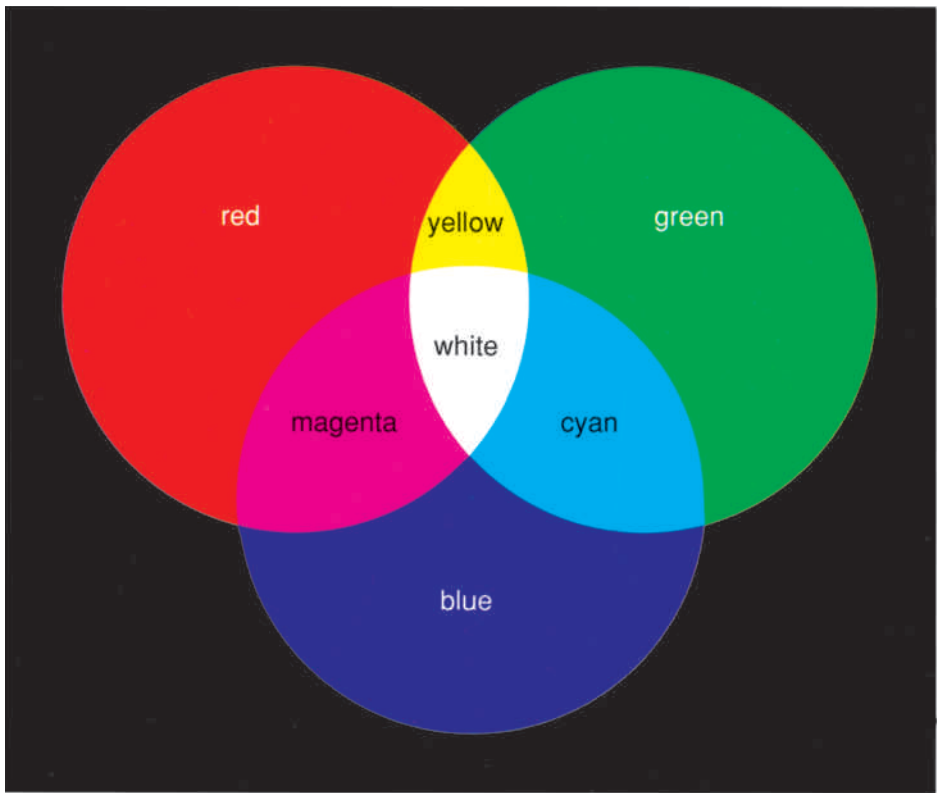
Lights projected from different sources mix according to the additive method. The diagram in **B** shows the three **primary colors** of light—red, green, and blue—and the colors produced where two hues overlap. The three primaries combined will produce white light. Complementary (or opposite) hues in light (red/cyan, blue/yellow, green/magenta) when mixed will again produce an achromatic (neutral) gray or white. Where light from a cyan (blue-green) spotlight overlaps with light from a red spotlight, the visual sensation is basically white. Combining these two colors in paint would produce a dark neutral gray or black, anything but white.

This latter mixture of pigments functions according to the subtractive system. The red paint reflects little or no "blue-green" (or cyan), and the blue-green paint reflects little or no red. When mixed together, they act like two filters that now combine to reflect less light, thus approaching black (or a dark neutral) as the result. All paint mixture is to some degree subtractive; that is, the mixture is always weaker than at least one of the parent colors.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

A

The spectrum of colors is created by passing white light through a prism.



B

Colors of light mix according to the additive process.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

COLOR PERCEPTION

Light

In any discussion of color, it is important to acknowledge that color is a product of light. Therefore, as light changes, the color we observe will change. What color is grass? Green? Grass may be almost gray at dawn, yellow-green at noon, and blue-black at midnight. The colors of things are constantly changing with the light. Though this is a simple visual fact, our mind insists that the grass is green despite the visual evidence to the contrary, a psychological compensation called **color constancy**. This **constancy effect** is useful from the standpoint of human adaptation and survival. Imagine the problems if we questioned the colors of things with each new perception. Yet it is just this kind of questioning that has led artists such as Monet to reveal the range of color sensations around us. Monet's two paintings of poplars along the River Epte **(A** and **B)** are typical of this artist's reinvestigation of the same setting under different circumstances. Season, time of day, and weather conditions all contribute to different light and a difference in the color we perceive.

Influence of Context

Today's artists and students (and authors) owe a great debt to the twentieth-century artist Josef Albers, who as a painter and teacher devoted a career to the study of color and color relationships. His books and paintings have contributed invaluably to our knowledge of color. Many of the concepts in this discussion are reflections of his research and teaching.

↑ A

Claude Monet. *Poplars on the Epte.* **1891. Oil on canvas, 92.4 × 73.7 cm. Tate Gallery, London, England.**

↑ B

Claude Monet. *Poplars.* **1891. Oil on canvas, 3' 3⅜" × 2' 1⅝" (100 × 65 cm). Philadelphia Museum of Art.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Color and Its Surroundings

Related to the concept of color changing with the light is one other important color phenomenon: our perception of colors changes according to their surroundings. Even in the same light, a color will appear different depending on the colors that are adjacent to it. Rarely do we see a color by itself. Normally colors are seen in conjunction with others, and the visual differences are often amazing. The impact of context on perception is dramatically demonstrated in a situation like that seen in **C**. The simultaneous contrast of a nearly neutral color with a magenta and a green background alters our perception of this "muddy" color. We see it appear more pink against the green and more green against the pink.

These manipulations of our perception are not mere "tricks." Illustration **C** is not an exception to our everyday experience: this is an example of contextual influences that surround our every perception (and we will see others in coming sections).

↑ **C**

The gray sample looks different against the two background colors.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

HUE AND THE THREE DIMENSIONS OF COLOR PERCEPTION

The first property of color is what we call **hue**. Hue simply refers to the name of the color. Red, orange, green, and purple are hues. Although the words *hue* and *color* are often used as synonyms, there is a distinction between the two terms. *Hue* describes the visual sensation of the different parts of the color **spectrum**. However, one hue can be varied to produce many colors. So even though there are relatively few hues, there can be an almost unlimited number of colors. Pink, rose, scarlet, maroon, and crimson are all colors, but the hue in each case is red. We are all aware that in the world of commercial products, color names abound; plum, adobe, colonial blue, desert sunset, Mayan gold, and avocado are a few examples. These often romantic images are extremely inexact terms that mean only what the manufacturers think they mean. The same hue (or color) can have dozens of different commercial names. You will even notice that the same hue can have different names in different color systems. "Blue," for instance, may be a blue-violet in one system and a cyan in another. One system may use the term *purple* and another *violet*. Try to see past the names given to the colors and look instead at the relationships.

The Color Wheel

The most common organization for the relationships of the basic colors is the **color wheel** shown in **A**. The wheel system dates to the early eighteenth century, and this version is one updated by Johannes Itten in the twentieth century. This particular organization uses twelve hues, which are divided into three categories.

The three **primary** colors are red, yellow, and blue. From these, all other colors can *theoretically* be mixed. The three **secondary colors** are mixtures of the two primaries: red and yellow make orange; yellow and blue make green; blue and red make violet. The six **tertiary colors** are mixtures of a primary and an adjacent secondary: blue and green make blue-green, red and violet make red-violet, and so on. This offers the most basic starting point for understanding the relationships of the color wheel, but we may recall childhood experiences of mixing such simple primaries and being disappointed at the muddy results. We will see that in application cyan, yellow, and magenta are the closest to pigment primaries, and as we have noted red, blue, and green are the primaries of light.

The color wheel of twelve hues is the one still most commonly used. If you look closely, however, you will notice that the complements are not perfectly consistent with those shown in

↑ A

The twelve-step color wheel of Johannes Itten.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

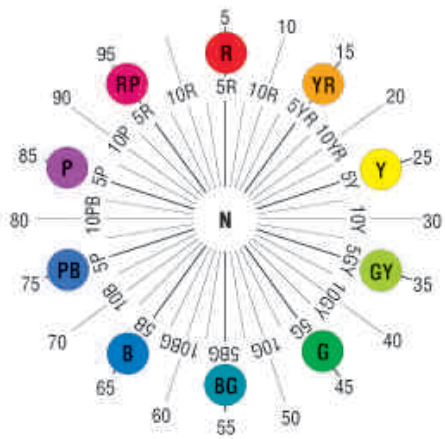
the illustration of additive and subtractive primaries seen earlier. Furthermore, if you try mixing colors based on this wheel (such as blue and red to make violet), you will find the results to be dull and unsatisfactory.

Color in Three Dimensions

The color wheel shown in **B** is from the Munsell Color System and is based on equal visual steps. Mixtures of complements on this wheel will more closely produce neutrals (when tested as light mixtures, for example), and the positions of the colors are more useful in predicting paint mixtures as well. The other charts show the full dimension of perceived color relationships:

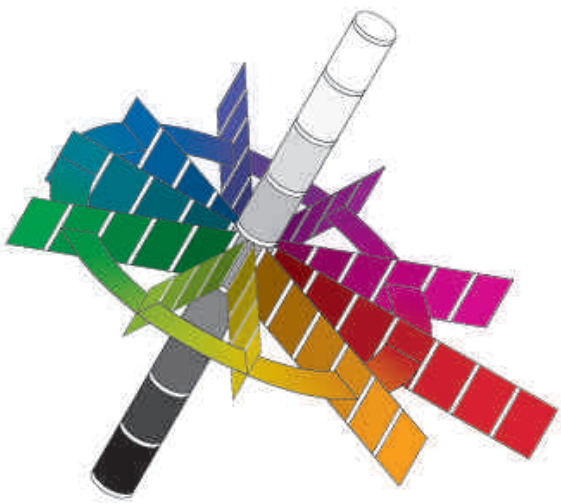
Hue: The colors of the spectrum or color wheel
Value: The relative lightness or darkness of a color
Intensity (or **chroma** as it is called by Munsell): the relative saturation of hue perceived in a color

These three attributes of color ultimately form a three-dimensional model or color space, which has been constructed by Munsell as a complete color reference.



chroma

value



B

Section from Munsell System, Munsell Chroma. Courtesy of Gretag Macbeth, New Windsor, New York.

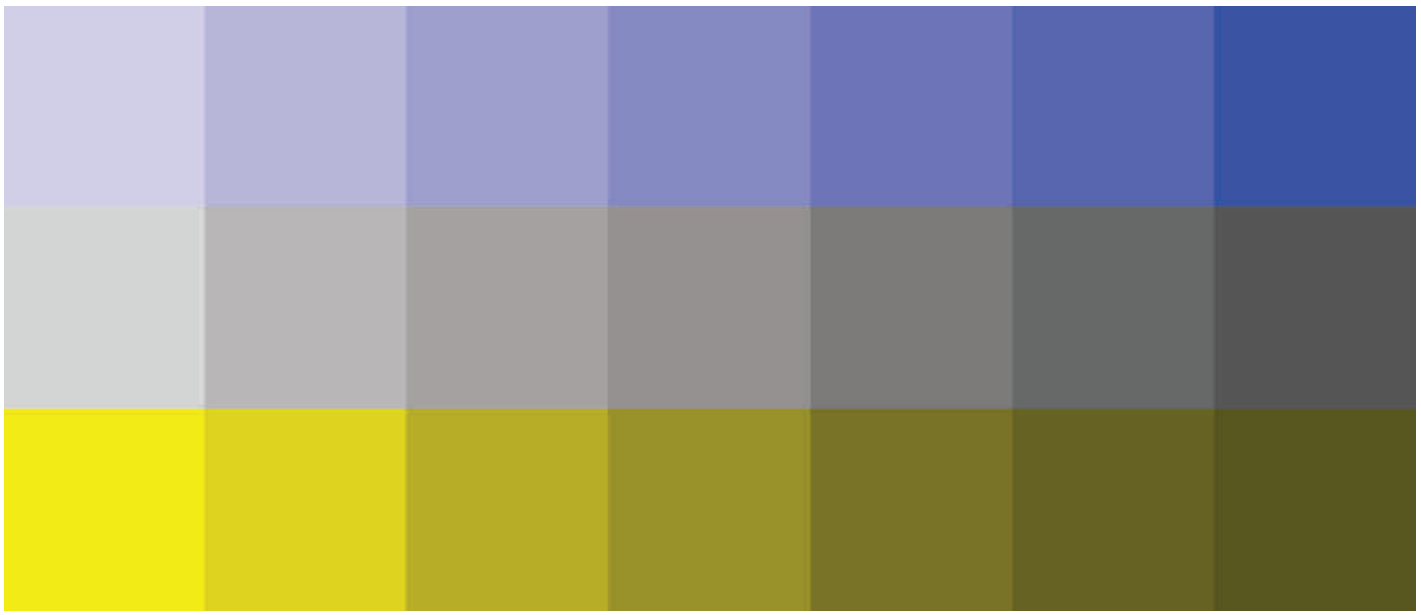
Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

VALUE

The second property of color is **value**, which refers to the lightness or darkness of the hue. In pigment, adding white or black paint to the color alters value. Adding white lightens the color and produces a **tint**, or high-value color. Adding black darkens the color and produces a **shade**, or low-value color. Individual perception varies, but most people can distinguish at least forty tints and shades of any color.

"Normal" Color Values Differ

The colors on the color wheel are shown at their inherent values. This inherent, or normal, value is the pure color unmixed and undiluted. The normal values of yellow and of blue, for example, are radically different **(A)**. Because yellow is a light, or high-value, color, a yellow value scale shows many more shades than tints. The blue scale shows more tints, because normal blue is darker than a middle value. The inherent value of a hue is based on our perception—that is, the way the human eye reads the values of colors. We can see this as we compare the value scales for blue and yellow to the adjacent gray scale.



A

Value scales for blue, gray, and yellow with equal visual steps.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

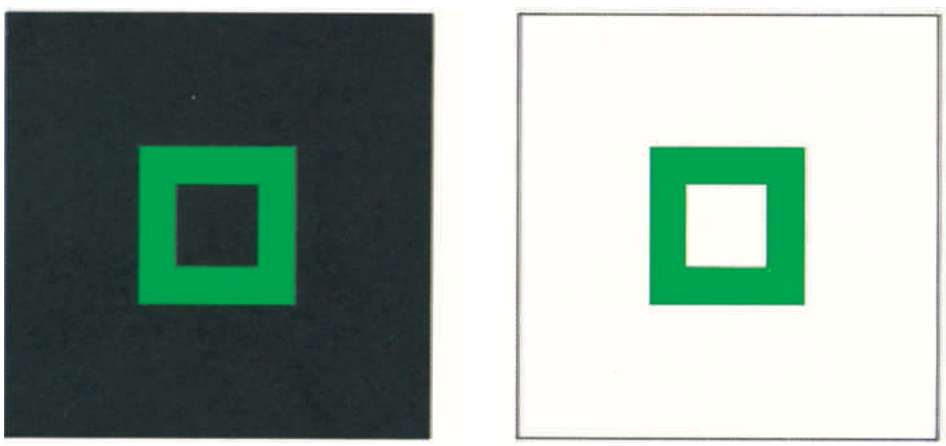
Changing Color Values

When working with paint and pigments, the value of a color can be altered by thinning the color with medium. The more transparent color will be a lighter value when applied over a white background. The value of a color can also be altered by mixture with other hues: a naturally dark violet will darken a yellow, for example.

Value, like color itself, is variable and depends on surrounding hues for its visual sensation. In **B** the center green area appears much lighter and more luminous on the black background than on the white.

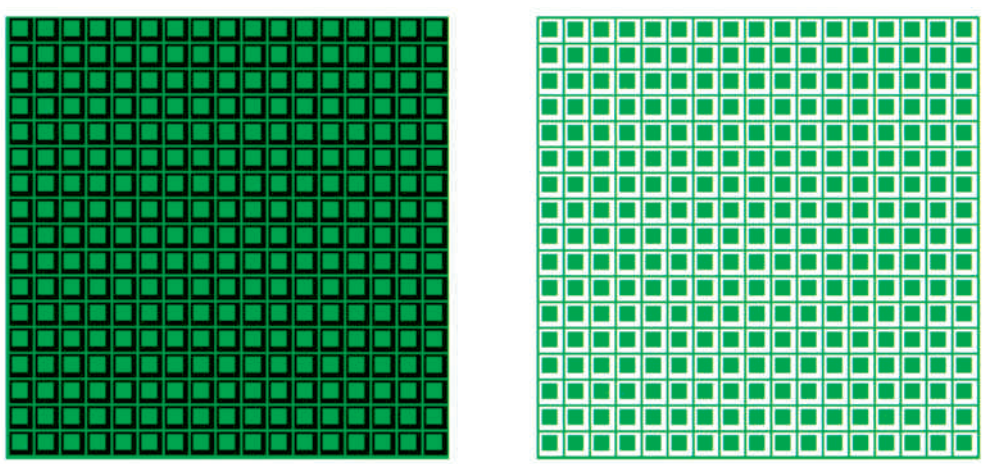
Color Interaction

It is well known that colors are changed by their context. Amounts and repetition are also critical factors in color interaction. The same green shown in **B** takes on a different complexion when it is "woven" through the black or white as shown in **C**. In this case the white and green interact in a mixture effect (best perceived from a distance), producing a lighter value field of color than the green and black pattern.



↑ **B**

The same color will appear to change in value, depending upon the surrounding color.



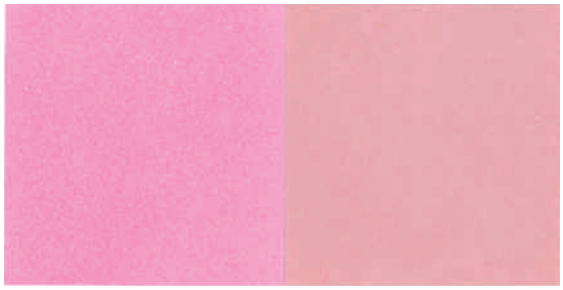
↑ **C**

The visual mixture of green with black and white.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

INTENSITY/ COMPLEMENTARY COLORS

The third property of color is **intensity** (sometimes called chroma), which refers to the saturation of a color. Because a color is at full intensity only when pure and unmixed, a relationship exists between value and intensity. Mixing black or white with a color changes its value and at the same time affects its intensity. To see the distinction between the two terms, look at the two tints (high value) of red in example **A**. The tints have about the same degree of lightness, yet one might be called "rose," the other "shocking pink." The two colors have very different visual effects, and the difference we perceive is their relative intensity.



↑ **A**

Two tints of red at the same value have different intensities.

→ **B**

Complementary colors neutralize each other in mixture.

← **C**

Casanova table and side chairs. Domus Design Collection, New York.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Mixtures Lower Intensity

There are two ways to lower the intensity of a color, to make a color less saturated, more neutral, or duller. One way is to mix gray with the color. Depending on the gray used, you can dull a color without changing its value. The second way is to mix a color with its **complement**—the color directly across from it on the color wheel. Illustration **B** shows an intensity scale involving complementary colors blue and orange. Neutralized (low-intensity) versions of a color are often called *tones*. In **B** we see two intensity levels of blue and two intensity levels of orange with gray in the middle. As progressively more orange is added to the blue, the blue becomes duller, more grayed. The same is true of the orange, which becomes browner when blue is added. Note this effect in the photograph of orange chairs seen through the blue glass table **(C)**. In paint mixtures, complements neutralize toward gray or black, acting in a filter-like effect akin to viewing the chair through colored glass (a subtractive mixture.) In light mixtures, complements mix to produce white light (an additive mixture). In both cases the effect is neutralizing.

The Degas painting in **D** is characterized by varying intensities of a single hue. The warm red-orange ranges in intensity to include flesh tones and browns. When other hues are not present, the effect of intensity is even more obvious.

Afterimage and Simultaneous Contrast

Another phenomenon that defines complementary color is the **afterimage** effect. Stare at an area of intense color for a minute or so, and then glance away at a white piece of paper or wall. Suddenly, an area of the complementary color will seem to appear. For example, when you look at a white wall after staring at a red shape, a blue-green shape will seem to appear. This is a result of **retinal fatigue**. Prolonged exposure to a single strong hue will cause the receptors for that hue to fatigue while the complement is still perceived.

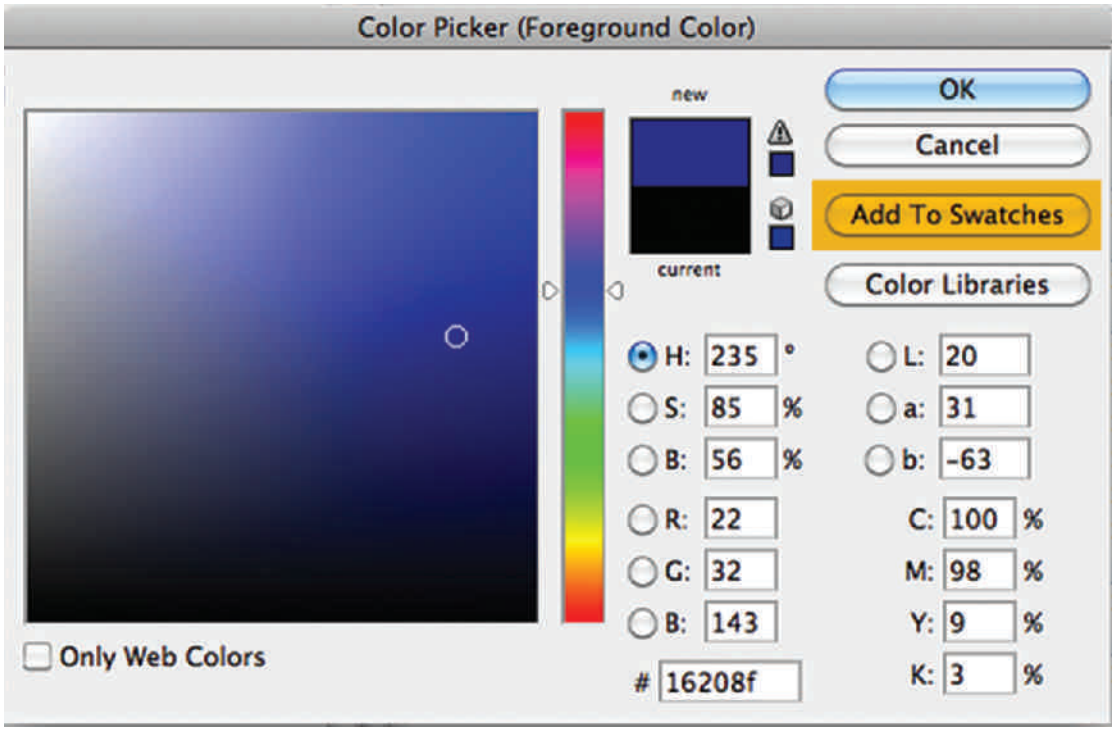
Mixing complementary colors together neutralizes them, as we have seen. But, when complementary colors are placed next to each other, they intensify each other's appearance through simultaneous contrast. Artists use this visual effect when they wish to emphasize brilliant color.

See also *Color Schemes*. *Complementary/Triadic*, page 280.

↑ D

Edgar Degas. ***After the Bath, Woman Drying Herself.*** **c.1896. Oil on canvas, 2' 11" × 3' 9⅔" (89 × 116 cm). Philadelphia Museum of Art (Purchased, Estate of the late George D. Widener, 1980).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



A

Photoshop palette.

MIXING LIGHT AND MIXING PIGMENTS

It is probably as common for a young art student to have had some experience with a digital palette as a painter's palette (perhaps more likely!). This relatively recent development brings light into the discussion right alongside traditional pigments.

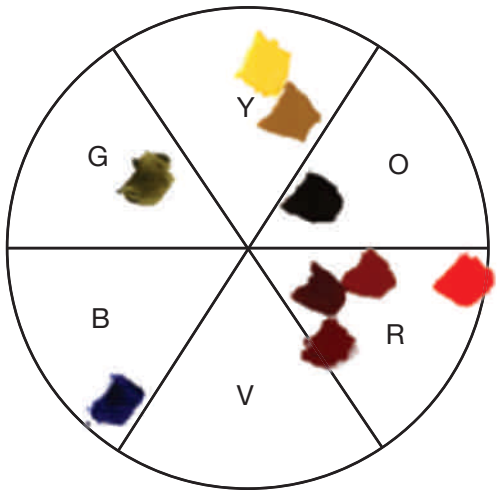
The mixing window from Adobe Photoshop shown in **A** lays out all of the elements we have discussed previously. The continuous scale of hues could be closed in a circle to make the color wheel, and complements would be opposite on this wheel. This relationship is noted by the 360 degrees of hue difference; 180 degrees (or half a circle) separates complements. The hue is given a position number on this scale (letter *H*) and a lightness level (letter *B*) and a saturation or intensity (letter *S*). Mixture amounts are shown for red, blue, and green (R, B, G) as well as cyan, magenta, yellow, and black (C, M, Y, K). The first set of numbers is relevant to the screen, and the second set is relevant for the printer and inks. This palette can be used to identify a color by sampling from a picture, or for altering a color through manipulation of the variables.

Three palettes are shown (courtesy of Gamblin Paints) that chart the evolution of the painter's palette. The image in **B** shows the mineral pigments available to artists from the period of the Renaissance and on into the nineteenth century. We can appreciate the exotic appeal of those rare minerals that produced intense hues! These were the "special effects" of an earlier era. The second image **(C)** shows how that palette grew with the addition of cadmiums and other heavy metals. This enhanced the opportunity for the Impressionists to develop more saturated paintings with a greater variety of hues and attempts to capture luminous and fugitive color sensations. Finally, **D** is a modern palette that has grown greatly to include organic dyes. These new pigments offer more saturated hues and more steps on the color wheel. The result is the potential for more saturated mixtures: the closer the colors on the wheel, the more intense their mixture.

Some modern paint producers offer the artist information regarding the hue, value, and intensity (or chroma) of a color. It is important to realize that a paint's pigment saturation is not synonymous with *visual* saturation. In fact, a paint that looks black coming out of the tube (such as a dioxazine purple) and is very saturated with pigment will actually become more *visually* saturated when it is thinned with a transparent medium. This is because light can then enter the paint and illuminate it like stained glass. A color that looks saturated right from the tube (with a name like "bright purple" typical of some student-grade paints) may in fact be a mixture of more than one pigment and white. This color will have more limited mixing potential since you can always add white to a dioxazine purple, but you can't remove it from the "bright purple."

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

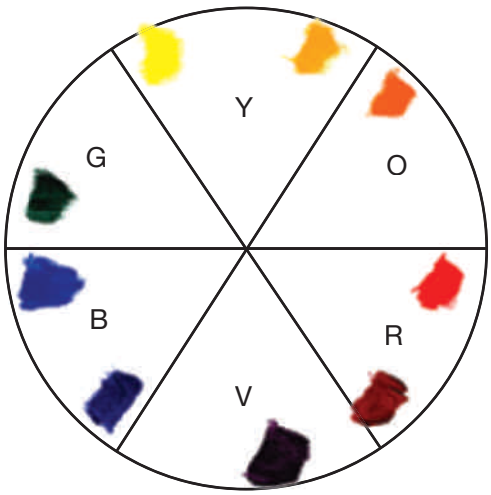
The increased steps available to the painter's palette, and the palette employed by digital applications such as Photoshop, present the student with a more sophisticated and interrelated understanding of color mixing than that available to past generations. It is important to observe that this does not guarantee success in the application of color. In fact, it appears that Vermeer and Rembrandt did quite well with their limited palettes.



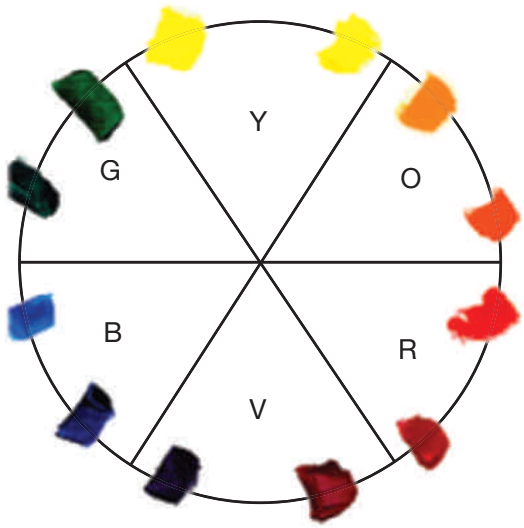
Classical Palette in Color Space

← B

Classic artist's palette: Naples Yellow (Hue), Yellow Ochre, Raw Umber, Vermillion (Napthol Scarlet shown here), Venetian Red, Burnt Sienna, Indian Red, Ultramarine Blue (lapis), and Terre Verte. Courtesy Gamblin Paints.



Impressionist Palette in Color Space



Modern/Spectral Palette in Color Space

↑ C

Impressionist's palette: Cadmium Yellow Light, Cadmium Yellow Deep, Cadmium Orange, Cadmium Red Light, Alizarin Crimson, Cobalt Violet, Ultramarine Blue, Cerulean Blue, and Viridian. Courtesy Gamblin Paints.

↑ D

Modern/Spectral Palette: Hansa Yellow Light, Hansa Yellow Medium, Hansa Yellow Deep, Mono Orange, Napthol Scarlet, Quinacridone Red, Quinacridone Violet, Dioxazine Purple, Phthalo Blue, Manganese Blue Hue, Phthalo Green, and Phthalo Emerald. Courtesy Gamblin Paints.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

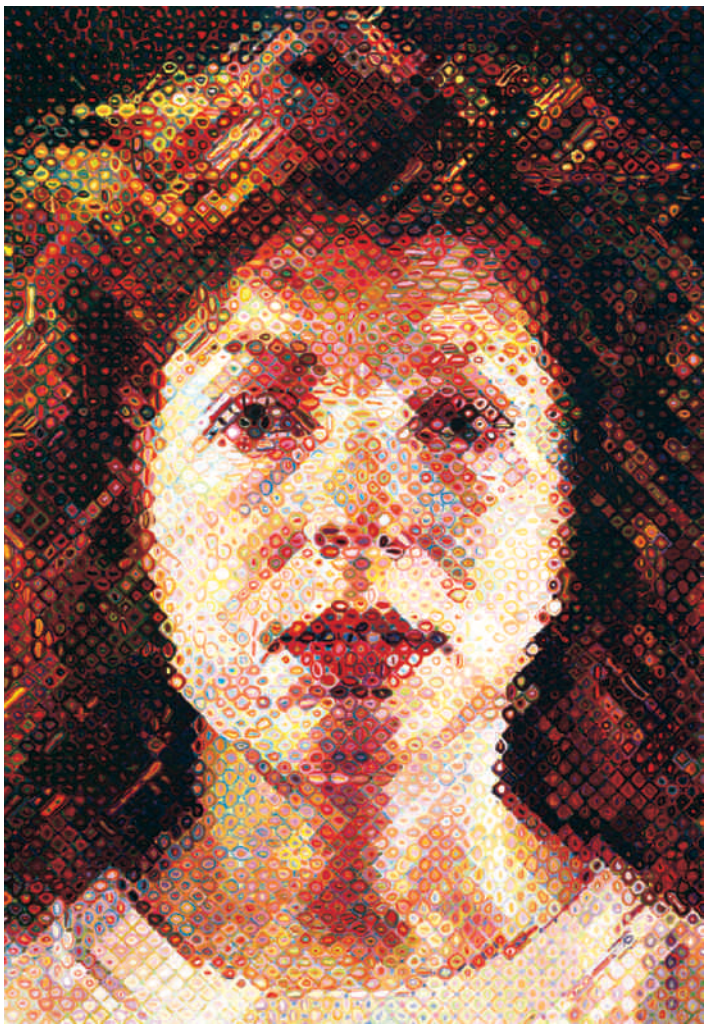
TECHNIQUES THAT SUGGEST LIGHT

Pigments combine along certain guidelines to create new colors. However, muddy or dull colors are often the result. Even when mixing adjacent colors on the color wheel, you may find the results to be less intense than you anticipated, and the farther apart the hues, the more subtractive (darker and duller) the mixture. To understand this process, think of the pigments as acting like filters, which in combination (or mixture) allow less light or color to reflect off the colored surface to the viewer's eye.

Visual Color Mixing Techniques

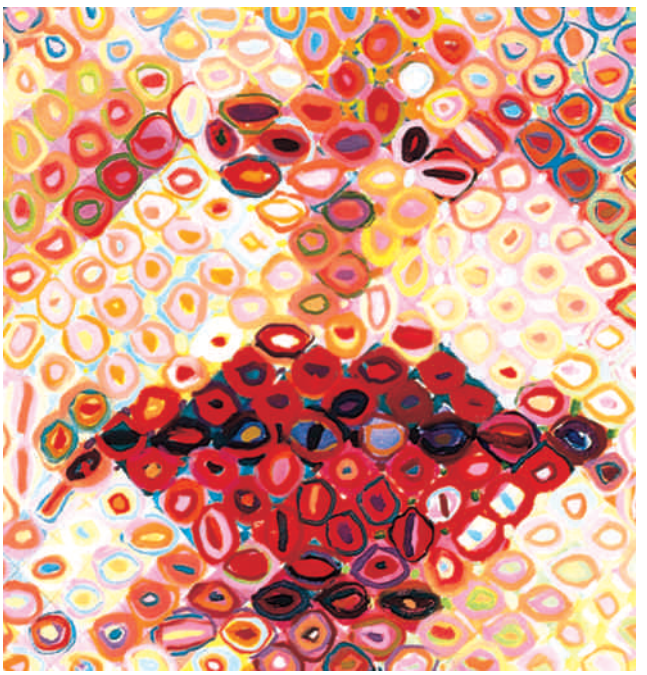
Pigment simply will never reproduce the luminous and brilliant quality of light. Recognizing this, artists (painters, printmakers, and fiber artists) have struggled with the problem and tried various techniques to overcome it. One attempt is called **visual color mixing** or **optical mixture**. Rather than mixing two colors on the palette, artists place two pure colors side by side in small areas so the viewer's eye (at a certain distance) will do the mixing. Or perhaps they drag a brush of thick pigment of one color loosely across a field of another color. The uneven paint application allows bits and pieces of the background to show through. Again, the pure colors are mixed in our perception, not on the canvas.

Visual mixing is often associated with the post-Impressionist era of the late nineteenth century and can be observed in the works of artists such as Seurat and van Gogh. The techniques of **pointillism** and *divisionism* both use small bits of juxtaposed color to produce different color sensations. In a way, these artists anticipated the truly additive color mixing that occurs on a screen. Your laptop's screen is composed of thousands of luminous



↑ A

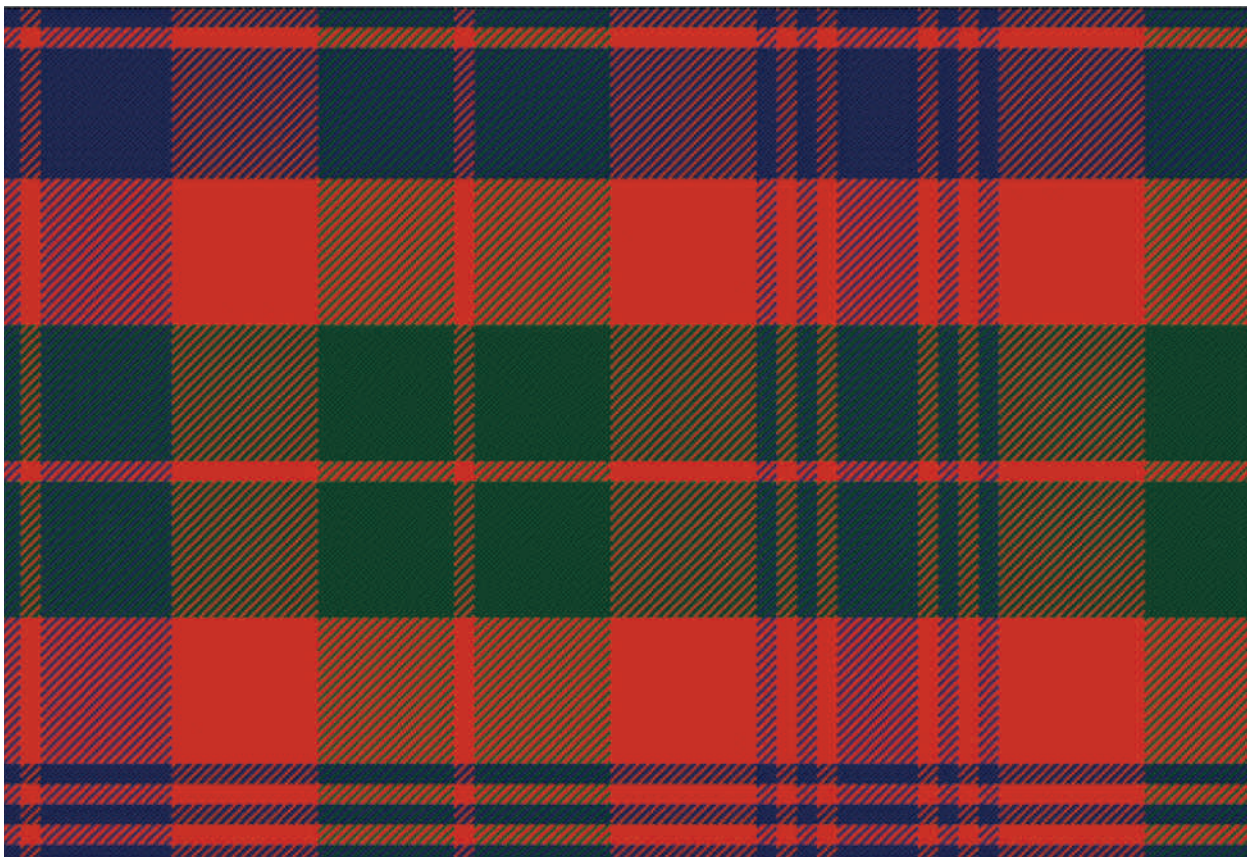
Chuck Close. *April.* 1990–1991. Oil on canvas, 8' 4" × 7'. Courtesy Pace Wildenstein, New York.



↑ B

Chuck Close. *April* (detail). 1990–1991. Oil on canvas, 8' 4" × 7'. Courtesy Pace Wildenstein, New York.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.



↑ C

Black Watch Plaid for Band Regimental Tartan (#396). House of Tartan, Ltd., Perthshire, Scotland.

pixels. The colors we see are a visual mix of the light primaries red, blue, and green. Such luminosity is not possible with the surface of painting. Still, artists continue to explore the possibilities of visual mixture, as can be seen in *April* **(A)** by the contemporary painter Chuck Close. The large scale of this portrait assures that we will always be aware of the pattern of color bits and that they will not absolutely merge into a mixture. In fact, this technique is usually most luminous when that is the case.

This particular painting by Close has large, obvious units of color, as can be seen in the detail **(B)**. Earlier paintings by the artist employed smaller, more subtle dots and dashes. The larger marks in the newer work allow us to easily see the components of the "mixture." It is evident that the closer the value of the color bits, the more easily they merge.

Visual Mixing in Other Art Forms

The basic idea of visual mixing is used in many areas. In creating mosaics, stirring a bowl of red and blue tiles will not, of course, produce purple tesserae. Instead, small pieces of pure-colored tiles are interspersed to produce the effect of many other intermediate colors. The same process is employed in creating tapestries. Weavers working with a limited number of colored yarns or threads can intermingle them so that at a distance the eye merges them and creates an impression of many hues, values, or intensities. Illustration **C** is a plaid, or tartan, fabric that demonstrates this phenomenon. From a distance the material can seem to be a pattern of many colors and values. Close inspection might reveal that just three colored threads have been woven in various densities to produce all the visual variations.

A version of the pointillist technique is now used every day in a photomechanical adaptation in the printing of color pictures. The numerous colors we see in printed reproductions, such as those on these pages, are usually produced by just four basic colors in a small dot pattern. The dots in this case are so tiny that we are totally unaware of them unless we use a magnifying glass to visually enlarge them.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

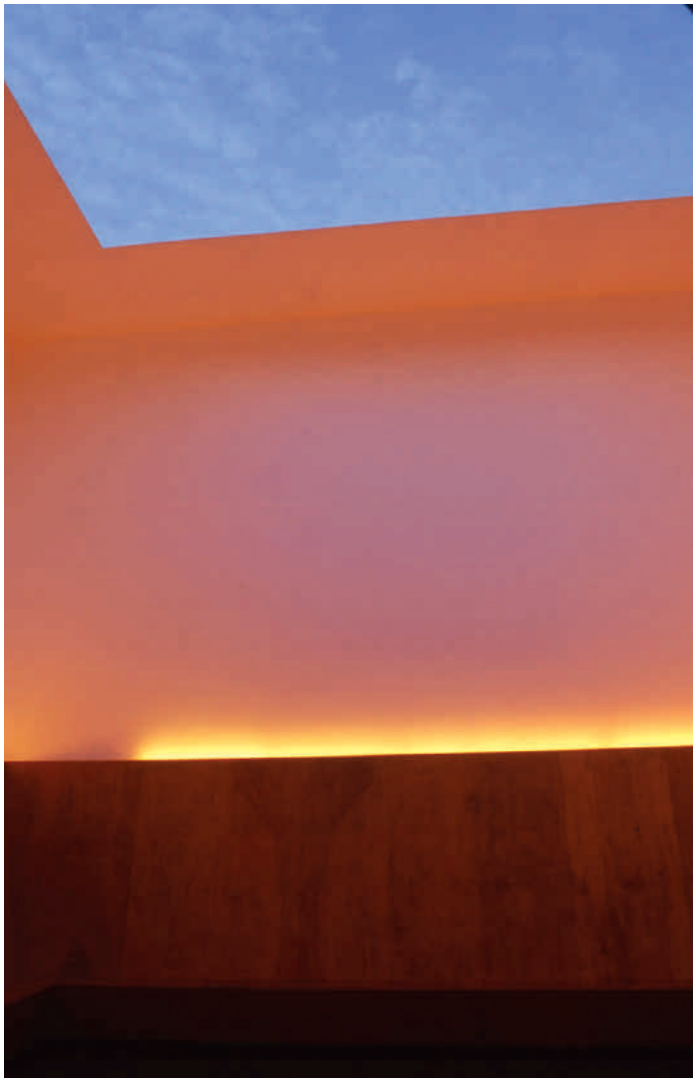
IDENTIFYING COLOR WITH THE SENSES

"Cool" colors? "Warm" colors? These may seem odd adjectives to apply to the visual sensation of color, as cool and warm are sensations of touch, not sight. Nevertheless, we are all familiar with the terms and continually refer to colors this way. Because of the learned association of color with objects, we continue to relate colors to physical sensations. Hence, red and orange (fire) and yellow (sunlight) become identified as warm colors. Similarly, blue and sea-green colors (sky, water) evoke coolness.

A Psychological Effect

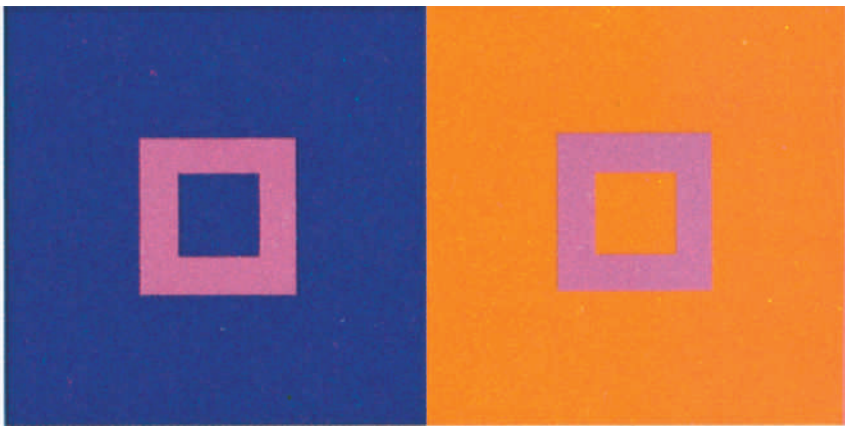
Touching an area of red will assuredly not burn your hand, but looking at red will indeed induce a feeling of warmth. The effect may be purely psychological, but the results are very real. Perhaps you have read of the workers in an office painted blue complaining of the chill and actually getting colds. The problem was solved not by raising the thermostat but by repainting the office in warm tones of brown.

An architectural installation by James Turrell **(A)** shows such a striking warm/cool contrast. The cutaway in the roof that opens to the sky is subtle and reveals none of the expected architectural details, only the expanse of sky. This blue contrasts with the warm interior lighting. Incandescent lighting, for example, has such a warm glow (associated with "hearth and home") that it has been a psychological obstacle for people to accept the more neutral florescent lighting despite the economic and environmental benefits.



↑ A

James Turrell. ***Meeting.*** **1986.**



↑ B

The red-purple squares, although seemingly different, are identical.

DB MODULE Psychological Dimensions of Color

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Color Context Makes a Difference

We generally think of the colors yellow through red-violet as the warm side of the color wheel and yellow-green through violet as the cool segment. The visual effects are quite variable, however, and again depend a great deal on the context in which we see the color. In **B** the magenta shape appears very warm surrounded by a background of blue, but this same hue appears very cool against the orange background. Josef Albers described it like this: When you take your hands from hot water and place them in room-temperature water, it feels cool. When you take your hands from ice water and place them in the same room-temperature water, it feels warm—same water, different sensation.

Light and Shadow

Because warm colors tend to advance whereas cool colors seem to recede, the artist may use the warm/cool relationship to establish a feeling of depth and volume. This is most evident in the receding blue hills of a landscape. The influence of the blue sky can also be seen in the shadows on a sunny day. Neil Welliver's winter landscape shown in **C** makes this evident. The bright snow is illuminated by the intense sunlight, and the shadows reflect the blue sky. In fact, these shadows are close in color to the bit of sky reflected in the pool of water.

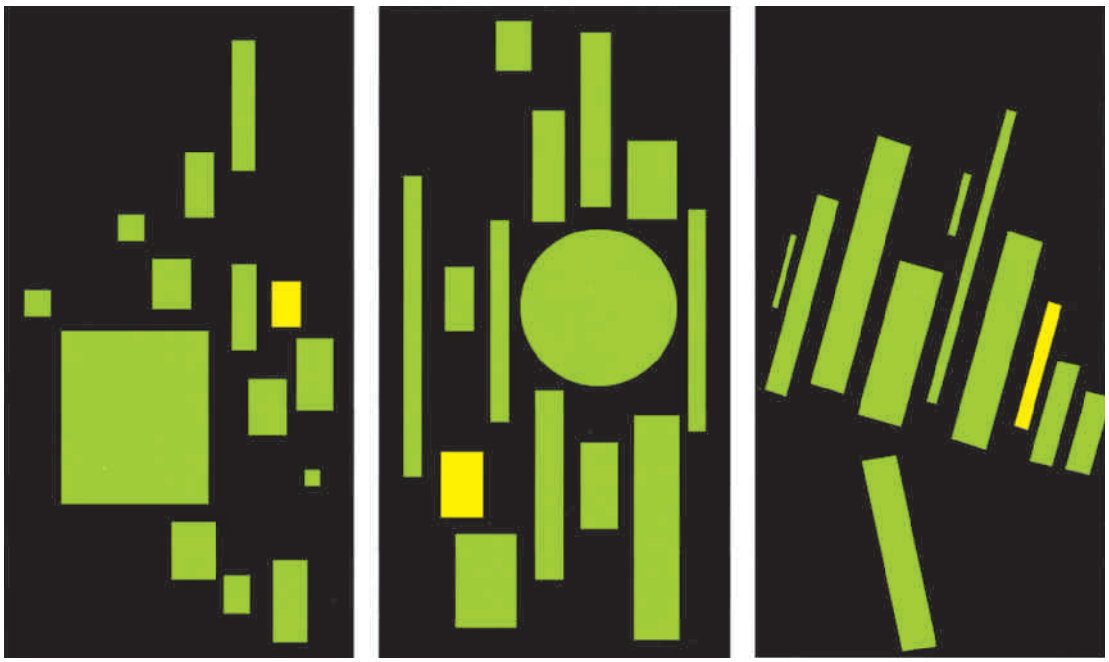
↑ **C**

Neil Welliver. ***Thawed Ledge.*** **1988. Oil on canvas, 5' × 5' (152.4 × 152.4 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

COLOR DOMINANCE

Areas of emphasis in a work of art create visual interest and, naturally, have been carefully planned by the artist. Color is very often the means chosen to provide this emphasis—color is probably the most direct device to use. When planning emphasis, we might think of using a larger size somewhere, or perhaps changing a shape, or isolating one element by itself. As the diagrams in **A** show, the use of color dominates these other devices. You will notice that the accented color is not a radically different hue or very different in value or intensity. Such contrasts, of course, would heighten the effect. But **A** shows that color by its very character commands attention.



← **A**

Color is so strong a visual element that it will dominate other devices to establish emphasis.

→ **B**

"Music." P&G Glide Dental Floss Campaign. Saatchi & Saatchi, New York. Creative director: Tony Granger, Jan Jacobs, Leo Premutico. Art director: Menno Kluin. Copywriter: Icaro Doria. Photo: Jenny van Sommers.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Color as Attention-Grabber

Sometimes the artist or designer may wish to create a definite focal point or center of attention that the observer will see first. A bright or vivid color, such as the yellow in the dental floss advertisement **(B)** creates an emphasis that the shape or position of the words "boy bands" would not achieve in black and white. In this case the focus is not on the product, which is more subtly presented in the foreground. A memorable and humorous reference to dental floss is suggested by emphasizing an irritant to be flossed out.

The unusual arrangement of autumn leaves in *Elm* by Andy Goldsworthy in **C** shows how color can create an emphasis so strong that it dominates other elements. In this case Goldsworthy tore similar dark and yellow leaves and mated a dark half to a yellow half of another similarly shaped leaf. These mated leaves form the boundary, which contains many other yellow leaves set off against the field of darker and duller leaves. The result emphasizes the yellow shape and gives the appearance of the dark leaves having been painted within that rough circle.

In each of the preceding examples, yellow is the dominant hue and attention grabber. In **A** yellow provides emphasis in a cluster of green shapes. In **B** yellow dominates a predominantly light valued composition, and in **C** the fact that yellow is a light hue asserts dominance in an otherwise dark composition.

← C

Andy Goldsworthy. ***Elm.*** **Middleton Woods, Yorkshire. 1980. From** ***Andy Goldsworthy: A Collaboration with Nature*** **(New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1990).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

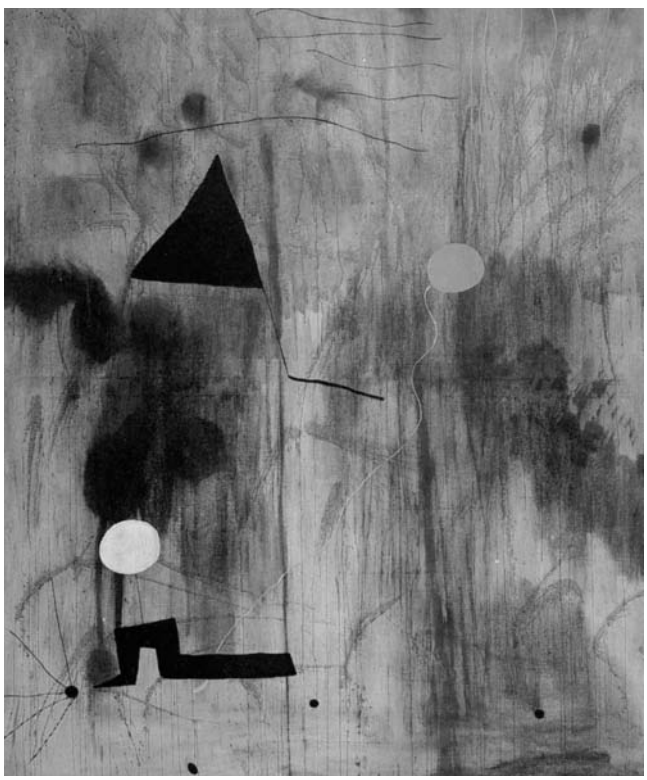
ACHIEVING BALANCE WITHIN ASYMMETRICAL COMPOSITION

Unlike symmetrical balance, asymmetry is based on the concept of using differing elements on either side of the center axis. But to create visual balance, these elements must have equal weight or attraction. Color is often used to achieve this effect.

The use of color to balance a composition is very common and seen in many different periods and different styles of art. Wayne Thiebaud's *Rabbit* **(A)** is at first glance the simplest of compositions: a white rabbit placed in the center of a white field. The rabbit's head is the natural focus of the composition, and this directs our attention to the left side of the painting. The intense blue shadow on the right-hand side of the composition provides the balance.

↑ A

Wayne Thiebaud. *Rabbit.* 1966. Pastel on paper, 1' 2¾" × 1' 7½" (37 × 50 cm). Courtesy collection of Mrs. Edwin A. Bergman and the artist. Art © Wayne Thiebaud/Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York.



↑ B

Joan Miró. *The Birth of the World.* Montroig, summer 1925. Oil on canvas, 8' 2¾" × 6' 6¾" (250.8 × 200 cm). The Museum of Modern Art, New York (acquired through an anonymous fund, the Mr. and Mrs. Joseph Slifka and Armand G. Erpf funds, and by gift of the artist).

↑ C

Seeing B in color shows us how color achieves the balance.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Color in Balance with Value

A comparison of **B** and **C** will illustrate the idea. In **B** Joan Miró's painting is shown just in black and white. In this reproduction, the composition might appear off balance. The left side, with the contrasting white circle, solid black triangle, and notched rectangle, seems to have more visual interest than the right side where there is less delineation of the shapes and little value contrast. But when the same painting is seen in color **(C)**, the balance is immediately clear. The circular shape on the right is actually a brilliant red. This very vivid color note in a predominantly neutral painting attracts our eye and can balance the elements on the left.

Dynamics of Balance and Imbalance

Picasso's *Harlequin* **(D)** demonstrates a particular kind of balancing act. The two sides of the composition seem to rock back and forth around a vertical axis that runs through the "eye" or pivot point at the center and top of the painting. The opposing tilt of the brown and blue planes also suggests a radial balance. The alternating colors (including black and white) are repeated in a balanced but asymmetrical pattern.

The Gérôme painting **(E)** shows an opposite effect to that of Miró's painting **(C)**. The small amount of red that provides balance for Miro creates a dynamic imbalance for Gérôme. In **E** red brings emphasis to the culmination of the drama on the left. Although this composition is balanced by the interest created in the departing figures on the right, there is no question that the red contributes to a weighted emphasis on the left.

↑ **D**

Pablo Picasso. ***Harlequin.*** **Paris, late 1915. Oil on canvas, 6' ¼" × 3' 5⅜" (183.5 × 105.1 cm).**

→ **E**

Jean-Léon Gérôme. ***The Duel after the Masquerade.*** **1857–1859. Oil on canvas, 1' 3⅜" × 1' 10⁹⁄₁₆" (39.1 × 56.3 cm).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

COLOR'S SPATIAL PROPERTIES

Atmospheric Perspective

The earth's atmosphere disperses the shorter wavelengths of blue coloring the sky and objects that recede into the atmosphere **(A)**. As objects recede, any brilliance of color becomes more neutral, finally seeming to be gray-blue. Value and color contrasts are more pronounced in the foreground and more subtle in the distance. This is such a common experience in our lives that we are inclined to interpret cool colors as receding even in abstract designs.

Spatial experience is not limited to the clues of a representational subject such as the landscape. Alan Cotes's diptych painting **(B)** presents two spatial realities side-by-side in a nonobjective composition. The left panel has greater hue variety: tints of red and blue against a yellow ground. The right panel is limited in hue but varied in value and intensity. The red parallelograms on the right float and appear to advance from the darker space. On the left, the pinks and pale blues exist in a shallow space and seem to vibrate against the yellow ground. It may take a moment to notice that there are two yellows on the left and two dark reds on the right. These subtle distinctions that emerge slowly in our perception enhance the spatial experience. For example, the dark red behind the floating shapes is cooler and emphasizes the warmth of the parallelograms.

Using Color to Emphasize Flatness

David Hockney in *Mulholland Drive: The Road to the Studio* **(C)** offers a contrast to both **A** and **B**. Hockney consciously flattens and compresses space by his use of color. Hills, groves of trees, and the towers of power lines are obvious images from the landscape, but the shapes, colors, and patterns are laid out like a crazy quilt. Even the map-like patterns at the top add emphasis to the essential flatness of the arrangement. In this case, hot oranges work as both foreground and background. You can see blue along the bottom or "foreground" of the painting as well as farther up or "back" in the landscape.

See also *Devices to Show Depth: Aerial Perspective*, page 204, and *Value and Space*, page 250.

→ **A**

Asher B. Durand. *Kindred Spirits.* 1849. Oil on canvas, 3' 8" × 3'. Courtesy Crystal Bridges Museum of American Art, Bentonville, Arkansas.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ B

Alan Cote. ***Untitled.*** **2007. Acrylic on canvas, 6' 9" x 8'.**

↑ C

David Hockney. ***Mulholland Drive: The Road to the Studio.*** **1980. Acrylic on canvas, 7' 2" × 20' 3" (218.44 × 617.22 cm). Los Angeles County Museum of Art (purchased with funds from the F. Patrick Burns Bequest).**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

MONOCHROMATIC/ANALOGOUS

Certain color schemes are thought of as **color harmonies**. These schemes are organized by simple color relationships. They may explain relationships and often recur in nature, but they are not *the* formula for design success that the word harmony might imply. In fact, music that relies only on harmony as an element usually makes us think of "elevator music." Similarly, color harmony can be simplistic or part of a more complex composition.

Monochromatic Color Scheme

A **monochromatic** color scheme involves the use of only one hue. The hue can vary in value, and pure black or white may be included. The image in **A** is a monochromatic painting. Mark Tansey explains that his use of monochrome unifies an image that is created from a montage of photographs. The disparate sources are united by a palette of just one hue. Monochrome also serves to heighten an emphasis on shape and texture. In Tansey's case it also evokes a photographic quality suggesting a cyanotype or sepia-toned photograph.

↑ **A**

Mark Tansey. ***The Bricoleur's Daughter.*** **1987. Oil on canvas, 5' 8" × 5' 7". Collection Emily Fisher Landau, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Analogous Color Scheme

An **analogous** color scheme combines several hues that sit next to each other on the color wheel. Again, the hues may vary in value. The Navajo textile **(B)** shows the related, harmonious feeling that analogous color lends to a design. This blanket includes colors adjacent to red on the color wheel.

Tonality

Color unity is described by another term. We often speak of the *tonality* of a design or painting. **Tonality** refers to the dominance of a single color or the visual importance of a hue that seems to pervade the whole color structure despite the presence of other colors. Analogous color schemes can produce a dominant tonality, as **C** shows. In this case the tonality suggests a strong red light source.

↑ B

Navajo blanket/rug. c. 1885–1895. 4' 7" × 6' 10" (140.5 × 207.8 cm). Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County (William Randolph Hearst Collection).

↓ C

Elizabeth Peyton. *Julian.* 2005–2006. Fifty-five-color handprinted ukiyo-e woodcut, 1' 5" × 1' 9/10" (43.2 × 32.8 cm).

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

COMPLEMENTARY/TRIADIC

A **complementary** color scheme, as the term implies, joins colors opposite each other on the color wheel. This combination produces a heightened sense of contrast, as in Stuart Davis's painting titled *Visa* **(A)**. This painting has the graphic qualities of a billboard or sign. The complementary contrast of magenta letters and green background makes use of the eye-catching devices of advertising.

Split Complementary Color Scheme

A split complementary color scheme is related to the complementary scheme but employs colors adjacent to one of the complementary pairs. For example, the sky in **B** is balanced by a range of yellows and oranges near the complementary opposite of the blue. It is more common to find a complex solution such as **B** than a simple complementary pair.

DB MODULE Complimentary versus Analogous Colors

Triadic Color Scheme

A **triadic** color scheme involves three hues equally spaced on the color wheel. Red, yellow, and blue would be the most common example. These hues form a triangle on the color wheel and suggest balance. This is true even when the red, yellow, and blue are subtle as in Vermeer's painting *Girl with a Pearl Earring* **(C)**. Red, yellow, and blue often appear in combination with the simple contrast of black and white as they do in this picture.

Planning Color Schemes

These color schemes or harmonies are probably more common to such design areas as interiors, posters, and packaging than to painting. In painting, color often is used intuitively, and many artists would reject the idea that they work by formula. But knowing these harmonies can help designers consciously plan the visual effects they want a finished pattern to have. Moreover, color can easily provide a visual unity that might not be obvious in the initial pattern of shapes. Even though design aims vary, often the more complicated and busy the pattern of shapes is, the more useful will be a strict control of the color. The reverse is also true.

↑ A

Stuart Davis. *Visa.* 1951. Oil on canvas, 3' 4" × 4' 4". The Museum of Modern Art, New York (gift of Mrs. Gertrud A. Mellon). Art © Estate of Stuart Davis/Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, New York.

↑ B

Vincent van Gogh. *The Yellow House.* 1888. Oil on canvas, 72 × 91.5 cm. © Van Gogh Museum, Amsterdam, The Netherlands/The Bridgeman Art Library.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ C

Jan Vermeer. ***Girl with a Pearl Earring.*** **c. 1665–1666. Oil on canvas, 1' 5½" × 1' 3⅝" (44.5 × 39 cm). Royal Cabinet of Paintings, Mauritshuis, The Hague.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

UNEXPECTED COMBINATIONS

Color discord is the opposite of color harmony. A combination of discordant colors can be visually disturbing. Discordant colors have no basic affinity for each other (as you would find with analogous colors) nor do they seem to balance each other (as with a complementary contrast).

The term *discord* conveys an immediate negative impression. Discord in life, in a personal relationship, for example, may not be pleasant, but it often provides a stimulus or excitement. In the same manner, discord can be extremely useful in art and design.

Using Discord to Add Interest

Mild discord results in exciting, eye-catching color combinations. The world of fashion has exploited the idea to the point that mildly discordant combinations are almost commonplace. A discordant color note in a painting or design may contribute visual surprise and also may better express certain themes or ideas. A poster may better attract attention by its startling colors.

Once, rules were taught about just which color combinations were harmonious and which were definitely to be avoided because the colors did not "go together." A combination of pink and orange was unthinkable; even blue and green patterns were suspect. Today these rules seem silly, and we approach color more freely, seeking unexpected combinations.

↑ A

Pure orange and red-purple.

↑ B

The same colors with closer values.

← C

Wolf Kahn. ***Color/Tree Symphony.*** **1994. Oil on canvas, 4' 3½" × 4' 8½". Grace Borgenicht Gallery, New York. Art © Estate of Wolf Kahn/Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The color pair of orange and red-purple shown in **A** is one that has been called discordant. This is typical of color pairings that are widely separated on the color wheel but not complements. In **B** the effect is even more discordant when the red-purple is lightened to the same value as the orange.

Wolf Kahn **(C)** takes full advantage of this red-purple and orange color pairing to create *Color/Tree Symphony*. The colors conjure the intense impact of autumn foliage and seem to create light.

Colors in Conflict

Certain color pairings are almost difficult to look at. In fact, our eye experiences a conflict in trying to perceive them simultaneously. Red and cyan literally have a vibrating edge when their values are equal and their intensities are high **(D)**. You will find this to be true for a range of colors when they are paired at equal value, but the **vibrating color** effect is strongest with reds opposed to blues and greens. Note that the quilt shown in **E** is an homage to Paul Klee, whose painting is reproduced on page 43 in Chapter 2. Paul Klee's painting pairs a red and a green. It is interesting to compare the two color worlds of the similar grid designs.

↑ D

Red and cyan will have a vibrating edge when values are equal and intensities are high.

↑ E

Deborah Pentak. ***Klee Squares, II.*** **1995. Hand-dyed cotton quilt, 4' 1½" × 2' 9½".**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ A

Giorgio Morandi. *Still Life.* 1939. Oil on canvas, 41.5 × 47.3 cm. Museo Morandi, Bologna.

LOCAL, OPTICAL, ARBITRARY

There are three basic ways in which color can be used in painting. An artist may use what is called **local color**. This refers to identifying the color of an object under ordinary daylight. Local color is the **objective** color that we "know" objects are: grass is green, bananas are yellow, apples are red. The use of local color reinforces, or takes advantage of, our preconceptions of an object's color, and because of this we associate this approach with children's books, naïve painting, and other simple presentations.

Light Affects Color

Visually, the red of an apple can change radically, depending on the illumination. Because color is a property of light, the color of any object changes at sunset, under moonlight, or by artificial lighting. An artist reproducing these visual effects is using optical color, that is, what we *see*, not what we *think* we see.

Giorgio Morandi was acutely sensitive to the color he actually saw. A number of the objects in **A** might be dismissed as merely "white" when seen in isolation. In this still life grouping we are invited to notice subtle hues within these neutrals. Under a different lighting this might all change as we would see in his other paintings. Morandi shows that a colorist is not someone bound to the vividness of the spectrum or color wheel.

Lighting directors for theater and dance consciously manipulate lighting to evoke mood, create space, and give emphasis to principal actors as in **B**. Lighting can compensate for the lack of visual information an audience can see at a distance from the stage. Local color is consumed in the lighting seen in **B**.

Subjective Use of Color

In arbitrary color, the color choices are subjective rather than based on the colors seen in nature. The artist selects colors for design, aesthetic, or emotional reasons. Large patches of color make up the composition of Milton Avery's *White Rooster* **(C)**. The blue tree and salmon-colored sky are bold subjective color choices. Arbitrary color is sometimes difficult to pinpoint, because many painters take some artistic liberties in using color. Has the artist disregarded the colors he saw, or has he merely intensified and exaggerated the visual reference? This latter use is termed **heightened color**. The pink hills and green tree line might be heightened color while the blue tree may be the subjective decision to move blue from the sky and place it in the foliage.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ B

Scene from *Candide* by Leonard Bernstein and Richard Wilbur. The Ohio State University Department of Theatre.

DB MODULE Local versus Optical Color

← C

Milton Avery. *White Rooster.* 1947. Oil on canvas, 5' 1½" × 4' 2¾". The Metropolitan Museum of Art (gift of Joyce Blaffer von Bothmer, 1975).

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

COLOR EVOKES A RESPONSE

"Ever since our argument, I've been blue."
"I saw red when she lied to me."
"You're certainly in a black mood today."
"I was green with envy when I saw their new house."

These statements are emotional. The speakers are expressing an emotional reaction, and somehow a color reference makes the meaning clearer, because color appeals to our emotions and feelings. For artists who wish to arouse an emotional response in the viewer, **emotional color** is the most effective device. Even before we "read" the subject matter or identify the forms, the color creates an atmosphere to which we respond.

Colors Evoke Emotions

In a very basic instance, we commonly recognize so-called warm and cool colors. Yellows, oranges, and reds give us an instinctive feeling of warmth and evoke warm, happy, cheerful reactions. Cooler blues and greens are automatically associated with quieter, less-outgoing feelings and can express melancholy **(A)** or depression. These examples are generalities, of course, for the combination of colors is vital, and the artist can also influence our reactions by the values and intensities of the colors selected. Archibald Motley's *Gettin' Religion* **(B)** shows how a predominantly blue painting can suggest a festival at night.

↑ A

Pablo Picasso. ***Crouching Woman.*** **1902. Oil on canvas, 2' 11" × 2' 4" (90 × 71 cm). Staatsgalerie, Stuttgart.**

← B

Archibald J. Motley Jr. ***Gettin' Religion.*** **1948. Oil on canvas, 2' 7⅞" × 3' 3¼". Collection Archie Motley and Valerie Gerrard Browne, Evanston, Illinois. Chicago History Museum.**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

↑ C

Leon Golub. *Mercenaries IV.* 1980. Acrylic on linen, 10' × 19' 2½" (3 × 6 m). Private collection, courtesy of the artist. Art © Estate of Leon Golub/ Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York. Photo, Courtesy Ronald Feldman Fine Arts.

Theme and Context

Paintings in which color causes an emotional reaction and relates to the thematic subject matter are very common. The flat red background in Leon Golub's *Mercenaries IV* **(C)** is evocative of blood and impending violence associated with the threatening image of the mercenaries. The intense red seems to push these figures at us, heightening our emotional response to the subject matter. The "dirty" colors and complementary greens also contribute to the emphasis on conflict and violence.

With a change of context, the same hue can evoke a different response. Red is also a dominant color in Hans Hofmann's *The Golden Wall* **(D)**, and once again the red seems to push the other shapes toward us. The nonobjective shapes of intense color and modulations in the red field create a vibrant, joyous quality in this painting quite different from Golub's *Mercenaries IV*.

The power of color to evoke an emotional response is undeniable. The context or situation the artist creates in a composition determines whether the effect is inventive or merely a cliché.

↑ D

Hans Hofmann. *The Golden Wall.* 1961. Oil on canvas, 5' × 6' ½" (151 × 182 cm). Photograph © 1993. The Art Institute of Chicago (Mr. and Mrs. Frank G. Logan Prize Fund, 1962). All rights reserved.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

CONCEPTUAL QUALITIES OF COLOR

"Don't worry, he's true-blue."
"I caught him red-handed."
"So I told her a little white lie."
"Why not just admit you're too yellow to do it?"

We frequently utter statements that employ color references to describe character traits or human behavior. These color references are symbolic. The colors in the preceding statements symbolize abstract concepts or ideas: fidelity, sin, innocence, and cowardice. The colors do not stand for tangibles like fire, grass, water, or even sunlight. They represent mental, conceptual qualities. The colors chosen to symbolize various ideas are often arbitrary, or the initial reasons for their choice have become so deeply buried in history we no longer remember them. Can we really explain why green means "go" and red signifies "stop"?

Cultural Differences

A main point to remember is that symbolic color references are cultural; they are not the same worldwide but vary from one society to another. What is the color of mourning that one associates with a funeral? Our reply might be black, but the answer would be white in India, violet in Turkey, brown in Ethiopia, and yellow in Burma. What is the color of royalty? We think of purple (dating back to the Egyptians), but the royal color was yellow in dynastic China and red in ancient Rome (a custom continued today in the cardinals' robes of the Catholic Church). What color does a bride wear? White is our response, but yellow is the choice in Hindu India, and red is the choice in China.

Different eras and different cultures invent different color symbols. The symbolic use of color was very important in ancient art for identifying specific figures or deities to an illiterate public. Not only the ancients used color in this manner—in the countless pictures of the Virgin Mary throughout centuries of Western art, she is almost always shown in a blue robe over a red or white garment.

← A

Stopp: Ja zur Minarett verbots-initiative. Poster.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Symbolic Color Today

Symbolic color designations are associated with political, religious, and commercial messages in the current era. In advertising, green may evoke an association with environmental responsibility, or black is often used to connote sophistication. Until recently black was taboo for food packaging—now it may suggest a premium product.

Color symbolism can still be powerful. Think of Ukraine's "Orange Revolution" or the millions of people from all countries on a pilgrimage to Mecca for the Hajj, all dressed in white.

The poster shown in **A** uses the color of the Swiss flag in a xenophobic message seeking to outlaw the presence of minarets in Switzerland. A contrary message **(B)** depicts the presence of white light evoking a divine illumination to express the message "The sky above Switzerland is big enough."

↑ B

Der Himmel über der Schweiz ist gross genug. Poster.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

GLOSSARY

Abstraction A visual representation that may have little resemblance to the real world. Abstraction can occur through a process of simplification or distortion in an attempt to communicate an essential aspect of a form or concept.
Achromatic Black, gray, or white with no distinctive hues.
Additive system A color mixing system in which combinations of different wavelengths of light create visual sensations of color.
Aerial perspective The perception of less-distinct contours and value contrasts as forms recede into the background. Colors appear to be washed out in the distance or take on the color of the atmosphere. Also called *atmospheric perspective*.
Aesthetics A branch of philosophy concerned with the beautiful in art and how the viewer experiences it.
Afterimage Occurs after staring at an area of intense color for a certain amount of time and then quickly glancing away toward a white surface, where the complementary color seems to appear.
Allover pattern A composition that distributes emphasis uniformly throughout the two-dimensional surface by repetition of similar elements.
Alternating rhythm A rhythm that consists of successive patterns in which the same elements reappear in a regular order. The motifs alternate consistently with one another to produce a regular (and anticipated) sequence.
Ambiguity Obscurity of motif or meaning.
Amplified perspective A dynamic and dramatic illusionistic effect created when an object is pointed directly at the viewer.
Analogous colors A color scheme that combines several hues located next to each other on the color wheel.
Analysis A measure of the attributes and relationships of an artwork or design.
Anamorphic Term used to describe an image that has been optically distorted.
Anticipated movement The implication of movement on a static two-dimensional surface caused by the viewer's past experience with a similar situation.
Art deco A decorative style, popular in the 1920s, characterized by its geometric patterns and reflecting the rise of industry and mass production in the early twentieth century.
Art nouveau A late nineteenth-century style that emphasized organic shapes.
Assemblage An assembly of found objects composed as a piece of sculpture. See **Collage**.
Asymmetrical balance Balance achieved with dissimilar objects that have equal visual weight or equal eye attraction.
Axis A line of reference around which a form or composition is balanced.
Balance The equilibrium of opposing or interacting forces in a pictorial composition.
Bilateral symmetry Balance with respect to a vertical axis.
Biomorphic Describes shapes derived from organic or natural forms.
Blurred outline A visual device in which most details and the edges of a form are lost in the rapidity of the implied movement.
Calligraphy Elegant, flowing lines suggestive of writing with an aesthetic value separate from its literal content.
Canon A law or accepted code that prescribes a set of standards.
Caryatid An architectural column in the form of a human figure.
Chiaroscuro The use of light and dark values to imply depth and volume in a two-dimensional work of art.
Chroma See **Intensity**.
Chromatic Relating to the hue or saturation of color.
Classical Suggestive of Greek and Roman ideals of beauty and purity of form, style, or technique.
Closed form The placement of objects by which a composition keeps the viewer's attention within the picture.
Collage An artwork created by assembling and pasting a variety of materials onto a two-dimensional surface.
Color constancy A psychological compensation for changes in light when observing a color. A viewer interprets the color to be the same under various light conditions.
Color discord A perception of dissonance in a color relationship.
Color harmony Any one of a number of color relationships based on groupings within the color wheel. See also **Analogous colors**, **Color triad**, and **Complementary**.
Color symbolism Employing color to signify human character traits or concepts.
Color triad Three colors equidistant on the color wheel.
Color wheel An arrangement of colors based on the sequence of hues in the visible spectrum.
Complementary A color scheme incorporating opposite hues on the color wheel. Complementary colors accentuate each other in juxtaposition and neutralize each other in mixture.
Composition The overall arrangement and organization of visual elements on the two-dimensional surface.
Conceptual Artwork based on an idea. An art movement in which the idea is more important than the two- or three-dimensional artwork.
Constancy effect An aspect of human perception that allows us to see size or color or form as consistent even if circumstances change appearances.
Content An idea conveyed through the artwork that implies the subject matter, story, or information the artist communicates to the viewer.
Continuation A line or edge that continues from one form to another, allowing the eye to move smoothly through a composition.
Continuity The visual relationship between two or more individual designs.
Contour A line used to follow the edges of forms and thus describe their outlines.
Cool color A color closer to blue on the color wheel.
Critique A process of criticism for the purpose of evaluating and improving art and design.
Cross contour Lines that appear to wrap around a form in a pattern that is at an angle to the outline of the form.
Cross-hatching A drawing technique in which a series of lines are layered over each other to build up value and to suggest form and volume.
Crystallographic balance Balance with equal emphasis over an entire two-dimensional surface so that there is always the same visual weight or attraction wherever you may look. Also called *allover pattern*.
Cubist (Cubism) A form of abstraction that emphasizes planes and multiple perspectives.
Curvilinear Rounded and curving forms that tend to imply flowing shapes and compositions.
Description A verbal account of the attributes of an artwork or design.
Design A planned arrangement of visual elements to construct an organized visual pattern.
Distortion A departure from an accepted perception of a form or object. Distortion often manipulates established proportional standards.
Draftsmanship The quality of drawing or rendering.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Earthworks Artworks created by altering a large area of land using natural and organic materials. Earthworks are usually large-scale projects that take formal advantage of the local topography.
Emotional color A subjective approach to color use to elicit an emotional response in the viewer.
Enigmatic Puzzling or cryptic in appearance or meaning.
Equilibrium Visual balance between opposing compositional elements.
Equivocal space An ambiguous space in which it is hard to distinguish the foreground from the background. Your perception seems to alternate from one to the other.
Expressionism An artistic style in which an emotion is more important than adherence to any perceptual realism. It is characterized by the exaggeration and distortion of objects in order to evoke an emotional response from the viewer.
Eye level See **Horizon line**.
Facade The face or frontal aspect of a form.
Fauve A French term meaning "wild beast" and descriptive of an artistic style characterized by the use of bright and intense expressionistic color schemes.
Figure Any positive shape or form noticeably separated from the background, or the negative space.
Focal point A compositional device emphasizing a certain area or object to draw attention to the piece and to encourage closer scrutiny of the work.
Folk art Art and craft objects made by people who have not been formally trained as artists.
Foreshortening A distortion of a shape due to perspective wherein an object appears shorter than we know it to be.
Form When referring to objects, it is the shape and structure of a thing. When referring to two-dimensional artworks, it is the visual aspect of composition, structure, and the work as a whole.
Formal Traditional and generally accepted visual solutions.
Fresco A mural painting technique in which pigments mixed in water are used to form the desired color. These pigments are then applied to wet lime plaster, thereby binding with and becoming an integral part of a wall.
Gestalt A unified configuration or pattern of visual elements whose properties cannot be derived from a simple summation of its parts.
Gesture A line that does not stay at the edges but moves freely within forms. These lines record movement of the eye as well as implying motion in the form.
Golden mean A mathematical ratio in which width is to length as length is to length plus width. This ratio has been employed in design since the time of the ancient Greeks. It can also be found in natural forms.
Golden rectangle The ancient Greek ideal of a perfectly proportioned rectangle using a mathematical ratio called the Golden mean.
Graphic Forms drawn or painted onto a two-dimensional surface; any illustration or design.
Grid A network of horizontal and vertical intersecting lines that divide spaces and create a framework of areas.
Ground The surface of a two-dimensional design that acts as the background or surrounding space for the "figures" in the composition.
Harmony The pleasing combination of parts that make up a whole composition.
Hieratic scaling A composition in which the size of figures is determined by their thematic importance.
Horizon line The farthest point we can see where the delineation between the sky and ground becomes distinct. The line on the picture plane that indicates the extent of illusionistic space and on which are located the vanishing points.
Hue A property of color defined by distinctions within the visual spectrum or color wheel. "Red," "blue," "yellow," and "green" are examples of hue names.
Icon A religious image meant to embody the actual qualities of the depicted saint. More generally, a symbol or sign, especially one with strong emotional power.
Idealism An artistic theory in which the world is not reproduced as it is but as it should be. All flaws, accidents, and incongruities of the visual world are corrected.
Illustration A picture created to clarify or accompany a text.
Imbalance Occurs when opposing or interacting forms are out of equilibrium in a pictorial composition.
Impasto A painting technique in which pigments are applied in thick layers or strokes to create a rough three-dimensional paint surface on the two-dimensional surface.
Implied line An invisible line created by positioning a series of points so that the eye will connect them and thus create movement across the picture plane.
Impressionism An artistic style that sought to re-create the artist's perception of the changing quality of light and color in nature.
Informal balance Synonymous with **asymmetrical balance**. It gives a less-rigid, more casual impression.
Installation A mixed-media artwork that generally takes into account the environment in which it is arranged.
Intensity The saturation of hue perceived in a color.
Interpretation A subjective conclusion regarding the meaning, implication, or effect of an artwork or design.
Isometric projection A spatial illusion that occurs when lines receding on the diagonal remain parallel instead of converging toward a common vanishing point. Used commonly in Oriental and Far Eastern art.
Juxtaposition When one image or shape is placed next to or in comparison to another image or shape.
Kinesthetic empathy A mental process in which the viewer consciously or unconsciously re-creates or feels an action or motion he or she only observes.
Kinetic Artworks that actually move or have moving parts.
Kitsch Low or common art forms that appeal to sentimentality.
Legato A connecting and flowing rhythm.
Line A visual element of length. It can be created by setting a point in motion.
Line quality Any one of a number of characteristics of line determined by its weight, direction, uniformity, or other features.
Linear perspective A spatial system used in two-dimensional artworks to create the illusion of space. It is based on the perception that if parallel lines are extended to the horizon line, they appear to converge and meet at a common point, called the vanishing point.
Lines of force Lines that show the pathway of movement and add strong visual emphasis to a suggestion of motion.
Local color The identifying color perceived in ordinary daylight.
Logo A sign or image that is taken to be an easily recognized symbol representing a company or organization.
Lost-and-found contour A description of a form in which an object is revealed by distinct contours in some areas whereas other edges simply vanish or dissolve into the ground.
Mandala A radial concentric organization of geometric shapes and images commonly used in Hindu and Buddhist art.
Medium The tools or materials used to create an artwork.
Minimalism An artistic style that stresses purity of form above subject matter, emotion, or other extraneous elements.
Mixed media The combination of two or more different media in a single work of art.
Module A specific measured area or standard unit.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Monochromatic A color scheme using only one hue with varying degrees of value or intensity.
Monocular Pertaining to vision from one eye only.
Montage A recombination of images from different sources to form a new picture.
Multiple image A visual device used to suggest the movement that occurs when a figure is shown in a sequence of slightly overlapping poses in which each successive position suggests movement from the prior position.
Multiple perspective A depiction of an object that incorporates several points of view.
Multipoint perspective A system of spatial illusion with different vanishing points for different sets of parallel lines.
Narrative The story that is told in an artwork.
Naturalism The skillful representation of the visual image, forms, and proportions as seen in nature with an illusion of volume and three-dimensional space.
Negative shape A clearly defined shape within the ground that is defined by surrounding figures or boundaries.
Negative space Unoccupied area or empty space surrounding the objects or figures in a composition.
Nonobjective A type of artwork with absolutely no reference to, or representation of, the natural world. The artwork is the reality.
Objective Having to do with reality and fidelity to perception.
One-point perspective A system of spatial illusion in two-dimensional art based on the convergence of parallel lines to a common vanishing point usually on the horizon.
Op Art A style of art and design that emphasizes optical phenomena.
Opaque A surface impenetrable by light.
Open form The placement of elements in a composition so that they are cut off by the boundary of the design. This implies that the picture is a partial view of a larger scene.
Optical mixture Color mixture created by the eye as small bits of color are perceived to blend and form a mixture.
Overlapping A device for creating an illusion of depth in which some shapes are in front of and partially hide or obscure others.
Pattern The repetition of a visual element or module in a regular and anticipated sequence.
Parallax The resolution of two images from binocular (two-eyed) vision.
Pentimenti (plural) The artist's changes or corrections sometimes evident as traces in the surface. From the Italian and implying "the artist repents."
Pictogram A simple pictorial sign or group of signs intended to communicate without words.
Picture plane The two-dimensional surface on which shapes are organized into a composition.
Plane The two-dimensional surface of a shape.
Pointillism A system of color mixing (used in painting and drawing) based on the juxtaposition of small bits of pure color. Also called *divisionism* (see **Optical mixture**).
Polyrhythmic A complex pattern employing more than one rhythm or beat.
Pop art An art movement originating in the 1960s that sought inspiration from everyday popular culture and the techniques of commercial art.
Positive shape Any shape or object distinguished from the background.
Primary colors The three colors from which all other colors theoretically can be mixed. The primaries of pigments are traditionally presented as red, yellow, and blue, whereas the primaries of light are red, blue, and green.
Progressive rhythm Repetition of a shape that changes in a regular pattern.
Proportion Size measured against other elements or against a mental norm or standard.
Proximity The degree of closeness in the placement of elements.
Psychic line A mental connection between two points or elements. This occurs when a figure is pointing or looking in a certain direction, which causes the eye to follow toward the intended focus.
Radial balance A composition in which all visual elements are balanced around and radiate from a central point.
Realism An approach to artwork based on the faithful reproduction of surface appearances with a fidelity to visual perception.
Rectilinear Composed of straight lines.
Repeated figure A compositional device in which a recognizable figure appears within the same composition in different positions and situations so as to relate a narrative to the viewer.
Repetition Using the same visual element over again within the same composition.
Representational An image suggestive of the appearance of an object that actually exists.
Retinal fatigue Fading perception due to overexposure and resulting in an afterimage effect.
Rhythm An element of design based on the repetition of recurrent motifs.
Saturation See **Intensity**.
Secondary color A mixture of any two primary colors.
Shade A hue mixed with black.
Shading Use of value in artwork.
Shape A visually perceived area created either by an enclosing line or by color and value changes defining the outer edges.
Silhouette The area between the contours of a shape.
Simultaneous contrast The effect created by two complementary colors seen in juxtaposition. Each color seems more intense in this context.
Site specific A work of art in which the content and aesthetic value is dependent on the artwork's location.
Spectrum The range of visible color created when white light is passed through a prism.
Staccato Abrupt changes and dynamic contrast within the visual rhythm.
Static Still, stable, or unchanging.
Subject The content of an artwork.
Subjective Reflecting a personal bias.
Subtractive system A color mixing system in which pigments (physical substances) are combined to create visual sensations of color. Wavelengths of light absorbed by the substance are subtracted, and the reflected wavelengths constitute the perceived color.
Suprematism A Russian art movement of the early twentieth century that emphasized nonobjective form.
Surrealism An artistic style that stresses fantastic and subconscious approaches to art making and often results in images that cannot be rationally explained.
Symbol An element of design that communicates an idea or meaning beyond that of its literal form.
Symmetry A quality of a composition or form wherein a precise correspondence of elements exists on either side of a center axis or point.
Tactile texture The use of materials to create a surface that can be felt or touched.
Tertiary color A mixture of a primary and an adjacent secondary color.
Texture The surface quality of objects that appeals to the tactile sense.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Tint A hue mixed with white.
Tonality A single color or hue that dominates the entire color structure despite the presence of other colors.
Transparency A situation in which an object or form allows light to pass through it. In two-dimensional art, two forms overlap, but both are seen in their entirety.
Triadic A color scheme involving three equally spaced colors on the color wheel.
Trompe l'oeil A French term meaning "to fool the eye." The objects are in sharp focus and delineated with meticulous care to create an artwork that almost fools the viewer into believing that the images are the actual objects.
Two-point perspective A scene that is viewed through an angle, with no objects parallel to the picture plane and with edges receding to two points on the horizon line.
Unity The degree of agreement existing among the elements in a design.
Value A measure of relative lightness or darkness.
Value contrast The relationship between areas of dark and light.
Value emphasis Use of a light-and-dark contrast to create a focal point within a composition.
Value pattern The arrangement and amount of variation in light and dark values independent of any colors used.
Vanishing point In linear perspective, the point at which parallel lines appear to converge on the horizon line. Depending on the view, there may be more than one vanishing point.
Verisimilitude Accuracy or faithfulness in depiction or representation.
Vernacular A prevailing or commonplace style in a specific geographical location, group of people, or time period.
Vertical location A spatial device in which elevation on the page or format indicates a recession into depth. The higher an object, the farther back it is assumed to be.
Vibrating colors Colors that create a flickering effect at their border. This effect usually depends on an equal value relationship and strong hue contrast.
Visual color mixing Placing small units of color side by side so that the eye perceives the mixture rather than the individual component colors.
Visual texture A two-dimensional illusion suggestive of a tactile quality.
Volume The appearance of height, width, and depth in a form.
Warm color A color closer to the yellow-to-red side of the color wheel.
Wash drawing A technique of drawing in water-based media.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

General

Berger, John. *Ways of Seeing*. London: British Broadcast Corporation, 1987.
Buser, Thomas. *Experiencing Art around Us*. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth/Thomson, 2006.
Canaday, John. *What Is Art?* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1980.
Dondis, Donis A. *A Primer of Visual Literacy*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1973.
Faulkner, Ray, Edwin Ziegfeld, and Howard Smagula. *Art Today: An Introduction to the Visual Arts*, 6th ed. Fort Worth, TX: Harcourt Brace College Publishers, 1987.
Grosenick, Uta, and Burkhard Riemschneider. *Art Now*. London: Taschen, 2009.
McCarter, R. William, and Rita Gilbert. *Living with Art*, 2nd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1988.
Preble, Duane, and Sarah Preble. *Artforms: An Introduction to the Visual Arts*, 5th ed. New York: HarperCollins, 1993.
Roth, Richard, and Susan Roth. *Beauty Is Nowhere: Ethical Issues in Art and Design*. Amsterdam: Gordon and Breach, 1998.
Tufte, Edward R. *Visual Explanations: Images and Quantities, Evidence and Narrative*. New Haven, CT: Graphics Press, 1996.

Art History

Arnason, H. H. *History of Modern Art*, 3rd rev. ed. New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1986.
Janson, H. W. *History of Art*, 4th rev. and enl. ed. New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1991.
Kleiner, Fred S. *Gardner's Art through the Ages*, 13th ed. Boston, Cengage Learning, 2009.
Smagula, Howard. *Currents*, 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1989.

General Design

Bacon, Edmund. *The Design of Cities*. New York: Viking Penguin, 1967.
Bevlin, Marjorie Elliot. *Design through Discovery*, 6th ed. Fort Worth, TX: Harcourt Brace College Publishers, 1994.
Bothwell, Dorr, and Marlys Frey. *Notan: The Dark-Light Principle of Design*. New York: Dover, 1991.
Collier, Graham. *Form, Space and Vision: An Introduction to Drawing and Design*, 4th ed. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1985.
De Lucio-Meyer, J. *Visual Aesthetics*. New York: Harper & Row, 1974.
De Sausmarez, Maurice. *Basic Design: The Dynamics of Visual Form*. Blue Ridge Summit, PA: TAB Books, 1990.
Hoffman, Armin. *Graphic Design Manual*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1977.
Hurlburt, Allen. *The Design Concept*. New York: Watson-Guptill Publications, 1981.
Hurlburt, Allen. *The Grid*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1982.
Hurlburt, Allen. *Layout: The Design of the Printed Page*. New York: Watson-Guptill Publications, 1989.
Itten, Johannes. *Design and Form: The Basic Course at the Bauhaus*, 2nd rev. ed. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1975.
Kepes, Gyorgy. *Language of Vision*. Chicago: Paul Theobald, 1969.
Kerlow, Isaac Victor, and Judson Rosebush. *Computer Graphics*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1986.
Maier, Manfred. *Basic Principles of Design*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1977.
Mante, Harald. *Photo Design: Picture Composition for Black and White Photography*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1971.
Margolin, Victor. *Design Discourse*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1989.
Mau, Bruce. *Life Style*. New York: Phaidon Press, 2005.
McKim, Robert H. *Thinking Visually*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1980.
Murphy, Pat. *By Nature's Design*. San Francisco: Chronicle Books, 1993.
Myers, Jack Frederick. *The Language of Visual Art*. Orlando, FL: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1989.
Stoops, Jack, and Jerry Samuelson. *Design Dialogue*. Worcester, MA: Davis Publications, 1983.
Wilde, Richard. *Problems, Solutions: Visual Thinking for Graphic Communications*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1989.
Wong, Wucius. *Principles of Three-Dimensional Design*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1977.
Wong, Wucius. *Principles of Two-Dimensional Design*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972.

Visual Perception

Arnheim, Rudolf. *Art and Visual Perception: A Psychology of the Creative Eye, the New Version*, 2nd rev. and enl. ed. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1974.
Bloomer, Carolyn M. *Principles of Visual Perception*, 2nd ed. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1989.
Ehrenzweig, Anton. *The Hidden Order of Art: A Study in the Psychology of Artistic Imagination*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1976.
Gombrich, E. H. *Art and Illusion: A Study in the Psychology of Pictorial Representation*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1961.

Space

Carraher, Ronald G., and Jacqueline B. Thurston. *Optical Illusions and the Visual Arts*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1966.
Coulin, Claudius. *Step-by-Step Perspective Drawing: For Architects, Draftsmen and Designers*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1971.
D'Amelio, Joseph. *Perspective Drawing Handbook*. New York: Leon Amiel, Publisher, 1964.
Doblin, Jay. *Perspective: A New System for Designers*, 11th ed. New York: Whitney Library of Design, 1976.
Ivins, William M., Jr. *On the Rationalization of Sight: With an Examination of Three Renaissance Texts on Perspective to Which Is Appended "De Artificiali Perspectiva" by Viator (Pelerin)*. New York: Da Capo Press, 1973.
Luckiesh, M. *Visual Illusions: Their Causes, Characteristics and Applications*. New York: Dover Publications, 1965.
Montague, John. *Basic Perspective Drawing*, 2nd ed. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1993.
Mulvey, Frank. *Graphic Perception of Space*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1969.
White, J. *The Birth and Rebirth of Pictorial Space*, 3rd ed. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1987.

Texture

Battersby, Marton. *Trompe-l'Oeil: The Eye Deceived*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1974.
O'Connor, Charles A., Jr. *Perspective Drawing and Applications*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1985.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Proctor, Richard M. *The Principles of Pattern: For Craftsmen and Designers*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1969.
Wescher, Herta. *Collage*. New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1968.

Color

Albers, Josef. *Interaction of Color*, rev. ed. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1975.
Birren, Faber. *Creative Color: A Dynamic Approach for Artists and Designers*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1961.
Birren, Faber. *Ostwald: The Color Primer*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1969.
Birren, Faber. *Principles of Color*, rev. ed. West Chester, PA: Schiffer Publishing, Limited, 1987.
Birren, Faber, ed. *Itten: The Elements of Color*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1970.
Birren, Faber, ed. *Munsell: A Grammar of Color*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1969.
De Grandis, Luigina. *Theory and Use of Color*. New York: Harry N. Abrams, 1987.
Fabri, Frank. *Color: A Complete Guide for Artists*. New York: Watson-Guptill, 1967.
Gage, John. *Color in Art*. New York: Thames & Hudson, 2006.
Gerritsen, Frank J. *Theory and Practice of Color*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1974.
Itten, Johannes. *The Art of Color*, rev. ed. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1984.
Kippers, Harald. *Color: Origin, Systems, Uses*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1973.
Pentak, Stephen, and Richard Roth. *Color Basics*. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth/Thomson, 2003.
Rhode, Ogden N. *Modern Chromatics: The Student's Textbook of Color with Application to Art and Industry*, new ed. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1973.
Varley, Helen, ed. *Color*. Los Angeles: Knapp Press, 1980.
Verity, Enid. *Color Observed*. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1980.
Zelanski, Paul, and Mary Pat Fisher. *Color*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1989.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

PHOTOGRAPHIC SOURCES

Frontmatter: v *t* Courtesy of the School of Visual Arts; *b* Image © Estate of Charles Harper. Photo courtesy of Charley Harper Art Studio; **vi** *t* Photograph by G.R. Christmas, courtesy The Pace Gallery © Thomas Nozkowski, courtesy The Pace Gallery; *c* Glen Holland and Michelle Herman; *b* Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **vii** t Niklaus Troxler; *b* © Ellsworth Kelly and Maeght Editeur, Paris; **viii** *t* Courtesy of Elliot Barnathan; *c* © Richard Meier, Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; *b* © Ellsworth Kelly. Collection of the artist; **ix** *t* Lola Moreno and Ramon Rosanas; *c* Ardine Nelson; *b* Alan Cote; **xii ©** Charles E. Burchfield, The Burchfield Penney Art Center. Munson-Williams-Proctor Arts Institute/Art Resource, NY

Chapter 1: 1 (from top to bottom) Courtesy of the School of Visual Arts; Image © Estate of Charles Harper. Photo courtesy of Charley Harper Art Studio; Photograph by G.R. Christmas, courtesy The Pace Gallery © Thomas Nozkowski, courtesy The Pace Gallery; Glen Holland and Michelle Herman; Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; Niklaus Troxler; **2** © Bruce Eric Kaplan/The New Yorker Collection/www.cartoonbank.com; **4A** © 1983 John Kuchera; **4B** Steve Mehalo, http://www.anotherposterforpeace.org; **5C** Marty Neumeier, http://www.anotherposterforpeace.org; **6A** Poster for Amnesty International. Stephan Bundi, Art Director and Designer; Atelier Bundi, Bern, Switzerland; **7B** Andy Goldsworthy; **7C** Paul Breitzmann; **8A** Copyright Claes Oldenburg and Coosje van Bruggen, 1993; **8B** Courtesy of the School of Visual Arts; **9C** Collection of Daryl Gerber Stokols and Jeffery M. Stokols, Chicago; **10A-B** Raymond Loewy, Industrial Design (Woodstock, NY: Overlook Press). Copyright © 1988 Raymond Loewy; **11C** Chris Rooney; **11D** © Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Gift of Governor Carlton Skinner and Solange Skinner, 2002 Accession number: 2002.789; **12A** By permission of Aerospace Publishing Limited, London; **12B** By permission of Dorling Kindersley Ltd., London; **13C** Reproduced by permission of the American Museum in Britain, Bath; **13D** Rune Hellestad/Corbis; **14A** © Copyright The Estate of Arthur Dove, courtesy of Terry Dinenfass, Inc. Image: Munson-Williams-Proctor Arts Institute/Art Resource, NY; **14B** © 2010 Georgia O'Keeffe Museum/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Photograph courtesy of The National Gallery of Art, Washington, DC Alfred Stieglitz Collection, Bequest of Georgia O'Keeffe; **15C-D** Collection © 2010 Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II; **16A** Photography by Jeffery Nintzel 2008. Hood Museum of Art; **16C** Lauren Orr, Dartmouth College '08. Hood Museum of Art; **17C-D** © Nancy Crow; **18A** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **18B** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **19C** © Robert Colescott. Image courtesy, Phyllis Kind Gallery, New York and Chicago; **19D** Betty Crocker Through The Years, Courtesy of General Mills Archives; **20A** © The Estate of Eva Hesse. Hauser & Wirth Zurich, London; **20B** Sarah Weinstock, Untitled Drawing. 2006. Ink and soap bubbles on paper; **21C** Art © Estate of David Smith. Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY. Courtesy Gagosian Gallery. Photography by Robert McKeever; **21D** Art © Estate of David Smith//Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY Image copyright © The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **22A-B** © 2010 Succession H. Matisse/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Photograph: © The Baltimore Museum of Art; **23C** Meredith Reuter; **24A** Courtesy of the Author; **25B** Courtesy of the Author; **25C** Courtesy Gagosian Gallery, New York, with permission from the estate of Mark Tansey.

Chapter 2: 26 © 1959 Peter Arno. The New Yorker Collection/cartoonbank.com; **28A** Art © Wayne Thiebaud/Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY; **29B** Damon Winter, Communication Arts, May/June 2005; **29C** Art © Alex Katz/Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY; **30A** © 2010 Karl Blossfeldt Archiv/Ann u. Jürgen Wilde, Köln/Artists Rights Society (ARS), NY; **31B** Photograph © 2008 Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, 19.124; **31C** Hoefler & Frere-Jones; **32A-D** Cengage Learning; **33E** Courtesy Gagosian Gallery, New York. © Richard Prince; **33F** Alex Bartel/SPL/ Photo Researchers, Inc; **34A-B** Cengage Learning; **35C** Amon Carter Museum, Ft Worth, Texas. Purchased by the Friends of Art, Fort Worth Art Association, 1925; acquired by the Amon Carter Museum, 1990, from the Modern Art Museum of Fort Worth through grants and donations from the Amon G. Carter Foundation, the Sid W. Richardson Foundation, the Anne Burnett and Charles Tandy Foundation, Capital Cities/ABC Foundation, Fort Worth Star-Telegram, The R.D. and Joan Dale Hubbard Foundation and the people of Fort Worth. 1990.19.1. **35D** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/VG Bild-Kunst, Bonn. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **36A** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/ProLitteris, Zurich. Photograph courtesy of Kunstmuseum Bern; **36B** Joe Miller's Design Co; **37C** Don Bachardy UNTITLED II, AUGUST 19 1985. Courtesy the artist and Cheim & Read, New York; **38A-B** Cengage Learning; **38C** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/ADAGP, Paris. The John R. Van Derlip Fund and the William Hood Dunwoody Fund: The Minneapolis Institute of Arts; **39D** Janet Borden, Inc; **39E** 2004 BMW of North America, LLC, used with permission. The BMW and logo are registered trademarks; **40A-B** Cengage Learning; **41C** Wood/Phillips; **42A-C** Cengage Learning; **43D** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/VG Bild-Kunst, Bonn. Photograph courtesy of the Solomon R. Guggenheim Museum, New York; **43E** Art © Robert Rauschenberg/Licensed by VAGA, New York, New York. Digital image © The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **43F** Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington, DC./Art Resource, NY. With permission from the family of Alfonso Roybal, aka Awa Tsireh, San Idelfonso Pueblo, New Mexico; **44A** Image © Estate of Charles Harper. Photo courtesy of Charley Harper Art Studio; **45B** Albright-Knox Art Gallery/Art Resource, NY; **45C** Eva Zeisel Classic Century produced by Royal Stafford, England; **46A** Reza, National Geographic Services; **47B** Irises (folding screen), Korin, Ogata (1658-1716)/ Nezu Art Museum, Tokyo, Japan/The Bridgeman Art Library International; **47C** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/VG Bild-Kunst, Bonn. Photograph Courtesy of the Artist and Yossi Milo Gallery, New York; **48A** Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **48B** © Copyright Elizabeth Murray. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **49C** Norton Simon Museum, Pasadena (gift of Molly Barnes, 1969); **50A** Michael Dwyer/Stock Boston; **51B** Tom McHugh/ Photo Researchers, Inc; **51C** Courtesy of Gehry Design, Santa Monica, CA; **52A** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **53B** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY.

Chapter 3: 54 © 1946 Whitney Darrow, Jr. The New Yorker Collection/cartoonbank.com; **56A** Tibor de Nagy Gallery, New York; **57B** © 2010 Succession H. Matisse/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Photograph © St. Louis Art Museum, Missouri, USA/The Bridgeman Art Library; **57C** Photo courtesy Chase Manhattan Bank Collection; **58A** Yale Center for British Art, Paul Mellon Collection, USA/The Bridgeman Art Library; **58B** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/ SABAM, Brussels. Photo: A.K.G., Berlin/Superstock; **59C** Columbus Dispatch, Columbus, Ohio; **59D** Photograph by G.R. Christmas, courtesy The Pace Gallery © Thomas Nozkowski, courtesy The Pace Gallery; **60A** Luca Vignelli; **60B** Courtesy of the University of Pennsylvania Art Collection, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. (1889.0001); **61C** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **62A** Courtesy of Susan Moore; **62B** © The Samuel Courtauld Trust, The Courtauld Gallery, London; **63C** HIP/Art Resource, NY; **64A** Lino/AGoodson.com; **64B** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/ Art Resource, NY; **65C** Reactor Art and Design; **65D** Christopher Sturman; **66A** © 2010 The Pollock-Krasner Foundation/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Photo © 2004 The Museum of Modern Art/Art Resource, NY; **66B** Mark Keffer/Esopous Magazine; **67C** Chaz Maviyane-Davies.

Chapter 4: 68 © James Stevenson/The New Yorker Collection/www.cartoonbank.com; **70A** © 1993 Richard Roth; **71B** Glen Holland and Michelle Herman; **71C** Photograph © 1992 The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **72A** Photograph © 1997 The Metropolitan Museum of Art; **72B** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **73C** © Board of Trustees, National Gallery of Art, Washington; **73D** Photo Researchers; **74A ©** Howard Hodgkins**,** Christie's Images/CORBIS; **75B-C** © 2010 Andreas Gursky/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/VG Bild-Kunst, Bonn. Image courtesy of the Matthew Marks Gallery, New York; **76A** Cengage Learning; **77B** Nicolo Orsi Battaglini/Art Resource, NY; **77C** Statens Museum for Kunst, Copenhagen, KMS 6202. photo © and by permission of Stiftung Seebull Ada & Emil Nolde, Neukirchen, Germany; **78A** Mark Fennessey. Yale University Art Gallery (transfer from the Yale Art School); **78B** Courtesy Gilbert Li; **79C** From the series Landscapes of the Future Communist spared Station "Jupiter", erected in the year 2737, watercolour & black pen on paper, 17.5 x 25 cm, 2009. © Copyright Pavel Pepperstein; **79D** JOHN MOORE Blue Stairway, 1998 Oil on canvas, 28 x 24 in. Image courtesy of Hirschl & Adler Modern; **80A** © 2010 C. Herscovici, London/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Location: Private Collection. Banque d'Images, ADAGP/Art Resource, NY; **80B** Courtesy New York-New York Hotel & Casino LLC, Las Vegas; **81C** Courtesy Regen Projects, Los Angeles, CA; **81D** Fernando Botero, courtesy Marlborough Gallery, New York; **82A** Cengage Learning; **82B** Board of Trustees, National Gallery of Art, Washington; **83C** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **83D** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **84A** Cengage Learning; **84B** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **85C** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **85D** Timothy Remus.

Chapter 5: 86 David Lauer; **88A** Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale de France, Cabinet des Estampes; **88B** © 2010 The Josef and Anni Albers Foundation/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York; **89C** Cengage Learning; **89D** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **90A** Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington, DC/Art Resource, NY; **90B** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **91C** Sheldon Museum of Art, University of Nebraska-Lincoln, UNL-Gift of Wallis, Jamie, Sheri and Kay in memory of their parents, Joan Farrar Swanson and James Hovland Swanson. Photo Sheldon Museum of Art; **91D** Advertisement for Betty Cunningham Gallery. Art in America, April 2005; **92A-B** THE KOBAL COLLECTION/Picture Desk; **93C** Art © Alex Katz/Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY. Courtesy Timothy Taylor Gallery; **93D** The Bridgeman Art Library/Getty Images; **94A** © Ed Ruscha. Courtesy Gagosian Gallery. Photograph by Robert McKeever; **95B** Photograph courtesy the artist and The Pace Gallery © Hiroshi Sugimoto, courtesy The Pace Gallery; **95C** Courtesy of the artist and Jean Albano Gallery, Chicago; **96A** © Nan Goldin 1994; **96B** Courtesy Haim Steinbach; **97C** Vision/Cordelli/Photodisc/Getty Images; **98A** Cengage Learning; **98B** © The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **98C** Illustration by Kristian Russell/Art Department. Published 2000 by Harry N. Abrams, Inc, NYC, 100 5th Ave , New York, NY 10011; **99D** Offrant le Panal au Torero, 1873 (oil on canvas), Cassatt, Mary Stevenson (1844-1926)/Sterling & Francine Clark Art Institute, Williamstown, USA/The Bridgeman Art Library International; **100A-B** Cengage Learning; **100C** © 1991 The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **101D** The Art Institute of Chicago; **102A** Cengage Learning**; 102B** The Granger Collection, New York; **103C** The Annunciation, 1442 (fresco), Angelico, Fra (Guido di Pietro) (c.1387-1455)/Museo di San Marco dell'Angelico, Florence, Italy/The Bridgeman Art Library International; **104A** Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/ Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **104B** Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **105C** Courtesy of Estate of Garry Winogrand, Center for Creative Photography, University of Arizona; **106A** Jerold & Linda Waldman/Bruce Coleman/Photoshot; **106B** Courtesy Donald Yound Gallery, Chicago and Andrea Rosen Gallery, New York; **107C ©** Nancy Crow, pubished in Nancy Crow: Quilts and Influences (American Quilters Society); used by permission; **107D** Public Domain; **108A** © The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **108B** Art © Jasper Johns/Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **109C** Timothy Hursley.

Chapter 6: 110 David Lauer; **112A ©** Charles E. Burchfield, The Burchfield Penney Art Center. Munson-Williams-Proctor Arts Institute/Art Resource, NY; **113B-C** Photograph: Kunstmuseum Basel, Kupferstichkabinett/Martin Bühler; **114A** © Bridget Riley. All rights reserved. Courtesy Karsten Schubert London; **115B** © The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **115C** Glasgow School of Art; **116A** Courtesy the photographer, Bruce Barnbaum; **116B** The J. Paul Getty Museum, Los Angeles (86.MV.527); **117C-D** Niklaus Troxler; **117E** Alan Crockett; **118A** Courtesy of Locks Gallery, Philadelphia; **119B** New York: Dover Publications, 1982), p. 6; **119C** L & M Services B.V. Amsterdam 20040308. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **120A** © Ed Ruscha. Courtesy Gagosian Gallery. Photograph by Robert McKeever; **121B** 1981. Center for Creative Photography, Arizona Board of Regents; **121C** Art © Louise Bourgeois/Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY/Photo © Peter Moore; **122A** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **123B** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY.

Chapter 7: 124 Scala/Art Resource, NY; **125** (from top to bottom) © Ellsworth Kelly and Maeght Editeur, Paris; © Ellsworth Kelly. Collection of the artist; Courtesy of Elliot Barnathan; © Richard Meier, Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; Lola Moreno and Ramon Rosanas; Ardine Nelson; Alan Cote; **126** Robert Gumpertz; **128A** Photo by Gjon Mili/Time Life Pictures/Getty Images; **128B** Richard Long. Image courtesy New Art Centre Sculpture Park & Gallery, Roche Court, UK; **129C** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/ADAGP, Paris. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **129D** © 2010 The Saul Steinberg Foundation/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York; **130A-B** © 1998 Thomas Card; **131C** Courtesy, USGS; **131D** Cowtan & Tout Inc; **131E** Mark Newman/Bruce Coleman/Photoshot; **132A** Scott Stulberg/Photographer's Choice/Getty Images; **132B** JOHN MACDOUGALL/AFP/Getty Images; **133C-D** © 1982 The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **134A-B** Cengage Learning; **134C** © The Cleveland Museum of Art (Hinman B. Hurlbut Collection 1133.1922); **135D** Photo courtesy of Hirschl & Adler Modern, New York, NY; **136A** © Ellsworth Kelly and Maeght Editeur, Paris; **136B** Imaging Department © President and Fellows of Harvard College; **136C** © 2010 Succession Giacometti/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/ ADAGP, Paris; **137D** Staatliche Museen zu Berlin; **138A** Art © Deborah Butterfield/Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY. Courtesy, Edward Thorp Gallery, New York; **138B** © 2010 Susan Rothenberg/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York; **139C** © Judy Pfaff. Printed by Lawrence Hamlin. Publisher: Crown Point Press; **139D** The Art Institute of Chicago; **140A** 2006 Uclick, L.L.C. Copyright © 2007 Universal Press Syndicate; **141B** Courtesy of the Wetmore Print Collection, curated by the Art History Dept, Connecticut College, New London; **141C** Anacostia Community Museum, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C; **142A** © The Estate of Alice Neel Courtesy of David Zwirner, New York; **143B**

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Alinari/Art Resource, NY; **143C** Estate of Roy Lichtenstein; **143D** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/ADAGP, Paris. Musee Leger, Biot, France/The Bridgeman Art Library International; **144A** Collection SFMOMA Purchased with the aid of funds from the National Endowment for the Arts and the New Future Fund Drive © Ronald Davis 77.70; **145B-C** National Gallery of Canada; **145D** Image copyright Karin Davie, Collection Martin Z. Margulies; **146A** National Gallery, London/Art Resource, NY; **147C** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/ProLitteris, Zurich; **147D** Foundation Jean Arp and Sophie Taeuber-Arp, Rolandseck, Germany; **147E** By permission of Mark Feldstein and Dover Publications; **148A** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **148B** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **149C** © 2010 The LeWitt Estate/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Image courtesy of the Massachusetts Museum of Contemporary Art. Photo: Kevin Kennefick.

Chapter 8: 150 © 1968 Charles E. Martin. The New Yorker Collection/cartoonbank.com; **152A** © Ellsworth Kelly. Collection of the artist; **153B** © Ellsworth Kelly; **153C** © FIRSTVIEW; **154A** © Scott Noel; **154B** © 1998 Kate Rothko Prizel & Christopher Rothko/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Photograph © The Whitney Museum of American Art; **155C** Estate of Roy Lichtenstein; **155D** Courtesy of the artist; **156A** © 2010 Bruce Nauman/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Glenstone Courtesy Sperone Westwater, New York; **157B** Robert Moskowitz, New York; **157C** © 2006 Julian Opie, Courtesy of the artist; **158A** Kerry Waghorn Studios; **159B** © Noma Bar. Courtesy, Dutch Uncle; **159C** Art Director: John C. Jay. Designer: Pao. Illustrator: Javier Michaelski. Creative Directors: Dan Wieden, Susan Hoffman. Source: Page 87, Print, March/April 1996; **160A** 2007 Museum of Fine Arts, Boston; **160B** Art Resource, NY; **161C** The University of Westminster. All rights reserved; **162A** Paul Resika, courtesy of Lori Bookstein Fine Art, New York; **162B** Chugach Alaska Corporation; **163C** Department of Art, Ohio State University; **163D** © 2010 The Arshile Gorky Foundation/The Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Photograph: © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **164A** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/ADAGP, Paris. Photograph © Albright-Knox Art Gallery/Art Resource, NY; **165B** Courtesy of the Estate of the Artist and the Susan Teller Gallery, NY; **165C** © 2010 Helen Frankenthaler/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Blanton Museum of Art, The University of Texas at Austin, Gift of Mari and James A. Michener. 1991 photo credit: Rick Hall; **166A** Transtock; **166B** The Chap Book', magazine cover, Thanksgiving Number, USA, 1894 (litho) (see also 87429), Bradley, William H. (1868-1962)/Victoria & Albert Museum, London, UK/The Bridgeman Art Library International; **167C** © Disney Enterprises, Inc; **167D** © Markus Hofko, www.rainbowmonkey.com; **168A** Courtesy Rocio Romero LLC, Perryville, MO; photo Richard Sprengler; **168B** Elizabeth Dee Gallery, New York, New York; **169C** Tim Griffi th/Esto. All rights reserved; **170A** Cengage Learning; **170B** The Japan Ukiyo-e Museum, Matsumoto, Japan; **171C** Copyright Aaron Siskind Foundation; **171D** © 2010 Richard Serra/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Photo © Kate Pentak; **172A-B** Cengage Learning; **173C** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **174A** Collection of McNay Art Museum, San Antonio, Texas (bequest of Marion Koogler McNay); **174B** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **175C** The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **175D** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **176A** Art © Al Held Foundation/Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY; **176B** Print, March/April 1988, p. 105; **177C** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Photo © The Art Institute of Chicago; **177 D** Design: Steff Geissbuhler, C&G Partners, New York.

Chapter 9: 178 © 1968 Lee Lorenz. The New Yorker Collection/cartoonbank.com; **180A** Adrienne Salinger; **180B** Margaret Courtney-Clarke/CORBIS; **181C** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **181D** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **182A** Linda Whitwam/Dorling Kindersley/Getty Images; **182B** Howard Davis/Artifi celmages; **183C-D** © 2010 The M. C. Escher Company - Holland. All rights reserved. www.mcescher.com; **183E** Die Hoffnung II (Hope II) 1907-08 (oil and gold paint on canvas), Klimt, Gustav (1862-1918)/Fischer Fine Art Ltd., London, UK/The Bridgeman Art Library International; **184A-B** The Victorian Design Book: A Complete Guide to Victorian House Trim (Ottawa: Lee Valley Tools Ltd., 1984; **185C** Courtesy of Gretchen Bellinger Inc; **185D** *The New One is the Most Beautiful of All*, illustration for 'The Ugly Duckling' from Fairy Tales by Hans Christian Andersen (1805-75), c.1910 (engraving) (b/w photo), Clarke, Harry (1890-1931)/Bibliotheque des Arts Decoratifs, Paris, France/Archives Charmet/The Bridgeman Art Library; **186A** Acquired 1978, Collection SFMOMA Purchase © Betye Saar 78.19"; **187B** Courtesy of Elliot Barnathan; **188A** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **189B** Stephen Pitkin; **189C** MINNEAPOLIS INSTITUTE OF ARTS, Estate of Roy Lichtenstein; **190A** © Mary Bauermeister, Digital image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **190B** Courtesy Joan T. Washburn Gallery, New York; **191C** © 2010 The Josef and Anni Albers Foundation/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Photo © Art Resource, NY; **191D** © 2010 The Josef and Anni Albers Foundation/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Photo: Albers Foundation/Art Resource, NY; **192A**The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Anonymous Loan (L.2002.33.1) Image © The Metropolitan Museum of Art; **192B** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/ADAGP, Paris. Photograph: Wadsworth Atheneum Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **193C** © Ed Ruscha. Courtesy Gagosian Gallery; **193D** North Wall detail of "Broadway Gateway Mural" Albany, NY, designed by AlbanyMural principal artist Jan-Marie Spanard, 1999-2000.

Chapter 10: 194 By permission of Sidney Harris, ScienceCartoonsPlus.com; **196A-B** Michel Taupin; **197C** The Art Institute of Chicago; **197D** Steven Wynn Photography/istockphoto.com; **198A** Tampa Museum of Art Collection, Museum Purchase (1984.15); **199B** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/VG Bild-Kunst, Bonn. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **199C** Suido Bridge and Surugadai (Suidobashi Surugadai) No.48 from 'Famous Views of Edo', Edo Period, Ansei Era, published May 1857 (colour woodblock print), Hiroshige, Ando or Utagawa (1797-1858)/Brooklyn Museum of Art, New York, USA/Gift of Anna Ferris/The Bridgeman Art Library International; **199D** Lee Stalsworth/Hirshorn Museum and Sculpture Garden; **200A-B** Cengage Learning; **200C** © 2010 The Jacob and Gwendolyn Lawrence Foundation, Seattle/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Photo: Lee Stalworth/Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden; **201D** Bridgeman Art Gallery, **201E** Cengage Learning; **202A** © The British Library Board OR 12208 f23v; **203B** Faith Ringgold © 1998; **203C** Art © Estate of Tom Wesselmann. Licensed by VAGA, NY. Smithsonian American Art Museum, Washington, DC/Art Resource, NY; **204A** Copyright © 1993 by the Trustees of the Ansel Adams Publishing Rights Trust. All rights reserved; **205B** The State Hermitage Museum St Petersburg; **205C** 2003 Board of Trustees, National Gallery of Art, Washington; **206A** © 2010 Frank Lloyd Wright Foundation, Scottsdale, AZ/Artists Rights Society (ARS), NY. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **207B** © ARS, NY. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **208A** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **208B** Freer Gallery of Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.: Gift of Charles Lang Freer, F1903.54; **209C** © 2010 Andreas Gursky/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/VG Bild-Kunst, Bonn. Image courtesy of Sprüth Magers Berlin; **209D** Keny Galleries; **210A** Alinari/Art Resource, NY; **210B** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **211C** Thanks to Scandinavia, NY. Source: Page 122, Print, Jan/Feb. 1996; **211D** Mairani/Grazia Neri; **212A-B** Private Collection, New York; **213C** Concept Art Gallery and Sukolsky Brunelle Inc., Pittsburgh PA; **213D** Hood Museum of Art, Dartmouth College, Hanover, NH. P.976.281; **214A** Museum of the City of New York, Berenice Abbott Collection; **214B-C** Whitney Museum of American Art, NY, 50.23. By permission of the artist c/o DC Moore Gallery, NY; **215D** Courtesy Friedrich Petzel Gallery, New York; **216A** Agency: Inform Advertising Agency, Gothenburg. Art Director: Tommy Ostberg. Photo: Christian Coinberg; **217B** Tony Mendoza; **217C** Private Collection, Courtesy of DC Moore Gallery, New York; **218A** VICTOR R. BOSWELL, JR/National Geographic Stock; **218B** © 2011 Estate of Amédée Ozenfant. ADAGP, Paris and DACS, London 2002. Licensed by ARS, Artist's Rights Society, NY. Image Courtesy, Tate Gallery, London; **219C** Historical Society of Western Pennsylvania; **219D** David Hockney; **220A** The Cleveland Museum of Art, Gift from J. H. Wade; **220B** © Richard Meier, Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **221C** David Hockney; **221D** © 2007 The Josef and Anni Albers Foundation/Artists Rights Society (ARS), NY; **222A** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **223B** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **223C** Agnes Gund Collection, New York. Photo: Jim Strong; **223D** Art © Alex Katz/Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY; **224 A-C** Cengage Learning; **225D** Designer: Jennifer C. Bartlett. Design firm: Vickerman-Zachary-Miller (VZM Transystems), Oakland, California; **225E** Art © Al Held Foundation/Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY. Photo: Oeffentliche Kunstsaammlung Basel, Martin Buhler; **226A** The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **227B** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **227C** Addison Gallery of American Art, Phillips Academy, Andover, Massachusetts.

Chapter 11: 228 © 1995 Sam Gross. The New Yorker Collection/cartoonbank.com; **230A** Erich Lessing/Art Resource, NY; **230B** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **231C** Harold & Esther Edgerton Foundation, 2003, courtesy of Palm Press, Inc; **231D** Henri Cartier-Bresson/Magnum Photos; **232A** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/VG Bild-Kunst, Bonn. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **232B** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/VG Bild-Kunst, Bonn. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **233C** Yellow Dog Productions/Getty Images; **234A** V&A Images/Victoria and Albert Museum; **234B** Lola Moreno and Ramon Rosanas; **235C** AP Photo; **235D** Calvin and Hobbes. © 1985 Watterson. Reprinted with permission of Universal Press Syndicate. All rights reserve; **236A** Courtesy of Elliot Barnathan; **236B** © The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **236C** Siena College Athletics; **236D** National Football League; **237E** Gizmachine, Inc. 1989. All Rights Reserved; photo: Timothy Remus; **238A** © The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **239B** Feng Li/Getty Images; **239C** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/ADAGP, Paris/Succession Marcel Duchamp. Photograph © The Philadelphia Museum of Art. The Louise and Walter Arensberg Collection, 1950/Art Resource, New York; **239D** John Baldessari; **240A** Photo by John Houston; **241B** Niklaus Troxler; **241C** From the collection of Faith and Stephen Brown; **241D** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY.

Chapter 12: 242 © 1967 William O'Brian. The New Yorker Collection/cartoonbank.com; **244A** Cengage Learning; **244B** Ardine Nelson; **245C** Susan Moore; **245D** Courtesy: jointadventures.org photo: Stephan Köhler; **246A** Judith and Holofernes (panel), Gentileschi, Artemisia (1597-c.1651)/Museo e Gallerie Nazionali di Capodimonte, Naples, Italy/The Bridgeman Art Library International; **246B** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; **247C** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **247D-E** © 2010 Succession H. Matisse, Paris/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **248A** Portland Museum of Art, Portland, Maine (bequest of Charles Shipman Payson, 1881.1); **249B** © The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **249C-D** Andy Goldsworthy; **250A** Courtesy: ACA Galleries, NY; **250B** Collection of North Carolina National Bank; **251C** Edward Burtynsky/Toronto Image Works; **251D** 1984 Sue Coe. Courtesy Galerie St. Etienne, New York; **252A** Walter Hatke; **252B** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/SIAE, Rome. Photo: Luciano Calzolari, Bologna, Italy; **252C** Arkansas Arts Center Foundation Collection: Purchased with a gift from Helen Porter and James T. Dyke, 1993 (93.035); **253D** Yale University Art Gallery, New Haven (Everett V. Meeks Fund); **253E** Art Director: Alan Aboud. Photographer: Sandro Sodano. Computer Manipulation: Nick Livesey, Alan Aboud, Sandro Sodano.

Chapter 13: 254 © 2004 Jack Ziegler/Cartoonbank.com; **257A-B** Cengage Learning; **258A** Tate, London/Art Resource, NY; **258B** The Philadelphia Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **259C** Cengage Learning; **260A** Cengage Learning; **261B** Courtesy of Gretag Macbeth, New Windsor, NY; **262A** Cengage Learning; **263B-C** Cengage Learning; **264A-B** Cengage Learning; **264C** Domus Design Collection, New York; **265D** Giraudon/The Bridgeman Art Library; **266A** © Adobe Systems; **267B-D** Gamblin Artists Colors Co; **268A** Photograph by Ellen Page Wilson, courtesy The Pace Gallery © Chuck Close, courtesy The Pace Gallery; **268B** Photograph by Ellen Page Wilson, courtesy The Pace Gallery © Chuck Close, courtesy The Pace Gallery; **269C** House of Tartan Ltd. Perthshire, Scotland; **270A** Photo by Michael Moran Courtesy P.S.1 Contemporary Art Center; **270B** Cengage Learning; **271C** Neil Welliver, Courtesy Alexandre Gallery; **272A** Cengage Learning; **272B** Glide Dental Floss Campaign. Saatchi & Saatchi, New York. Creative Director: Tony Granger, Jan Jacobs, Leo Premutico. Art Director: Menno Kluin. Copywriter: Icaro Doria. Photo: Jenny van Sommers; **273C** Andy Goldsworthy; **274B-C** © 2010 Successió Miró/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/ADAGP, Paris. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **274A** Art © Wayne Thiebaud/Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY; **275E** Réunion des Musées Nationaux/Art Resource, NY; © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **276A** Courtesy Crystal Bridges Museum of American Art, Bentonville, Arkansas; **277B** Alan Cote; **277C** 1980 David Hockney; photo © 2006 Museum Associates/LACMA; **278A** Mark Tansey, Collection of Emily Fisher Landau, New York; **279B** Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County (William Randolph Hearst Collection, A.5141.42–153); **279C** © Elizabeth Peyton. Image courtesy of Gavin Brown's Enterprise; **280A** Art © Estate of Stuart Davis/Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY. Digital Image © The Museum of Modern Art/Licensed by SCALA/Art Resource, NY; **280B** Van Gogh Museum, Amsterdam, The Netherlands/The Bridgeman Art Library; **281C** Scala/Art Resource, NY; **282A-B** Cengage Learning; **282C** Art © Estate of Wolf Kahn/Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY; **283E** Deborah Pentak; **284A** © 2010 Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York/SIAE, Rome Photo: Luciano Calzolari, Bologna, Italy; **285B** The Ohio State University Department of Theatre; **285C** © 2010 Milton Avery Trust/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Image copyright © The Metropolitan Museum of Art/Art Resource, NY; **286A** © 2010 Estate of Pablo Picasso/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Photograph, courtesy Staatsgalerie Stuttgart; **286B** Chicago Historical Society; **287C** Art © Estate of Leon Golub/Licensed by VAGA, New York, NY. Photo, Courtesy Ronald Feldman Fine Arts; **287D** © 2010 Estate of Hans Hofmann/Artists Rights Society (ARS), New York. Photo © The Art Institute of Chicago; **288A** Goal AG; **289B** Euro RSCG Zurich, Frank Bodin.

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s).
Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

INDEX

A

Abbott, Berenice, *Wall Street, Showing East River from Roof of Irving Trust Company,* 214
Aboud, Alan, catalog spread, 253
Abstract art
  depth devices in, 198–199, 201
  isometric projection in, 221
  multiple vanishing points in, 215
  shapes in, 162–163, 198–199, 201
  unity in, 52–53
Achromatic grays, 244, 256
Actual lines, 133
Actual texture, 188–189
Adam and Eve, Lucas Cranach the Elder, 62
Adams, Ansel, *Yosemite Valley from Inspiration Point,* 204
Ada's Red Sandals, Alex Katz, 222–223
Adoration of the Magi, Leonardo da Vinci, 210–211
Advertisements
  "Betty Crocker" images, 19
  Betty Cunningham Gallery, 91
  color in, 273, 280, 289
  Din Sko shoe store, 216
  idealism in, 161
  "Music," P&G Glide Dental Floss campaign, 272–273
  New York Times, 130
  Nike Sportswear, 159
  one-element emphasis in, 64
  texture in, 101
Aerial perspective, 204–205, 250–251, 276
After the Bath, Woman Drying Herself, Edgar Degas, 265
Afterimage, 240–241, 265
The Agnew Clinic, Thomas Eakins, 60–61
Alamillo Bridge/Cartuja Viaduct, Seville, Spain, Santiago Calatrava, 97
Albers, Anni
  Neck Piece, 191
  wall covering material, 191
Albers, Josef
  Bookshelf, 88–89
  Structural Constellation II, 221
  study of color by, 258
Alhambra, Granada, Spain, 182
Allover patterns, 108–109
Altered Map, Esopus, Mark Keffer, 66–67
Alternating rhythm, 118–119
Alutiiq mask, 162–163
Ambiguity, 176–177, 224–225
Amplified perspective, 216–217
Analogous color scheme, 279
Andrade, Edna, *Interchange,* 118
Angel (Dancing Figure), Anonymous, 236–237
Angelico, Fra, *The Annunciation,* 103
Angle of perception, 156, 209
Animal Designs, Awa Tsireh, 42–43
Anna Mahlangu Painting Her Home for a Ceremonial Occasion, Margaret Courtney-Clarke, 180
Anna Wintour, Alex Katz, 92–93
The Annunciation, Fra Angelico, 103
Anonymous, *Angel (Dancing Figure),* 236–237
Anonymous, "Whirligig," 107
Anticipated motion, 232–233
Appelbaum, Ralph, Hallway in U.S. Holocaust/Memorial Museum, 108–109
Apples, Ellsworth Kelly, 152
April, Chuck Close, 268–269
Arad, Ron, "Restless" Exhibition, 12, 13
Arcade, Palazzo Spada, Rome, Francesco Borromini, 211
Arch Duo and Vented Star, Ronald Davis, 144
Arch Oboler Guest House (Eleanor's Retreat) plan, elevation, and perspective drawings, Frank Lloyd Wright, 206–207
Architecture
  balance in, 92–93, 97, 107
  linear perspective in, 211
  plan, elevation and perspective drawings for, 206–207
  proportion in, 84
  radial balance/designs in, 62, 107
  rectilinear shapes in, 168, 169
  rhythm in, 118–119
  shape combinations in, 169
  texture in, 188
  unity in, 33, 50–51
Arno, Peter, cartoon, 26
Arrested action, 230–231
Art nouveau, 166
Artichoke, Halved, Edward Weston, 120–121
Artifacts, as source, 16–17
The Artist's Studio, Raoul Dufy, 128–129
Asgaard, Rockwell Kent, 204–205
Así en el cielo (As in Heaven), Felix de la Concha, 213
Asymmetry
  analysis summary, 104–105
  asymmetrical balance, 96–105, 274–275
  informal balance and, 96–97, 102
  planning of, 97
  position/eye direction creating, 102–103
  texture/pattern creating, 100–101
  value/color creating, 98–99, 274–275
The Atheneum, New Harmony, Indiana, Richard Meier, 220–221
Atmospheric perspective, 204–205, 250–251, 276
Attention, attracting, 56–57, 273. *See also* Emphasis; Focal points
The Attributes of Music, Jean-Baptiste-Siméon Chardin, 222
Audience, thinking about, 9
Automobile design, 39, 85, 166, 237
Avery, Milton, *White Rooster,* 284–285

B

Bachardy, Don, *UNTITLED II,* 37
Bahrain I, Andreas Gursky, 74–75
Bahrain II, Andreas Gursky, 74–75
Bailey, William, *TURNING* (detail from), 91
Balance, 88–109
  asymmetrical, 96–105, 274–275
  bilateral symmetry creating, 92–93
  color and, 98–99, 246, 274–275, 280
  crystallographic, 108–109, 182
  defined, 88
  formal, 92–93
  imbalance *vs.,* 89, 90–91, 275
  informal/casual, 96–97, 102
  patterns creating, 100–101, 108–109
  pictorial, 89
  position/eye direction creating, 102–103
  radial, 106–107, 182–183
  symmetrical, 92–95
  texture creating, 100–101
  value creating, 98–99, 246, 275
  in various art forms, 94–95
The Baldacchino, St. Peter's basilica, Giovanni Lorenzo Bernini, 92–93
Baldessari, John, *Six Colorful Gags (Male),* 238–239
Balthus (Balthasar Klossowski de Rola), *The Living Room,* 38
Bar, Noma, *Pulp Fiction,* 158–159
Barnathan, Elliot
  Brandywine, 187
  Study in Motion, 236
Barnbaum, Bruce, *Dune Ridges at Sunrise, Death Valley,* 116
The Bartered Bride (poster), Hans Hillman, 176
Bartlett, Jennifer C., sweatshirt design, 225
Baseball photograph, 232–233
Bathers on the Rocks, Abraham Walkowitz, 198
Bathers with a Turtle, Henri Matisse, 56–57
Bauermeister, Mary, *Progressions,* 190
Beardsley, Aubrey, *Garçons de Café,* 102
Becher, Bernd and Hilla, *Industrial Facades,* 44–45
Beijing Celebrates the 60th Anniversary of New China, Feng Li, 238–239
Beirut, Michael, "Take Your Best Shot," 60
Belinger, Gretchen, *Isadora,* 184–185
Bellows, George, *Stag at Sharkey's,* 134–135
Berg, Donna, *New York Times* advertisement, 130
Bernini, Giovanni Lorenzo, The Baldacchino, St. Peter's basilica, 92–93
Bernstein, Leonard, *Candide,* 284–285
"Betty Crocker" images, 19
Betty Cunningham Gallery advertisement, 91
Between My Eye and Heart No. 12, Karin Davie, 144–145
Bilateral symmetry, 92–93
Bill Clinton #3, The Kerry Waghorn Studios, 158
Biomorphic shapes, 163
The Birth of the World, Joan Miró, 274–275

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The Birth of Venus, Sandro Botticelli, 142–143
The Black Bow, Georges Seurat, 174
Black Jacket, Alex Katz, 28, 29
Black Venus, Ellsworth Kelly, 152–153
Black Watch Plaid for Band Regimental Tartan (#396), 269
Blossfeldt, Karl, *Pumpkin Tendrils,* 30
Blue Stairway, John Moore, 79
Blurred outlines, 236–237
BMW Z4 Roadster, 39
Bocskay, Georg, *Dianthis and Almond,* 116
Bol, Ferdinand, *Holy Family in an Interior,* 248–249
Bookshelf, Josef Albers, 88–89
Borromini, Francesco, Arcade, Palazzo Spada, Rome, 211
Botero, Fernando, *Mona Lisa,* 81
Botticelli, Sandro, *The Birth of Venus,* 142–143
Bourgeois, Louise, *Partial Recall,* 120–121
Bowl with Candy and Shadow, Lowell Tolstedt, 209
Bradley, Will H., poster for *Thanksgiving Number of the Chap-Book,* 166
Brandywine, Elliot Barnathan, 187
The Bricoleur's Daughter, Mark Tansey, 278
Broadway Gateway Mural, Jan-Marie Spanard, 193
Brooklyn Bridge, November 28, 1982, David Hockney, 219
Brown, Taliek, 235
Bruegel, Pieter the Elder, *The Harvesters,* 226
Brushstrokes, Roy Lichtenstein, 189
Buchenwald in Herbst (Beech Forest in Autumn), Albert Renger-Patzsch, 115
The Builders, Fernand Leger, 142–143
Burchfield, Charles, *The Insect Chorus,* 112
Burtynsky, Edward, *Shipbreaking #10, Chittagong, Bangladesh,* 250–251
Butterfield, Deborah, *Tango,* 138

C

Cabinet Makers, Jacob Lawrence, 200–201
CadZZilla, Larry Erickson and Billy F. Gibbons, 237
Caillebotte, Gustave, *Rue de Paris: Temps de Pluie (Paris Street, Rainy Day),* 196–197
Calatrava, Santiago, Alamillo Bridge/ Cartuja Viaduct, Seville, Spain, 97
Calvin and Hobbes, Bill Watterson, 235
Calvin Klein design, Francisco Costa, 153
Campo Santa Maria Zobenigo, Canaletto, 212–213
Canal, Giovanni Antonio (Canaletto), *Campo Santa Maria Zobenigo,* 212–213
Candide (scene from), Leonard Bernstein and Richard Wilbur, 284–285
Caravaggio, Michelangelo Merisi da
  The Inspiration of Saint Matthew, 104–105
  Salome with the Head of John the Baptist, 146
Card, Thomas, *New York Times* advertisement, 130
Caricatures, 158
Cartier-Bresson, Henri, 1932, Paris, France, Place de L'Europe, Gare Saint Lazare, 231
Cartoons
  Arno, 26
  Calvin and Hobbes, Bill Watterson, 235
  cropped figures in, 235
  Darrow, Jr., 54
  Gross, 228
  Gumpertz, 68
  Harris, 194
  Kaplan, 2
  Lauer, 86, 110
  Lorenz, 178
  Martin, 150
  New Yorker, 2, 26, 54, 68, 150, 178, 228, 242, 254
  O'Brian, 242
  Stevenson, 68
  Ziegler, 254
Casanova table/side chairs, 264–265
Cassatt, Mary Stevenson
  The Fitting, 205
  Offering the Panale to the Bullfighter, 99
Cathedral #2, Roy Lichtenstein, 154–155
Centennial Certificate, Robert Rauschenberg, 42–43
Centre National d'Art et de Culture Georges Pompidou, 33
Ceramic tiles (azulejos) from Portugal, 182
Ceramics
  design integral to, 4
  radial balance/designs in, 62, 106
  space occupied by, 196
  texture in, 186
  unity in, 44–45
Ceramicware, Eva Zeisel, 44–45
Chair, Charles Rennie Mackintosh, 115
Chaos, unity to avoid, 50–51
Chardin, Jean-Baptiste-Siméon, *The Attributes of Music,* 222
Charlie Parker Watches His Hotel Room Burn, Sue Coe, 250–251
Che Cosa è Acqua, Judy Pfaff, 139
Chiaroscuro, 250
Chicago 30, Aaron Siskind, 171
Chinese medallion, Ming Dynasty, 72
Christ Carrying the Cross, Rembrandt, 137
Christian Dior Boutique, Valentino, Maurice Vellekoop, 65
Circus, Charles Henry Demuth, 198–199
Claesz, Pieter, *Still Life with Two Lemons, a Façon de Venise Glass, Roemer, Knife and Olives on a Table,* 192
Clarke, Harry, *The Most Beautiful of All,* 184–185
Close, Chuck, *April,* 268–269
Clothing design, 153, 225, 256, 282
Coca Cola storyboard, Lola Moreno and Ramon Rosanas, 234
Coe, Sue, *Charlie Parker Watches His Hotel Room Burn,* 250–251
Coinberg, Christian, Din Sko shoe store advertisement, 216
Colescott, Robert, *George Washington Carver Crossing the Delaware,* 19
Collages
  focal point absence in, 66–67
  nonobjective shapes in, 165
  tactile texture in, 190–191
  unity in, 30, 42, 43
Color, 256–289
  analogous color scheme, 279
  balance and, 98–99, 246, 274–275, 280
  color characteristics, 258–259
  color discord, 282–283
  color harmonies, 278
  color schemes, 278–281
  color symbolism, 288–289
  color theory, 256–257
  color wheel, 260–261
  complementary colors, 264–265, 280–281
  cool/warm colors, 270–271
  emotions evoked by, 286–287
  as emphasis, 272–273
  grays, 244, 253, 256, 262, 265
  hue and color perception, 260–261
  intensity of, 264–265
  interaction between colors, 263
  light, color as property of, 256–257, 258, 284
  local color, 284
  mixing colors, 256–257, 265, 266–267, 268–269
  monochromatic color, 278
  optical mixing of, 268
  palettes, 266–267
  perception of, 258–259, 260–261
  primary colors, 256–257, 260
  properties of color, 260–265
  rhythm created by color contrasts, 114
  secondary colors, 260
  spacial relation changes in, 204–205, 271, 276–277
  surrounding changing colors, 259, 263
  tertiary colors, 260
  tonality of color, 279
  triadic color scheme, 280–281
  unity achieved through color, 52–53
  uses of color, 284–285
  value relationship with color, 247, 262–263, 264, 275
  variety emphasized through, 48–49
  vibrating colors, 114, 118, 283
  visual color, 193, 268–269
  visual color mixing, 268–269
Color/Tree Symphony, Wolf Kahn, 282–283
Columbus Dispatch, Karl Kuntz, 59
Commercial design, 19, 101. *See also* Advertisements; Signage

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Communication, art as, 6
Communication Arts, Lino, 64–65
Complementary colors, 264–265, 280–281
Completely Smash the Liu-Deng Counter-Revolutionary Line, 161
Composition, 29
Composition with Circles Shaped by Curves, Sophie Taeuber-Arp, 36
Concave shapes, 152–153
Concha, Felix de la, *Así en el cielo (As in Heaven),* 213
Constructive criticism, 24–25
Contaminated Drifting Blues, Thornton Dial, 188–189
Content
  defined, 5
  selecting, 10, 11
Continuation, 38–39, 48
Continuity, 40–41, 52
Contour
  contour drawing, 136–137
  cross contour, 130–131
  lost-and-found contour, 146–147
Contrast
  asymmetrical balance created by, 98–99
  emphasis achieved by, 58–59
  rhythm created by color contrasts, 114
  of scale, 78–79
  simultaneous, 265
  value, 244–245, 248–249
Converging patterns, 120–121
Convex shapes, 152–153
Cooper, Douglas, *Senator John Heinz Regional History Center Mural* (portion of), 219
Costa, Francisco, Calvin Klein design, 153
Cote, Alan, *Untitled,* 276–277
Courtney-Clarke, Margaret, *Anna Mahlangu Painting Her Home for a Ceremonial Occasion,* 180
Crafts. *See also* Ceramics; Folk art; Furniture; Jewelry; Quilts; Textiles
  design integral to, 4
  radial balance/designs in, 62, 106
  texture in, 186
Cranach, Lucas the Elder, *Adam and Eve,* 62
Creative problem solving, 5
Creative process, 6–7
Critique, 24–25
Crockett, Alan, *Doodle de Do,* 116–117
Cropped figures, 235
Cross contour, 130–131
Cross-hatching, 140–141, 253
Crouching Woman, Pablo Picasso, 286
Crow, Nancy
  Mexican Tiger Masks, 17
  Mexican Wheels II, 17
Crying Girl, Roy Lichtenstein, 142–143
Crystallographic balance, 108–109, 182
Cubism, 176–177
Culture
  color symbolism, cultural differences in, 288
  radial balance of cultural symbols, 107
  as source, 18–19
  symbol interpretation influenced by, 11
Curvilinear shapes, 166–167, 169

D

da Vinci, Leonardo
  Adoration of the Magi, 210–211
  Studies of Flowers, 15
  Study of Flowing Water, 15
  Virgin of the Rocks, 15
Daniel-Henry Kahnweiler, Pablo Picasso, 176–177
Dark. *See* Light and dark; Shading; Shadows; Value
Darrow, Whitney, Jr., cartoon, 54
The Daughters of Edward Darley Boit, John Singer Sargent, 30, 31
Daumier, Honoré, *Frightened Woman,* 139
Davie, Karin, *Between My Eye and Heart No. 12,* 144–145
Davis, Ronald, *Arch Duo and Vented Star,* 144
Davis, Stuart, *Visa,* 280
De Kooning, Willem, 22
Decorative and Ornamental Brickwork, James Stokoe, 119
Degas, Edgar, *After the Bath, Woman Drying Herself,* 265
Delaunay, Robert, *Rhythme sans fin (Rhythm without End),* 118–119
Demuth, Charles Henry, *Circus,* 198–199
Deposition from the Cross, Jacopo Pontormo, 48–49
Depth, illusion of
  aerial perspective creating, 204–205
  color creating, 271
  devices creating, 198–215
  linear perspective creating, 208–211
  multipoint perspective creating, 214–215
  one-point perspective creating, 210–211
  overlapping creating, 200–201
  plan, elevation, perspective creating, 206–207
  size creating, 198–199
  translating to two dimensions, 196–197
  two-point perspective creating, 212–213
  vertical location creating, 202–203
Der Himmel über der Schweiz ist gross genug (poster), 289
Design, defined, 4–5
Design process, 4–25
  critique in, 24–25
  design, defined, 4–5
  doing in, 7, 20–23
  looking in, 7, 14–19
  steps in, 6–7
  thinking in, 7, 8–13, 20–21
Diagonal lines, 134–135
Dial, Thornton, *Contaminated Drifting Blues,* 188–189
Dianthis and Almond, Joris Hoefnagel and Georg Bocskay, 116
Die Hoffnung II (Hope II), Gustav Klimt, 182–183
Din Sko shoe store advertisement, 216
The Disputing Physicians (or *Philosophers*), Miskina, 202
Distortion, 158–159. *See also* Abstract art; Exaggeration; Idealism
Doing, 7, 20–23
Doodle de Do, Alan Crockett, 116–117
Doria, Icaro, "Music" campaign, 272
Doryphorus (Spear Bearer), Polyclitus, 160–161
DoubleFrame Diana #2103, Ardine Nelson, 244
Dove, Arthur, *Tree Composition,* 14–15
Drawing
  contour, 136–137
  elevation, 206–207
  gesture, 137
  perspective, 207
  plan, 206–207
  wash, 253
DS 1958, David Smith, 21
Duchamp, Marcel, *Nude Descending a Staircase,* 238–239
The Duel after the Masquerade, Jean-Léon Gérôme
  arrested action in, 230
  balance in, 90, 275
  complexity/subtlety in, 226–227
  emphasis in, 60–61
  history/culture influencing, 18–19
  line in, 148
  pattern in, 181
  positive/negative integration in, 174–175
  proportion in, 84
  rhythm in, 122
  unity in, 52
  value pattern in, 246
Dufy, Raoul, *The Artist's Studio,* 128–129
Dune Ridges at Sunrise, Death Valley, Bruce Barnbaum, 116
Durand, Asher B., *Kindred Spirits,* 276
Durer, Albrecht, *Method of Perspective Drawing,* 196–197

E

Eakins, Thomas
  The Agnew Clinic, 60–61
  Pole Vaulter: Multiple Exposure of George Reynolds, 238
  Swimming, 34–35
Earthworks, 73
Edgerton, Harold, *Making Applesauce at MIT (.30 Bullet Piercing an Apple),* 231
Egyptian art, 218
Elevation drawings, 206–207
Elm, Andy Goldsworthy, 273
EM Arena II, Andreas Gursky, 209
Embroidery: The Artist's Mother (Woman Sewing), Georges Seurat, 174–175
Emotions, 129, 138–139, 286–287

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Emphasis, 56–67. *See also* Focal points
absence of focal point and, 66–67, 108
attracting attention and, 56–57
color as, 272–273
contrast to achieve, 58–59
degree of, 64–65
on integration of positive/negative shapes, 174–175
isolation to achieve, 60–61
line quality creating, 138–139
placement to achieve, 62–63, 202–203
scale and proportion for, 70–71
symmetry for, 94–95
on unity, 46–47
value as, 248–249
on variety, 48–49
vertical location for, 202–203
ways to achieve, 58–63
on whole over parts, 66–67, 108
Enclosure, 222–223
An End to Modernity, Josiah McElheny, 106
Ensor, James, *Self-Portrait Surrounded by Masks,* 58
Equivocal space, 224–225
Erickson, Larry, *CadZZilla,* 237
Escher, M. C., *Pattern Drawing,* 182–183
Europe After the Rain (Europa nach dem Regen), Ernst Max, 192
Evangeliste, John Moore, 135
Evans, Frederic H., *York Minister, Into the South Transept,* 98
Exaggeration
of scale, 78, 198–199
of shapes, 158–159
Explicit lines, 144–145
Eye direction, 102–103
Eye movement, 240–241

F

Family Romance, Charles Ray, 81
Fantasy, 81
Fantin-Latour, Henri, *Still Life: Corner of a Table,* 101
Fashion. *See* Clothing design
Fast shapes, 236–237
Feelings, 129, 138–139, 286–287
Feldstein, Mark, *Untitled,* 146–147
Fennessey, Mark, *Insects IV,* 78
Fibonacci sequence, 83
The Fifer, Édouard Manet, 83
Fifteen Pairs of Hands, Bruce Nauman, 156
Fig Branch (Figue), Ellsworth Kelly, 136
Figurative art, 52
The Fitting, Mary Stevenson Cassatt, 205
Five Paths, Richard Long, 128–129
Flashlight Centaur, Pablo Picasso, 128–129
Flatness, color emphasizing, 276–277
Focal points. *See also* Emphasis
absence of, 66–67, 108
attracting attention with, 56–57
color as, 272–273
contrast creating, 58–59
isolation creating, 60–61
multiple, 56
one element as, 64–65
placement creating, 62–63, 202–203
scale and proportion creating, 70–71
symmetry creating, 94–95
unity maintained by, 65
value creating, 248–249
Folk art, 190–191. *See also* Collages; Crafts
Font, 30–31. *See also* Typeface/typography
Ford ("Deuce") Street Rod, 1932 Modified, Thom Taylor, 85
Foreshortening, 196, 209
Form. *See also* Shapes
defined, 5
function and, 12–13
line defining, 130–131, 144–145
line suggesting, 146–147
open/closed, 222–223
pure, 164–165
selecting, 10–11
variety emphasized through, 48
Formal balance, 92–93
The Fortune Teller, Georges de La Tour, 133
Found materials, 191
Four Darks in Red, Mark Rothko, 154
Francesca, Piero della, *View of an Ideal City,* 208
Frankenthaler, Helen, *Over the Circle,* 165
Fred H., Adrienne Salinger, 180
Friedman, Tom, *Untitled,* 9
Frightened Woman, Honoré Daumier, 139
Frottage, 192
Function, form and, 12–13
Funeral under Umbrellas, Henri Rivière, 88
Furniture
balance in, 88–89
color in, 264–265
form and function in, 12, 13
rhythm in, 115
Shaker, 12, 13
texture in, 186

G

Garçons de Café, Aubrey Beardsley, 102
Garden in Sochi, Arshile Gorky, 163
Gehry, Frank
Guggenheim Museum, Bilbao, Spain model, 50–51
Nationale-Nederlanden Building, Prague, 169
Gentileschi, Artemisia, *Judith Decapitating Holofernes,* 246
Geometry, 82–85, 164–165
George Washington Bridge, kptyson, 132
George Washington Carver Crossing the Delaware, Robert Colescott, 19
Gérôme, Jean-Léon, *The Duel after the Masquerade*
arrested action in, 230
balance in, 90, 275
complexity/subtlety in, 226–227
emphasis in, 60–61
history/culture influencing, 18–19
line in, 148
pattern in, 181
positive/negative integration in, 174–175
proportion in, 84
rhythm in, 122
unity in, 52
value pattern in, 246
Gestalt theory, 32–33
Gesture drawings, 137
Gettin' Religion, Archibald J. Motley, Jr., 286
Ghirlandaio, Domenico, *Last Supper,* 76–77
Giacometti, Alberto, *Self-Portrait,* 136–137
Gibbons, Billy F., *CadZZilla,* 237
Girl with a Pearl Earring, Jan Vermeer, 280–281
Glasses and Bottles, Amédée Ozenfant, 218
Godoff, Heidi, *New York Times* advertisement, 130
Golden rectangles, 82–83, 85
The Golden Wall, Hans Hofmann, 287
Goldin, Nan, *Siobhan with a Cigarette,* 96–97
Goldsworthy, Andy
Balanced Rock, 6, 7
Elm, 273
Snow gone by next day, bark stripped, chewed and scraped off, 248–249
Sycamore stick placed on snow/raining heavily, 248–249
Golub, Leon, *Mercenaries IV,* 287
Goodman, Sidney, *Maia with Raised Arm,* 250
Goodyear Tires, 6610 Laurel Canyon, North Hollywood, Ed Ruscha, 120
Gorky, Arshile, *Garden in Sochi,* 163
Grand Mosque, Mecca, Saudi Arabia, 46
Grand Teton Quadrangle map, 130–131
Granger, Tony, "Music" campaign, 272
Grapefruit with Black Ribbons, Susan Jane Walp, 56
Grays
achromatic, 244, 256
color intensity lowered mixing with, 265
gray value scale, 244, 262
visual, 253
Greyhound Bus logo, Raymond Loewy, 10
Grids, 40–41, 42–43
Groover, Jan, *Untitled,* 38–39
Gros Ventre #3, Michel Taupin, 196
Gross, Sam, cartoon, 228
Ground, 152, 170–171, 176
Grumman HU-16 Albatross, 12
Guggenheim Museum, Bilbao, Spain model, Frank Gehry, 50–51
Gumpertz, Robert, cartoon, 126

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Gursky, Andreas
Bahrain I, 74–75
Bahrain II, 74–75
EM Arena II, 209
Guston, Philip, *Transition,* 90, 91

H

Hallway in U.S. Holocaust/Memorial Museum, Ralph Appelbaum, 108–109
Harlequin, Pablo Picasso
balance in, 89, 275
emphasis in, 64–65
history/culture influencing, 18–19
line in, 148
open/closed form in, 222–223
optical movement when viewing, 240–241
pattern in, 181
positive/negative shapes in, 172–173
proportion in, 83
rhythm in, 122–123
unity in, 52–53
value pattern in, 246–247
Harmony, 28–29, 278. *See also* Unity
Harper, Charley, *Original painting for Titmouse Tidbit (Tufted Titmouse),* 44
Harris, Sidney, cartoon, 194
The Harvesters, Pieter Bruegel the Elder, 226
Harvey, Rebecca, *Systema Naturae,* 162–163
Hatke, Walter, *Self-Portrait,* 252–253
"Having a talent isn't worth much unless you know what to do with it." (poster), 8
Hayllar, Edith, *A Summer Shower,* 201
Held, Al
Helena, 176
Yellow, 225
Helena, Al Held, 176
Hepburn, Audrey, 92
Herbin, Auguste, *Jour (Day),* 164
Herms, George, *The Librarian,* 49
Hesse, Eva, *Studio,* 20
Hettmansperger, Sue, *Untitled Drawing,* 250
Hieratic scaling, 70–71
Hillman, Hans, poster for *The Bartered Bride,* 176
Hiroshige, Ando, *Suido Bridge and Surugadai (Suidobashi Surugadai) No. 48 from Famous Views of Edo,* 198–199
History, as source, 18–19
Hockney, David
Brooklyn Bridge, November 28, 1982, 219
Mulholland Drive: The Road to the Studio, 276–277
Self-Portrait with Blue Guitar, 221
Hodgkin, Howard, *Menswear,* 74
Hoefnagel, Joris, *Dianthis and Almond,* 116
Hoffman, Susan, Nike Sportswear advertisement, 159
Hofko, Markus, *Mickey Mouse* of the series *Cartoon Particles*, 166–167
Hofmann, Hans, *The Golden Wall,* 287
Hokusai, Katsushika, *South Wind, Clear Dawn,* 100–101
Holland, Glen, *Sweet & Sour,* 70–71
Holy Family in an Interior, Ferdinand Bol, 248–249
Homer, Winslow, *Leaping Trout,* 248
Hope II (Die Hoffnung II), Gustav Klimt, 182–183
Horizon placement, 210–211
Horizontal lines, 134–135, 210–211
Hue, 260–261. *See also* Color
Human body
human reference scale, 72–73
idealized, 82, 160–161
scale and proportion of, 81, 82–83, 160–161
symmetry of, 92

I

Iceland photograph, Damon Winter, 29
Icons, 10, 11
Idealism, 82, 160–161
Imbalance, 89, 90–91, 275
Implied lines, 132–133
Implied texture, 188–189
In the Platte River Valley, Keith Jacobshagen, 91
Industrial Facades, Bernd and Hilla Becher, 44–45
Informal balance, 96–97, 102
Ingres, Jean-Auguste-Dominique, *Portrait of Mme. Hayard and Her Daughter Caroline,* 136
Inherent lines, 148–149
Inherent rhythm, 120–121
Inness, George, *View of the Tiber near Perugia,* 82–83
The Insect Chorus, Charles Burchfield, 112
Insects IV, Mark Fennessey, 78
The Inspiration of Saint Matthew, Caravaggio, 104–105
Installation, Henry Moore, 157
Installation View, Sean Scully, 16
Integration of positive/negative shapes, 172–173, 174–175
Intensity, color, 264–265
Interchange, Edna Andrade, 118
Irises, Ogata Korin, 46–47
Isadora, Gretchen Belinger, 184–185
Isolation, 60–61, 172–173
Isometric projection, 220–221
It's Time to Get Organized (poster), John Kuchera, 4
Itten, Johannes, color wheel, 260
IUCN Annual Report cover, Chaz Maviyane-Davies, 67

J

Jacobs, Jan, "Music" campaign, 272
Jacobshagen, Keith, *In the Platte River Valley,* 91
Jacquette, Yvonne, *Mixed Heights and Harbor from World Trade Center II,* 216–217
Jay, John C., Nike Sportswear advertisement, 159
Jazz Festival Willisau (poster), Niklaus Troxler, 116–117
Jewelry, 5, 106, 186, 191, 196
Joe, Richard Serra, 171
Johns, Jasper, *Map,* 108
Jour (Day), Auguste Herbin, 164
Judith Decapitating Holofernes, Artemisia Gentileschi, 246
Julian, Elizabeth Peyton, 279
July, Paul Resika, 162
Juxtaposition, 216

K

Kahn, Wolf, *Color/Tree Symphony,* 282–283
Kaplan, Bruce Eric, cartoon, 2
Katz, Alex
Ada's Red Sandals, 222–223
Anna Wintour, 92–93
Black Jacket, 28, 29
Keffer, Mark, *Altered Map, Esopus,* 66–67
Kelly, Ellsworth
Apples, 152
Black Venus, 152–153
Fig Branch (Figue), 136
Kent, Rockwell, *Asgaard,* 204–205
The Kerry Waghorn Studios, *Bill Clinton #3,* 158
Keyhole, Elizabeth Murray, 222–223
Kindred Spirits, Asher B. Durand, 276
Kinesthetic empathy, 112, 232–233
The Kitchen Maide, Jan Vermeer, 230
Klee, Paul, *New Harmony,* 42–43
Klee Squares, II, Deborah Pentak, 283
Klimt, Gustav, *Die Hoffnung II (Hope II),* 182–183
Kluin, Menno, "Music" campaign, 272
Korin, Ogata, *Irises,* 46–47
kptyson, *George Washington Bridge,* 132
Krasner, Lee, *Untitled,* 66
Krishna Revealing His Nature as Vishnu, 234
Kuchera, John, *It's Time to Get Organized,* 4
Kuntz, Karl, *Columbus Dispatch,* 59

L

La Tour, Georges de, *The Fortune Teller,* 133
A Lady at the Virginals with a Gentleman, Jan Vermeer, 62–63
Landscapes of Future, Pavel Pepperstein, 78–79
Large Reclining Nude/The Pink Nude: Two Stages in Process, Henri Matisse, 22
Large Reclining Nude/The Pink Nude Henri Matisse, 22
Larsen, Jack Lenor, *Seascape,* 130–131
Last Supper, Domenico Ghirlandaio, 76–77

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

The Last Supper, Emil Nolde, 76–77
Lauer, David, cartoons, 86, 110
Lawrence, Jacob, *Cabinet Makers,* 200–201
Leaping Trout, Winslow Homer, 248
Leger, Fernand, *The Builders,* 142–143
Length, line, 128
Leonard, Yeardley, *Sita,* 168
Lewitt, Sol, *Wall Drawing 51,* 149
Li, Feng, *Beijing Celebrates the 60th Anniversary of New China,* 238–239
Li, Gilbert, *Social Insecurity,* 78
The Librarian, George Herms, 49
Licht, Sydney, *Still Life with Two Bunches,* 155
Lichtenstein, Roy
  Brushstrokes, 189
  Cathedral #2, 154–155
  Crying Girl, 142–143
Light and dark. *See also* Shading; Shadows; Value
  color as property of light, 256–257, 258, 284
  lines creating, 140–141
  photographic selected lighting, 146–147
  relationship between, 244–245, 248–249
  space suggested by, 204–205, 250–251
  techniques for creating, 252–253
  theater lighting, 284–285
  variations in, 246–247
Limbourg Brothers, *Multiplication of the Loaves and Fishes,* 72
Linear perspective, 208–211
Lines, 128–149
  actual, 133
  as artistic shorthand, 130
  blurred, 236–237
  contour, 130–131, 136–137, 146–147
  defined, 128
  diagonal, 134–135
  direction of, 134–135
  emotions conveyed by, 129, 138–139
  explicit, 144–145
  of force, 238–239
  form defined/suggested by, 130–131, 144–145, 146–147
  grid of, 40–41, 42–43
  horizontal, 134–135, 210–211
  implied, 132–133
  inherent, 148–149
  interpreting, 133
  linear perspective from, 208–211
  motion suggested by, 134, 137, 139, 144
  outlines, 128, 142–143, 236–237
  in painting, 135, 142–145
  psychic, 133
  quality of, 138–139
  shape and, 130–131, 144–145
  types of, 132–133
  as value, 140–141
  vertical, 134–135
Lino, *Communication Arts,* 64–65
Lippi, Fra Filippo, *Saint Lawrence Enthroned with Saints and Donors,* 70–71
Lissitzky, El, *Of Two Squares: A Suprematist Tale in Six Constructions,* 34–35, 198–199, 232
Livesey, Nick, catalog spread, 253
The Living Room, Balthus, 38
Local color, 284
Location. *See* Placement
Loewy, Raymond, Greyhound Bus logo, 10
Logos
  Greyhound Bus logo, Raymond Loewy, 10
  Multicanal logo, 177
  Patriots logo, 236–237
  Siena logo, 236–237
Long, Richard, *Five Paths,* 128–129
Looking, 7, 14–19
  artifacts as source, 16–17
  history and culture as source, 18–19
  nature as source, 14–15
Lorenz, Lee, cartoon, 178
Lost-and-found contour, 146–147
Lux, Loretta, *Sasha and Ruby,* 46–47

M

MacDougall, John, soccer photograph, 132–133
Mackintosh, Charles Rennie, *Chair,* 115
Magritte, René, *Personal Values (Les Valeurs Personnelles),* 80
Maia with Raised Arm, Sidney Goodman, 250
Make Jobs Not War (poster), Steve Mehalo, 4–5
Making Applesauce at MIT (.30 Bullet Piercing an Apple), Harold Edgerton, 231
Malevich, Kasimir
  Suprematist Composition: Sensation of Metallic Sounds, 113
  Suprematist Composition: Sensation of Movement and Resistance, 113
Manet, Édouard, *The Fifer,* 83
Map, Jasper Johns, 108
Martin, Charles E., cartoon, 150
Masaccio, *The Tribute Money,* 84–85
Mass, 156–157. *See also* Volume
Mathematics. *See* Geometry; Ratios
Matisse, Henri
  Bathers with a Turtle, 56–57
  Large Reclining Nude/The Pink Nude, 22
  The Piano Lesson, 247
Maviyane-Davies, Chaz, IUCN Annual Report cover, 67
Max, Ernst, *Europe After the Rain (Europa nach dem Regen),* 192
Mazda Miata, 166
McElheny, Josiah, *An End to Modernity,* 106
McLaughlin, John, *Y-1958,* 226–227
Meeting, James Turrell, 270
Mehalo, Steve, *Make Jobs Not War,* 4
Meier, Richard, *The Atheneum, New Harmony, Indiana,* 220–221
Mendoza, Tony, *Yellow Flowers,* 216–217
Menswear, Howard Hodgkin, 74
Mercenaries IV, Leon Golub, 287
Method of Perspective Drawing, Albrecht Durer, 196–197
Mexican Tiger Masks, Nancy Crow, 17
Mexican Wheels II, Nancy Crow, 17
Miata, Mazda, 166
Michaelski, Javier, Nike Sportswear advertisement, 159
Mickey Mouse of the series *Cartoon Particles*, Markus Hofko, 166–167
Miller, Joe, *space 47,* 36
Milunic, Vladimir, Nationale-Nederlanden Building, Prague, 169
Miró, Joan, *The Birth of the World,* 274–275
Miskina, *The Disputing Physicians* (or *Philosophers*), 202
Mixed Heights and Harbor from World Trade Center II, Yvonne Jacquette, 216–217
Mixed media on paper, Susan Moore, 245
Mocking Bird, Margaret Wharton, 94–95
Mona Lisa, Fernando Botero, 81
Monet, Claude
  Poplars, 258
  Poplars on the Epte, 258
Monochromatic colors, 278
Moods. *See* Emotions
Moonlight Revelry at the Dozo Sagami, Kitagawa Utamaro, 208–209
Moore, Henry, Installation, 157
Moore, John
  Blue Stairway, 79
  Evangeliste, 135
Moore, Susan
  mixed media on paper, 245
  Vanity (Portrait 1), 62
Morandi, Giorgio
  Still Life, 284
  Striped Vase with Flowers, 252–253
Moreno, Lola, *Coca Cola storyboard,* 234
Morris, Sarah, *Pools-Crystal House (Miami),* 215
Morrison, Caroline, *New York Times* advertisement, 130
Moskowitz, Robert, *Thinker,* 156–157
The Most Beautiful of All, Harry Clarke, 184–185
Motion
  anticipated, 232–233
  asymmetrical balance suggesting, 99
  blurred outlines/fast shapes suggesting, 236–237
  cropped figures suggesting, 235
  lines suggesting, 134, 137, 139, 144
  multiple images suggesting, 238–239
  optical movement suggesting, 240–241
  repeated figures suggesting, 234, 238–239
  rhythm and, 113, 114, 116–117

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Motion, *continued*
stillness and arrested action *vs.,* 230–231
ways to suggest, 99, 234–239
Motley, Archibald J., Jr., *Gettin' Religion,* 286
Movement. *See* Motion
Mulholland Drive: The Road to the Studio, David Hockney, 276–277
Multicanal logo, 177
Multiple images, 238–239
Multiple perspective, 218–219
Multiplication of the Loaves and Fishes, Limbourg Brothers, 72
Multipoint perspective, 214–215
Munsell Color System, 261
Murphy, Catherine, *Self-Portrait,* 160–161
Murray, Elizabeth
Keyhole, 222–223
Painter's Progress, 48–49
"Music," P&G Glide Dental Floss campaign, 272–273
My Funny Valentine, Richard Prince, 33

N

Nationale-Nederlanden Building, Prague, Vladimir Milunic and Frank Gehry, 169
Naturalism, 158, 160–161, 198
Nature
biomorphic shapes alluding to, 163
growth patterns in, 82–83, 120–121
progressive rhythm in, 120–121
proportion in, 82–83
radial balance in, 106
as source, 14–15
symmetry in, 94
Nauman, Bruce, *Fifteen Pairs of Hands,* 156
Navajo blanket/rug, 279
Navigational Chart, Marshall Islands, 11
Nazca earth drawing, *Spider,* 73
Neck Piece, Anni Albers and Alex Reed, 191
Neel, Alice, *The Pregnant Woman,* 142
Negative spaces
planning, 170–171
positive/negative shapes creating, 170–177
three-dimensional design using, 171
unity and, 32
Nelson, Ardine, *DoubleFrame Diana #2103,* 244
Neumeier, Marty, *War: What is it Good For?,* 5
New Harmony, Paul Klee, 42–43
New York Times advertisement, 130
New Yorker cartoons, 2, 26, 54, 68, 150, 178, 228, 242, 254
New York-New York Hotel & Casino, Las Vegas, 80–81
Newbold, R., 253
Nike Sportswear advertisement, 159
No. 74, Anne Ryan, 165
Noel, Scott, *Orpheus and Eurydice,* 154
Nolde, Emil, *The Last Supper,* 76–77
Nonobjective shapes, 164–165
Nozkowski, Thomas, *Untitled,* 59
Nude Descending a Staircase, Marcel Duchamp, 238–239

O

O'Brian, William, cartoon, 242
Of Two Squares: A Suprematist Tale in Six Constructions, El Lissitzky, 34–35, 198–199, 232
Offering the Panale to the Bullfighter, Mary Stevenson Cassatt, 99
O'Keeffe, Georgia, *Shell No. 1,* 14–15
Oldenburg, Claes
Proposal for a Colossal Monument in Downtown New York City: Sharpened Pencil Stub with Broken-off Tip of the Woolworth Building, 8
Typewriter Eraser, Scale X, 73
Oliphant, Pat, 140
Olive Added to Red and Blue, Violet and Green, Single Reversed Diagonal, Bridget Riley, 114
One-point perspective, 210–211
Opalka, Roman, 245
Open/closed form, 222–223
Opie, Julian, *Shahnoza,* 157
Optical color mixing, 268
Optical movement, 240–241
Organization, visual, 4–5. *See also* Unity
Original painting for Titmouse Tidbit (Tufted Titmouse), Charley Harper, 44
Orpheus and Eurydice, Scott Noel, 154
Orr, Lauren, photograph, 16
Ostberg, Tommy, Din Sko shoe store advertisement, 216
Outlines, 128, 142–143, 236–237
Over the Circle, Helen Frankenthaler, 165
Overlapping, 200–201, 224–225, 238–239
Ozenfant, Amédée, *Glasses and Bottles,* 218

P

Paint Cans, Wayne Thiebaud, 28
Painter's Progress, Elizabeth Murray, 48–49
Painting
line in, 135, 142–145
texture in, 188–189, 192–193
Palettes, color, 266–267
Pao, Nike Sportswear advertisement, 159
Parasols, Sophie Taeuber-Arp, 146–147
Paris, France, 1932, Place de L'Europe, Gare Saint Lazare, Henri Cartier-Bresson, 231
Partial Recall, Louise Bourgeois, 120–121
Patriots logo, 236–237
Pattern Drawing, M. C. Escher, 182–183
Patterns. *See also* Rhythm; Unity
allover, 108–109
balance created by, 100–101, 108–109
converging, 120–121
creating visual interest using, 180–181
defined, 180, 184
order and variety of, 182–183
sequence and, 118–119
texture and, 184–185
value pattern, 246–247
Pentak, Deborah, *Klee Squares, II*, 283
Pentimenti, 23
Pepperstein, Pavel, *Landscapes of Future,* 78–79
Per Arnoldi (Denmark) (poster), 211
Perception
angle of, 156, 209
of color, 258–259, 260–261
shaping, 152–153
unity and visual perception, 32–33
Personal Values (Les Valeurs Personnelles), René Magritte, 80
Perspective
aerial/atmospheric, 204–205, 250–251, 276
amplified, 216–217
linear, 208–211
multiple, 218–219
multipoint, 214–215
one-point, 210–211
perspective drawings, 207
two-point, 212–213
Peyton, Elizabeth, *Julian,* 279
Pfaff, Judy, *Che Cosa è Acqua,* 139
P&G Glide Dental Floss campaign, "Music," 272–273
Photographs
baseball, 232–233
blurred images in, 236
color, 269
cropped, 235
Iceland, 29
motion (illusion of) in, 231, 232–233
multiple images in, 238–239
psychic line in, 132–133
selected lighting for, 146–147
soccer, 132–133
unity in, 29
value contrast in, 244, 248–249
Photoshop palette, 266–267
The Piano Lesson, Henri Matisse, 247
Piazza del Popolo, Rome, Italy, 107
Picasso, Pablo
Crouching Woman, 286
Daniel-Henry Kahnweiler, 176–177
Flashlight Centaur, 128–129
Harlequin, 18–19, 52–53, 64–65, 83, 89, 122–123, 148, 172–173, 181, 222–223, 241, 246–247, 275 *(See Harlequin entry for details)*
Picnic Icons, Chris Rooney, 11
Pictograms, 10
Pictorial balance, 89
Picture plane, 196
The Pine on the Corner, Jeff Wall, 56–57
The Pink Nude, Henri Matisse, 22
Placement
balance and, 90–91, 102–103
emphasis achieved by, 62–63, 202–203
of horizon, 210–211

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

overlapping, 200–201, 224–225, 238–239
positive/negative areas based on, 170, 172–173
proximity of, 34–35, 38
vertical location, 202–203
Plan drawings, 206–207
Point of view. *See* Perspective
Pointillism, 268–269
Pole Vaulter: Multiple Exposure of George Reynolds, Thomas Eakins, 238
Polyclitus, *Doryphorus (Spear Bearer),* 160–161
Polyrhythmic structures, 122–123
Pontormo, Jacopo, *Deposition from the Cross,* 48–49
Pools-Crystal House (Miami), Sarah Morris, 215
Poplars, Claude Monet, 258
Poplars on the Epte, Claude Monet, 258
Portrait of Dr. Gachet (Man with a Pipe), Vincent van Gogh, 104
Portrait of Mme. Hayard and Her Daughter Caroline, Jean-Auguste-Dominique Ingres, 136
Portrait of the Artist, Vincent van Gogh, 188–189
Position, 102–103. *See also* Placement
Positive/negative shapes
ambiguity of, 176–177
blending of, 176
defined, 170
delineation of, 177
integration of, 172–173, 174–175
isolation of, 172–173
planning negative spaces, 170–171
Posters
The Bartered Bride, Hans Hillman, 176
Der Himmel über der Schweiz ist gross genug., 289
"Having a talent isn't worth much unless you know what to do with it." 8
It's Time to Get Organized, John Kuchera, 4
Jazz Festival Willisau, Niklaus Troxler, 116–117
Make Jobs Not War, Steve Mehalo, 4–5
Per Arnoldi (Denmark), 211
Stop Torture, 6
Stopp: Ja zur Minarett verbots-initiative, 288
Thanksgiving Number of the Chap-Book, Will H. Bradley, 166
Underkarl, Niklaus Troxler, 240
War: What is it Good For? Marty Neumeier, 5
Prefabricated Home, Rocio Romero, 168
The Pregnant Woman, Alice Neel, 142
Premutico, Leo, "Music" campaign, 272
Primary colors, 256–257, 260
Prince, Richard, *My Funny Valentine,* 33
Problem solving, 5, 9
Process Board: air PERSONA, Meredith Rueter, 23
Progressions, Mary Bauermeister, 190
Progressive rhythm, 120–121
Projection, isometric, 220–221
Propaganda, idealism in, 161
Proportion. *See also* Scale; Size
distorted, 158–159
geometry as basis for, 82–85
internal proportions, 76–77
manipulating, 80–81
scale and, 70–71
Proposal for a Colossal Monument in Downtown New York City: Sharpened Pencil Stub with Broken-off Tip of the Woolworth Building, Claes Oldenburg, 8
Proximity, 34–35, 38
Psychic lines, 133
Pulp Fiction, Noma Bar, 158–159
Pumpkin Tendrils, Karl Blossfeldt, 30
Pure forms, 164–165
Pygmy right whale, 12

Q

Quilts
allover patterns in, 108
artifacts as source for, 17
color conflict in, 283
Klee Squares, II, Deborah Pentak, 283
Mexican Wheels II, Nancy Crow, 17
optical movement in, 241
radial designs in, 62
Signature Quilt, Adeline Harris Sears, 108
spacial relationships on, 202
Triangles crib quilt, 241

R

Rabbit, Wayne Thiebaud, 274
Radial balance, 106–107, 182–183
Radial design, 62–63
Rancho, Ed Ruscha, 193
Ratios
proportion based on, 82–83, 85
ratio of golden mean, 83, 85
Rauschenberg, Robert, *Centennial Certificate,* 42–43
Ray, Charles, *Family Romance,* 81
Rectangles
golden, 82–83, 85
rectilinear shapes, 168–169
root, 84–85
structure of, 148–149
Recycled materials, 191
Reed, Alex, *Neck Piece,* 191
Rembrandt
Christ Carrying the Cross, 137
The Three Trees, 140–141
Renger-Patzsch, Albert, *Buchenwald in Herbst (Beech Forest in Autumn),* 115
Repetition. *See also* Patterns
doing and redoing, 22–23
repeated figure suggesting motion, 234, 238–239
rhythm based on, 42, 43, 112–123
unity achieved through, 36–37, 44–45, 46–47, 53
varied, 44–45
Resika, Paul, *July,* 162
"Restless Exhibition," Ron Arad, 12, 13
Rhythm, 112–123
alternating, 118–119
engaging the senses with, 112–113
grid variety and, 42, 43
inherent, 120–121
manipulating, 116–117
motion and, 113, 114, 116–117
polyrhythmic structures, 122–123
progressive, 120–121
visual, 114–115
Rhythm Study, Michel Taupin, 196
Rhythme sans fin (Rhythm without End), Robert Delaunay, 118–119
Riley, Bridget, *Olive Added to Red and Blue, Violet and Green, Single Reversed Diagonal,* 114
Ringgold, Faith, *Tar Beach,* 202–203
Rivière, Henri, *Funeral under Umbrellas,* 88
Romero, Rocio, *Prefabricated Home,* 168
Rooney, Chris, *Picnic Icons,* 11
Root rectangles, 84–85
Rosanas, Ramon, *Coca Cola storyboard,* 234
Roth, Richard, *Untitled,* 70
Rothenberg, Susan, *Untitled,* 138
Rothko, Mark, *Four Darks in Red,* 154
Route 66, Kingman, Arizona, 50
Rue de Paris: Temps de Pluie (Paris Street, Rainy Day), Gustave Caillebotte, 196–197
Rueter, Meredith, *Process Board: air PERSONA,* 23
Ruscha, Ed
Goodyear Tires, 6610 Laurel Canyon, North Hollywood, 120
Rancho, 193
Standard Station, Amarillo, Texas, 213
Step on No Pets, 94
Russell, Kristian, 98
Ryan, Anne
No. 74, 165
Untitled No. 129, 190

S

Saar, Betye, *The Time Inbetween,* 186–187
Saint Lawrence Enthroned with Saints and Donors, Fra Filippo Lippi, 70–71
St. Ambrose Addressing the Young St. Augustine, Giovanni Domenico Tiepolo, 252–253
Salinger, Adrienne, *Fred H.,* 180
Salome with the Head of John the Baptist, Caravaggio, 146
Salviati, Francesco, *Virgin and Child with an Angel,* 144–145
Sandler, Irving, 22
Sargent, John Singer, *The Daughters of Edward Darley Boit,* 30, 31

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Sasha and Ruby, Loretta Lux, 46–47
Scale. *See also* Proportion; Size
of art, 72–73
within art, 74–79
contrast of, 78–79
exaggerated, 78, 198–199
hieratic scaling, 70–71
human reference scale, 72–73
internal proportions creating, 76–77
internal references to, 74–75
large and small scale together, 79
manipulating, 80–81
proportion and, 70–71
unexpected, 78
Scully, Sean, *Installation View,* 16
Sculpture, 187, 188, 196. *See also* Three-dimensional design
Sears, Adeline Harris, *Signature Quilt,* 108
Seascape, Jack Lenor Larsen, 130–131
Seated Boy with Straw Hat (Study for the Bathers), Georges Seurat, 253
Secondary colors, 260
Self-Portrait, Alberto Giacometti, 136–137
Self-Portrait, Walter Hatke, 252–253
Self-Portrait, Catherine Murphy, 160–161
Self-Portrait Surrounded by Masks, James Ensor, 58
Self-Portrait with Blue Guitar, David Hockney, 221
Senator John Heinz Regional History Center Mural (portion of), Douglas Cooper, 219
Senses
color identification with, 270–271
rhythm engaging, 112–113
texture/pattern evoking sense of touch, 184–185, 186
Sequence, patterns and, 118–119
Serial designs, 41
Serra, Richard, *Joe,* 171
Seurat, Georges
The Black Bow, 174
Embroidery: The Artist's Mother (Woman Sewing), 174–175
Seated Boy with Straw Hat (Study for the Bathers), 253
Silhouette of a Woman, 174
visual color mixing by, 268
Shading, 252. *See also* Value
Shadows, 271. *See also* Light and dark
Shahnoza, Julian Opie, 157
Shaker furniture, 12, 13
Shapes, 152–177. *See also* Form
abstraction of, 162–163, 198–199, 201
ambiguity of, 176–177
biomorphic, 163
combinations of, 169
convex *vs.* concave, 152–153
curvilinear, 166–167, 169
defined, 152
exaggerated, 158–159
fast, 236–237
line and, 130–131, 144–145
linear perspective altering, 209
naturalism and distortion of, 158–159
naturalism and idealism of, 160–161
nonobjective, 164–165
positive/negative, 170–177
predominance of, 154–155
rectilinear, 168–169 (*See also* Rectangles)
rhythm and, 116–117, 120
shaping perception, 152–153
in two and three dimensions, 156–157
volume/mass and, 156–157
Shell No. 1, Georgia O'Keeffe, 14–15
Shipbreaking #10, Chittagong, Bangladesh, Edward Burtynsky, 250–251
A Short History of Modernism, Mark Tansey, 25
Siena logo, 236–237
Signage, Route 66, Kingman, Arizona, 50
Signature Quilt, Adeline Harris Sears, 108
Silhouette, 98
Silhouette of a Woman, Georges Seurat, 174
Simultaneous contrast, 265
Siobhan with a Cigarette, Nan Goldin, 96–97
Siskind, Aaron, *Chicago 30,* 171
Sita, Yeardley Leonard, 168
Six Colorful Gags (Male), John Baldessari, 238–239
Size, 198–199, 201. *See also* Proportion; Scale
Smith, David
DS 1958, 21
Untitled, 21
Snow gone by next day, bark stripped, chewed and scraped off, Andy Goldsworthy, 248–249
Snow White Models, Walt Disney Studios, 166–167
Soccer photograph, John MacDougall, 132–133
Social Insecurity, Gilbert Li, 78
Sodano, Sandro, catalog spread, 253
Solutions, thinking about, 9
Source
artifacts as, 16–17
defined, 14
history/culture as, 18–19
nature as, 14–15
South Wind, Clear Dawn, Katsushika Hokusai, 100–101
Space, illusion of, 196–227
amplified perspective creating, 216–217
color and, 204–205, 271, 276–277
complexity and subtlety in, 226–227
depth devices, 198–215 *(See* Depth *for details)*
equivocal space, 224–225
isometric projection creating, 220–221
multiple perspective creating, 218–219
negative spaces, 32, 170–177
open/closed form creating, 222–223
translating to two dimensions, 196–197
transparency creating, 224–225
value creating, 204–205, 250–251
space 47, Joe Miller, 36
Spanard, Jan-Marie, *Broadway Gateway Mural,* 193
Spider, Nazca earth drawing, 73
Stag at Sharkey's, George Bellows, 134–135
Standard Station, Amarillo, Texas, Ed Ruscha, 213
Steinbach, Ham, *supremely black,* 96–97
Steinberg, Saul, *Untitled,* 129
Step on No Pets, Ed Ruscha, 94
Stevenson, James, cartoon, 68
Still Life: Corner of a Table, Henri Fantin-Latour, 101
Still Life, Giorgio Morandi, 284
Still Life #12, Tom Wesselmann, 202–203
Still Life with Two Bunches, Sydney Licht, 155
Still Life with Two Lemons, a Façon de Venise Glass, Roemer, Knife and Olives on a Table, Pieter Claesz, 192
Stillness, 230–231
Stokoe, James, *Decorative and Ornamental Brickwork,* 119
Stop Torture (poster), 6
Stopp: Ja zur Minarett verbots-initiative (poster), 288
Striped Vase with Flowers, Giorgio Morandi, 252–253
Structural Constellation II, Josef Albers, 221
Stubbs, George, *Zebra,* 58
Studies of Flowers, Leonardo da Vinci, 15
Studio, Eva Hesse, 20
Study in Motion, Elliot Barnathan, 236
Study of Flowing Water, Leonardo da Vinci, 15
Subject matter. *See* Content
The Subway, George Tooker, 214–215
Sugimoto, Hiroshi, *U.A. Play House,* 94–95
Suido Bridge and Surugadai (Suidobashi Surugadai) No. 48 from Famous Views of Edo, Ando Hiroshige, 198–199
Sukenobu, Nishikawa, *Woman and Child beside a Mirror Stand,* 220
A Summer Shower, Edith Hayllar, 201
Suprematism, 113
Suprematist Composition: Sensation of Metallic Sounds, Kasimir Malevich, 113
Suprematist Composition: Sensation of Movement and Resistance, Kasimir Malevich, 113
supremely black, Ham Steinbach, 96–97
Surface, depth and, 196–197
Surrealism, 80–81, 192
Sweatshirt design, Jennifer C. Bartlett, 225
Sweet & Sour, Glen Holland, 70–71
Swimming, Thomas Eakins, 34–35
Sycamore stick placed on snow/raining heavily, Andy Goldsworthy, 248–249

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Symbols
color symbolism, 288–289
cultural, 11, 107, 288
as visual solution, 9
Symmetry
asymmetry *vs.,* 96–105, 274–275
bilateral, 92–93
emphasis created using, 94–95
symmetrical balance, 92–95
unity created by, 93
Systema Naturae, Rebecca Harvey, 162–163

T

Tactile texture, 188–191
Taeuber-Arp, Sophie
Composition with Circles Shaped by Curves, 36
Parasols, 146–147
Untitled (Study for Parasols), 146–147
"Take Your Best Shot," Michael Beirut, 60
Tango, Deborah Butterfield, 138
Tansey, Mark
The Bricoleur's Daughter, 278
A Short History of Modernism, 25
Tar Beach, Faith Ringgold, 202–203
Taupin, Michel
Gros Ventre #3, 196
Rhythm Study, 196
Taylor, Thom, Modified 1932 Ford ("Deuce") Street Rod, 85
Ten looks for women's physiognomy/enjoyable looks, Kitagawa Utamaro, 170
Tension, imbalance creating, 90–91
Tertiary colors, 260
Textiles. *See also* Clothing design; Quilts
colors in, 269, 279
design integral to, 4
line as value applied to, 140–141
patterns/texture in, 184–185, 186, 190–191
recycled material in, 191
Texture
actual and implied, 188–189
balance created by, 100–101
creating visual interest using, 186–187
defined, 184
pattern and, 184–185
tactile, 188–191
visual, 192–193
Thanksgiving Number of the Chap-Book (poster), Will H. Bradley, 166
Thawed Ledge, Neil Welliver, 271
Theater lighting, 284–285
Thiebaud, Wayne
Paint Cans, 28
Rabbit, 274
Thinker, Robert Moskowitz, 156–157
Thinking, 7, 8–13, 20–21
about audience, 9
about problem, 9
about solution, 9
form and content, 10–11
form and function, 12–13
getting started, 8–9
with materials, 20–21
The Three Trees, Rembrandt, 140–141
Three-dimensional design. *See also specific types (e.g., architecture)*
combining two- and, 157, 188–189
lines in, 138
negative space in, 171
texture in, 187, 188
unity in, 38–39
volume/mass in, 156–157
Tiepolo, Giovanni Domenico, *St. Ambrose Addressing the Young St. Augustine,* 252–253
Tiles, 182
The Time Inbetween, Betye Saar, 186–187
Titmouse Tidbit (Tufted Titmouse), Original painting for, Charley Harper, 44
Tolstedt, Lowell, *Bowl with Candy and Shadow,* 209
Tonality, 279
Tooker, George, *The Subway,* 214–215
Transiency, 231
Transition, Philip Guston, 90, 91
Transparency, 224–225
Tree Composition, Arthur Dove, 14–15
Triadic color scheme, 280–281
Triangles crib quilt, 241
The Tribute Money, Masaccio, 84–85
Trompe l'oeil, 193
Troxler, Niklaus
Poster: Jazz Festival Willisau, 116–117
Underkarl poster, 240
Tsireh, Awa, *Animal Designs,* 42–43
TURNING (detail from), William Bailey, 91
Turrell, James, *Meeting,* 270
Two-dimensional design
combining three- and, 157, 188–189
shapes in two *vs.* three dimensions, 156–157
translating space to, 196–197
Two-point perspective, 212–213
Typeface/typography, 30–31, 101, 153, 171
Typewriter Eraser, Scale X, Claes Oldenburg and Coosje van Bruggen, 73

U

U.A. Play House, Hiroshi Sugimoto, 94–95
Underkarl (poster), Niklaus Troxler, 240
Unity, 28–53
chaos/control and, 50–51
of color (tonality), 279
continuation to achieve, 38–39, 48
continuity/grid to achieve, 40–41, 42–43, 52
defined, 28
emphasis on, 46–47
figurative and abstract art including, 52–53
focal point maintaining, 65
gestalt theory, 32–33
harmony and, 28–29
proximity to achieve, 34–35, 38
repetition to achieve, 36–37, 44–45, 46–47, 53
symmetry creating, 93
with variety, 42–51
visual, 30–31
visual perception and, 32–33
ways to achieve, 34–41
Untitled, Alan Cote, 276–277
Untitled, Mark Feldstein, 146–147
Untitled, Tom Friedman, 9
Untitled, Jan Groover, 38–39
Untitled, Lee Krasner, 66
Untitled, Thomas Nozkowski, 59
Untitled, Richard Roth, 70
Untitled, Susan Rothenberg, 138
Untitled, David Smith, 21
Untitled, Saul Steinberg, 129
Untitled Drawing, Sue Hettmansperger, 250
Untitled Drawing, Sarah Weinstock, 20
UNTITLED II, Don Bachardy, 37
Untitled No. 129, Anne Ryan, 190
Untitled (Study for Parasols), Sophie Taeuber-Arp, 146–147
UrbanLab, *X House,* 65
Utamaro, Kitagawa
Moonlight Revelry at the Dozo Sagami, 208–209
Ten looks for women's physiognomy/enjoyable looks, 170

V

Value, 244–253
balance created by, 98–99, 246, 275
color relationship with, 247, 262–263, 264, 275
defined, 244
as emphasis, 248–249
line as, 140–141
relationship between light and dark, 244–245, 248–249
space suggested by, 204–205, 250–251
techniques for creating, 252–253
value contrast, 244–245, 248–249
value pattern, 246–247
value scale, 244, 262
variations in light and dark, 246–247
van Bruggen, Coosje, *Typewriter Eraser, Scale X,* 73
van Gogh, Vincent
Portrait of Dr. Gachet (Man with a Pipe), 104
Portrait of the Artist, 188–189
visual color mixing by, 268
The Yellow House, 280
van Sommers, Jenny, "Music" campaign, 272
Vanishing points
absence of, with isometric projection, 220–221
in linear perspective, 208–209, 211
in multipoint perspective, 214–215
Vanity (Portrait 1), Susan Moore, 62
Variety
chaos/control and, 50–51
emphasis on, 48–49
grid variations, 42–43

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

Variety, *continued*
light and dark variations, 246–247
line quality creating, 138–139
of patterns, 182–183
of texture, 187
unity achieved with, 42–51
varied repetition, 44–45
Vellekoop, Maurice, *Christian Dior Boutique, Valentino,* 65
Verisimilitude, 192
Vermeer, Jan
Girl with a Pearl Earring, 280–281
The Kitchen Maide, 230
A Lady at the Virginals with a Gentleman, 62–63
Vertical lines, 134–135
Vertical location, 202–203
Vibrating colors, 114, 118, 283
View of an Ideal City, Piero della Francesca, 208
View of the Tiber near Perugia, George Inness, 82–83
Virgin and Child with an Angel, Francesco Salviati, 144–145
Virgin of the Rocks, Leonardo da Vinci, 15
Visa, Stuart Davis, 280
Visual color, 193, 268–269
Visual grays, 253
Visual organization, 4–5. *See also* Unity
Visual perception, 32–33
Visual rhythm, 114–115
Visual texture, 192–193
Visual training/retraining, 18–19
Visual unity, 30–31
Volume
color creating illusion of, 271
line quality expressing, 138
shapes and, 156–157
value suggesting, 250–251

W
Walkowitz, Abraham, *Bathers on the Rocks,* 198
Wall, Jeff, *The Pine on the Corner,* 56–57
Wall covering material, Anni Albers, 191
Wall Drawing 51, Sol Lewitt, 149
Wall painting in Tomb of Nakht, Thebes, 218
Wall Street, Showing East River from Roof of Irving Trust Company, Berenice Abbott, 214
Walp, Susan Jane, *Grapefruit with Black Ribbons,* 56
Walt Disney Studios, *Snow White Models,* 166–167
War: What is it Good For? (poster), Marty Neumeier, 5
Wash drawing, 253
Watterson, Bill, *Calvin and Hobbes,* 235
A Wave under the Moon, unknown Chinese artist, 240
Web design, 41
Weinstock, Sarah, *Untitled Drawing,* 20
Welliver, Neil, *Thawed Ledge,* 271
Wesselmann, Tom, *Still Life #12,* 202–203
West African Kente cloth, 140–141
Weston, Edward, *Artichoke, Halved,* 120–121
Wharton, Margaret, *Mocking Bird,* 94–95
"Whirligig," Anonymous, 107
White Rooster, Milton Avery, 284–285
White Sands National Monument, Garry Winogrand, 105
Width, line, 128
Wieden, Dan, Nike Sportswear advertisement, 159
Wilbur, Richard, *Candide,* 284–285
Winogrand, Garry, *White Sands National Monument,* 105
Winter, Damon, personal photograph from Iceland, 29
Woman and Child beside a Mirror Stand, Nishikawa Sukenobu, 220
Wood/Philips web page, 41
Wright, Frank Lloyd, Arch Oboler Guest House (Eleanor's Retreat) plan, elevation, and perspective drawings, 206–207

X
X House, UrbanLab, 65

Y
Y-1958, John McLaughlin, 226–227
Yellow, Al Held, 225
Yellow Flowers, Tony Mendoza, 216–217
The Yellow House, Vincent van Gogh, 280
York Minister, Into the South Transept, Frederic H. Evans, 98
Yosemite Valley from Inspiration Point, Ansel Adams, 204

Z
Zebra, George Stubbs, 58
Zeisel, Eva, ceramicware, 44–45
Ziegler, Jack, cartoon, 254

Copyright 2011 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.